



**OIL & GAS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY LTD.**

**TENDER DOCUMENTS**

**FOR**

**"Construction of Road parallel from KPD-TAY Boundary wall  
till Kunnar Field Main Gate , Sindh".**

---

**(VOLUME-I)**

---

# **SUMMARY OF VOLUMES OF TENDER DOCUMENTS**

## **VOLUME – I (THIS VOLUME)**

- INTRODUCTION
- INVITATION OF BIDS
- INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS
- BIDDING DATA
- FORM OF BID AND APPENDICES TO BID
- BILL OF QUANTITIES
- FORMS
- PART – I : GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT
- PART – II : PARTICULAR CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

## **VOLUME – II (SPECIFICATIONS)**

- SPECIAL PROVISIONS
- TECHNICAL PROVISIONS

## **VOLUME – III (TENDER DRAWINGS)**

**VOLUME – I**

# **SUMMARY OF CONTENTS**

## **DESCRIPTION**

## **INDEX NO.**

INTRODUCTION

INVITATION FOR BIDS

INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

BIDDING DATA

FORM OF BID AND APPENDICES TO BID INCLUDING  
BILL OF QUANTITIES

FORMS

PART – I: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

PART – II: PARTICULAR CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT



# **INTRODUCTION**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Sr. No.	Description	Page No.
<b>INVITATION FOR BIDS</b>		
	Form	
<b>INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS</b>		
<b>A.</b>	<b>General</b>	
	IB.1 Scope of Bid	
	IB.2 Source of Funds	
	IB.3 Eligible Bidders	
	IB.4 One Bid Per Bidder	
	IB.5 Cost of Bidding	
	IB.6 Site Visit	
<b>B.</b>	<b>Bidding Documents</b>	
	IB.7 Contents of Bidding Documents	
	IB.8 Clarification of Bidding Documents	
	IB.9 Amendment of Bidding Documents	
<b>C.</b>	<b>Preparation of Bids</b>	
	IB.10. Language of Bid	
	I11 Documents Accompanying the Bid	
	IB.12 Bid Prices	
	IB.13 Currencies of Bid and Payment	
	IB.14 Bid Validity	
	IB.15 Bid Security	
	IB.16 Alternate Proposals by Bidder	
	IB.17 Pre-Bid Meeting	
	IB.18 Format and Signing of Bid	
<b>D.</b>	<b>Submission of Bids</b>	
	IB.19 Sealing and Marking of Bids	
	IB.20 Deadline for Submission of Bids	
	IB.21 Late Bids	
	IB.22 Modification, Substitution and Withdrawal of Bids	
<b>E.</b>	<b>Bid Opening and Evaluation</b>	
	IB.23 Bid Opening	
	IB.24 Process to be Confidential	

Sr. No.	Description	Page No.
IB.25	Clarification of Bids	
IB.26	Examination of Bids and Determination of Responsiveness	
IB.27	Correction of Errors	
IB.28	Evaluation and Comparison of Bids	
<b>F.</b>	<b>Award of Contract</b>	
IB.29	Award	
IB.30	Employer's Right to Accept any Bid and to Reject any or all Bids	
IB.31	Notification of Award	
IB.32	Performance Security	
IB.33	Signing of Contract Agreement	
IB.34	General Performance of the Bidders	
IB.35	Integrity Pact	
 <b>BIDDING DATA</b>		
 <b>BID AND APPENDICES</b>		
 <b>FORM OF BID</b>		
Appendix-A to Bid	: Special Stipulations	
Appendix-B to Bid	: Foreign Currency Requirements	
Appendix-C to Bid	: Price Adjustment (Under Clause 70)	
Appendix-D to Bid	: Bill of Quantities	
Appendix-E to Bid	: Proposed Construction Schedule	
Appendix-F to Bid	: Method of Performing the Work	
Appendix-G to Bid	: List of Major Equipment – Related Items	
Appendix-H to Bid	: Construction Camp and Housing Facilities	
Appendix-I to Bid	: List of Subcontractors	
Appendix-J to Bid	: Estimated Progress Payments	
Appendix-K to Bid	: Organization Chart of the Supervisory Staff and Labour	
Appendix-L to Bid	: List of Bidder Drawings	
Appendix-M to Bid	: Integrity Pact	
Appendix-N to Bid	: Form 4	
 <b>BILL OF QUANTITIES</b>		
 <b>FORMS</b>		
INDEMNITY BOND		
PERFORMANCE SECURITY		
CONTRACT AGREEMENT		
MOBILIZATION ADVANCE GUARANTEE FORM		

Sr. No.	Description	Page No.
<b>PART-I: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT</b>		
<b>Definitions and Interpretation</b>		
1.1	Definitions	
1.2	Headings and Marginal Notes	
1.3	Interpretation	
1.4	Singular and Plural	
1.5	Notices, Consents, Approvals, Certificates and Determinations	
<b>Engineer and Engineer's Representative</b>		
2.1	Engineer's Duties and Authority	
2.2	Engineer's Representative	
2.3	Engineer's Authority to Delegate	
2.4	Appointment of Assistants	
2.5	Instructions in Writing	
2.6	Engineer to Act Impartially	
<b>Assignment and Subcontracting</b>		
3.1	Assignment of Contract	
4.1	Subcontracting	
4.2	Assignment of Subcontractors' Obligations	
<b>Contract Documents</b>		
5.1	Language/s and Law	
5.2	Priority of Contract Documents	
6.1	Custody and Supply of Drawings and Documents	
6.2	One Copy of Drawings to be Kept on Site	
6.3	Disruption of Progress	
6.4	Delays and Cost of Delay of Drawings	
6.5	Failure by Contractor to Submit Drawings	
7.1	Supplementary Drawings and Instructions	
7.2	Permanent Works Designed by Contractor	
7.3	Responsibility Unaffected by Approval	
<b>General Obligations</b>		
8.1	Contractor's General Responsibilities	
8.2	Site Operations and Methods of Construction	
9.1	Contract Agreement	
10.1	Performance Security	
10.2	Period of Validity of Performance Security	
10.3	Claims under Performance Security	

Sr. No.	Description	Page No.
11.1	Inspection of Site	
12.1	Sufficiency of Tender	
12.2	Not Foreseeable Physical Obstructions or Conditions	
13.1	Work to be in Accordance with Contract	
14.1	Programme to be Submitted	
14.2	Revised Programme	
14.3	Cash Flow Estimate to be Submitted	
14.4	Contractor not Relieved of Duties or Responsibilities	
15.1	Contractor's Superintendence	
16.1	Contractor's Employees	
16.2	Engineer at Liberty to Object	
17.1	Setting-out	
18.1	Boreholes and Exploratory Excavation	
19.1	Safety, Security and Protection of the Environment	
19.2	Employer's Responsibilities	
20.1	Care of Works	
20.2	Responsibility to Rectify Loss or Damage	
20.3	Loss or Damage Due to Employer's Risks	
20.4	Employer's Risks	
21.1	Insurance of Works and Contractor's Equipment	
21.2	Scope of Cover	
21.3	Responsibility for Amounts not Recovered	
21.4	Exclusions	
22.1	Damage to Persons and Property	
22.2	Exceptions	
22.3	Indemnity by Employer	
23.1	Third Party Insurance (including Employer's Property)	
23.2	Minimum Amount of Insurance	
23.3	Cross Liabilities	
24.1	Accident or Injury to Workmen	
24.2	Insurance Against Accident to Workmen	
25.1	Evidence and Terms of Insurances	
25.2	Adequacy of Insurances	
25.3	Remedy on Contractor's Failure to Insure	
25.4	Compliance with Policy Conditions	
26.1	Compliance with Statutes, Regulations	
27.1	Fossils	
28.1	Patent Rights	
28.2	Royalties	
29.1	Interference With Traffic and Adjoining Properties	
30.1	Avoidance of Damage to Roads	
30.2	Transport of Contractor's Equipment or Temporary Works	
30.3	Transport of Materials or Plant	
30.4	Waterborne Traffic	
31.1	Opportunities for Other Contractors	
31.2	Facilities for Other Contractors	
32.1	Contractor to Keep Site Clear	
33.1	Clearance of Site on Completion	

Sr. No.	Description	Page No.
<b>Labour</b>		
34.1	Engagement of Staff and Labour	
35.1	Returns of Labour and Contractor's Equipment	
<b>Materials, Plant and Workmanship</b>		
36.1	Quality of Materials, Plant and Workmanship	
36.2	Cost of Samples	
36.3	Cost of Tests	
36.4	Cost of Tests not Provided for	
36.5	Engineer's Determination where Tests not Provided for	
37.1	Inspection of Operations	
37.2	Inspection and Testing	
37.3	Dates for Inspection and Testing	
37.4	Rejection	
37.5	Independent Inspection	
38.1	Examination of Work before Covering up	
38.2	Uncovering and Making Openings	
39.1	Removal of Improper Work, Materials or Plant	
39.2	Default of Contractor in Compliance	
<b>Suspension</b>		
40.1	Suspension of Work	
40.2	Engineer's Determination following Suspension	
40.3	Suspension lasting more than 84 Days	
<b>Commencement and Delays</b>		
41.1	Commencement of Works	
42.1	Possession of Site and Access Thereto	
42.2	Failure to Give Possession	
42.3	Rights of Way and Facilities	
43.1	Time for Completion	
44.1	Extension of Time for Completion	
44.2	Contractor to Provide Notification and Detailed Particulars	
44.3	Interim Determination of Extension 9	
45.1	Restriction on Working Hours	
46.1	Rate of Progress	
47.1	Liquidated Damages for Delay	
47.2	Reduction of Liquidated Damages	
48.1	Taking-Over Certificate	
48.2	Taking-Over of Sections or Parts	
48.3	Substantial Completion of Parts	
48.4	Surfaces Requiring Reinstatement	

Sr. No.	Description	Page No.
<b>Defects Liability</b>		
49.1	Defects Liability Period	
49.2	Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects	
49.3	Cost of Remedying Defects	
49.4	Contractor's Failure to Carry Out Instructions	
50.1	Contractor to Search	
<b>Alterations, Additions and Omissions</b>		
51.1	Variations	
51.2	Instructions for Variations	
52.1	Valuation of Variations	
52.2	Power of Engineer to Fix Rates	
52.3	Variations Exceeding 15 percent	
52.4	Daywork	
<b>Procedure for Claims</b>		
53.1	Notice of Claims	
53.2	Contemporary Records	
53.3	Substantiation of Claims	
53.4	Failure to Comply	
53.5	Payment of Claims	
<b>Contractor's Equipment, Temporary Works and Materials</b>		
54.1	Contractor's Equipment, Temporary Works and Materials; Exclusive Use for the Works.	
54.2	Employer not Liable for Damage	
54.3	Customs Clearance	
54.4	Re-export of Contractor's Equipment	
54.5	Conditions of Hire of Contractor's Equipment	
54.6	Costs for the Purpose of Clause 63	
54.7	Incorporation of Clause in Subcontracts	
54.8	Approval of Materials not Implied	
<b>Measurement</b>		
55.1	Quantities	
56.1	Works to be Measured	
57.1	Method of Measurement	
57.2	Breakdown of Lump Sum Items	
<b>Provisional Sums</b>		
58.1	Definition of "Provisional Sum"	
58.2	Use of Provisional Sums	
58.3	Production of Vouchers	

Sr. No.	Description	Page No.
<b>Nominated Subcontractors</b>		
59.1	Definition of “Nominated Subcontractors”	
59.2	Nominated Subcontractors; Objection to Nomination	
9.3	Design Requirements to be Expressly Stated	
59.4	Payments to Nominated Subcontractors 1	
59.5	Certification of Payments to Nominated Subcontractors	
<b>Certificates and Payment</b>		
<del>60.2</del>	<del>Monthly Statements</del>	
60.3	Payment of Retention Money	
60.4	Correction of Certificates	
60.5	Statement at Completion	
60.6	Final Statement	
60.7	Discharge	
60.8	Final Payment Certificate	
60.9	Cessation of Employer’s Liability	
60.10	Time for Payment	
61.1	Approval only by Defects Liability Certificate	
62.1	Defects Liability Certificate	
62.2	Unfulfilled Obligations	
<b>Remedies</b>		
63.1	Default of Contractor	
63.2	Valuation at Date of Termination	
63.3	Payment after Termination	
63.4	Assignment of Benefit of Agreement	
64.1	Urgent Remedial Work	
<b>Special Risks</b>		
65.1	No Liability for Special Risks	
65.2	Special Risks	
65.3	Damage to Works by Special Risks	
65.4	Projectile, Missile	
65.5	Increased Costs arising from Special Risks	
65.6	Outbreak of War	
65.7	Removal of Contractor’s Equipment on Termination	
65.8	Payment if Contract Terminated	
<b>Release from Performance</b>		
66.1	Payment in Event of Release from Performance	



Sr. No.	Description	Page No.
<b>Settlement of Disputes</b>		
67.1	Engineer's Decision	.
67.2	Amicable Settlement	.
67.3	Arbitration	.
67.4	Failure to Comply with Engineer's Decision	.
<b>Notices</b>		
68.1	Notice to Contractor	.
68.2	Notice to Employer and Engineer	.
68.3	Change of Address	.
<b>Default of Employer</b>		
69.1	Default of Employer	.
69.2	Removal of Contractor's Equipment	.
69.3	Payment on Termination	.
69.4	Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work	.
69.5	Resumption of Work	.
<b>Changes in Cost and Legislation</b>		
70.1	Increase or Decrease of Cost	.
70.2	Subsequent Legislation	.
<b>Currency and Rates of exchange</b>		
71.1	Currency Restrictions	.
72.1	Rates of Exchange	.
72.2	Currency Proportions	.
72.3	Currencies of Payment for Provisional Sums	.
<b>PART II - PARTICULAR CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT</b>		
1.1	Definitions	.
2.1	Engineer's Duties and Authority	.
2.2	Engineer's Representative	.
2.7	Engineer Not Liable	.
2.8	Replacement of the Engineer	.
5.1	Language(s) and Law	.
5.2	Priority of Contract Documents	.
6.6	Shop Drawings	.
6.7	As-Built Drawings	.
10.1	Performance Security	.
10.4	Performance Security Binding on Variations and Changes	.
14.1	Programme to be Submitted	.
14.3	Cash Flow Estimate to be Submitted	.

Sr. No.	Description	Page No.
14.5	Detailed Programme and Monthly Progress Report	
15.2	Language Ability of Contractor's Representative	
15.3	Contractor's Representative	
16.3	Language Ability of Superintending Staff of Contractor	
16.4	Employment of Local Personnel	
19.3	Safety Precautions	
19.4	Lighting Works at Night	
20.4	Employer's Risks	
21.1	Insurance of Works and Contractor's Equipment	
21.3	Responsibility for Amounts not Recovered	
21.4	Exclusions	
21.5	Taxes	
22.2	Exceptions	
22.3	Indemnity by the Employer	
23.1	Third Party Insurance	
25.1	Evidence and Terms of Insurance	
25.3	Remedy on Contractor Failure to Insure	
25.4	Compliance with Policy Conditions	
25.5	Insurance Company	
31.3	Co-operation with Other Contractors	
34.2	Rates of Wages and Conditions of Labour	
34.3	Employment of Persons in the Service of Others	
34.4	Housing for Labour	
34.5	Health and Safety	
34.6	Epidemics	
34.7	Supply of Water	
34.8	Alcoholic Liquor or Drugs	
34.9	Arms and Ammunition	
34.10	Festivals and Religious Customs	
34.11	Disorderly Conduct	
34.12	Compliance by Subcontractors	
35.2	Records of Safety and Health	
35.3	Reporting of Accidents	
36.6	Use of Pakistani Materials and Services	
41.1	Commencement of Works	
47.3	Bonus for Early Completion of Works	
48.2	Taking Over of Sections or Parts	
49.5	Extensions of Defects Liability Period	
51.2	Instructions for Variations	
52.1	Valuation of Variations	
53.4	Failure to Comply	
54.3	Customs Clearance	
54.5	Conditions of Hire of Contractor's Equipment	
59.4	Payments to Nominated Sub-contractors	
59.5	Evidence of Payments	
60.1	Monthly Statements	
60.2	Monthly Payments	
60.11	Secured Advance on Materials	

<b>Sr. No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
60.12	Financial Assistance to Contractor	
63.1	Default of Contractor	
65.2	Special Risks	
67.3	Arbitration	
68.1	Notice to Contractor	
68.2	Notice to Employer and Engineer	
70.1	Increase or Decrease of Cost	
73.1	Payment of Income Tax	
73.2	Customs Duty & Taxes	
74.1	Integrity Pact	
75.1	Termination of Contract for Employer's Convenience	
76.1	Liability of Contractor	
77.1	Joint and Several Liability	
78.1	Details to be Confidential	

**VOLUME – II    SPECIFICATIONS – TECHNICAL PROVISIONS**

**VOLUME – III    DRAWINGS**

# **INVITATION FOR BIDS**

## INVITATION FOR BIDS

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Bid Reference No.** O-2018-01-001 (Oil & Gas Development Company Limited (OGDCL) Islamabad) for the supply and installation of electrical materials and accessories for the works of OGDCL House, Jinnah Avenue Blue Area, Islamabad.

1. The Oil & Gas Development Company Limited (OGDCL) Islamabad (the "Employer") intends to procure the supply and installation of electrical materials and accessories for the works of OGDCL House, Jinnah Avenue Blue Area, Islamabad.
2. The Employer invites sealed bids from eligible firms licensed by the Pakistan Engineering Council in the appropriate C-1 & above category for the Works. A foreign bidder is entitled to bid only in a joint venture with a Pakistani constructor in accordance with the relevant provisions of PEC bye-laws.
3. Bidders may download TORs and other relevant documents from our website [www.ogdcl.com](http://www.ogdcl.com) under tender tab. Further information may be obtained from the office of the MANAGER (SCM), OIL & GAS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY, OGDCL HOUSE, JINNAH AVENUE BLUE AREA, ISLAMABAD. Phone: 051-920023540 Fax: 051-9244139 Email: [scm@ogdcl.com](mailto:scm@ogdcl.com)
4. Bids will be opened at the same time and day as mentioned in Press advertisement in the presence of bidder's representatives who choose to attend at OGDCL HOUSE, JINNAH AVENUE BLUE AREA, ISLAMABAD.

# **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

## **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

### **A. GENERAL**

#### **IB.1 Scope of Bid**

- 1.1 The Employer as defined in the Bidding Data hereinafter called “the Employer” wishes to receive bids for the construction and completion of works as described in these Bidding Documents, and summarized in the Bidding Data hereinafter referred to as the “Works”.
- 1.2 The successful bidder will be expected to complete the Works within the time specified in Appendix-A to Bid.

#### **IB.2 Source of Funds**

#### **IB.3 Eligible Bidders**

- 3.1 This Invitation for Bids is open to all bidders meeting the following requirements:
  - a. Duly licensed by the Pakistan Engineering Council (PEC) in the category relevant to the value of the Works.
  - b. Duly prequalified / enlisted with the Employer.

#### **IB.4 One Bid per Bidder**

- 4.1 Each bidder shall submit only one bid either by himself, or as a partner in a joint venture. A bidder who submits or participates in more than one bid (other than alternatives pursuant to Clause IB.16) will be disqualified.

#### **IB.5 Cost of Bidding**

- 5.1 The bidders shall bear all costs associated with the preparation and submission of their respective bids and the Employer will in no case be responsible or liable for those costs, regardless of the conduct or outcome of the bidding process.

#### **IB.6 Site Visit**

- 6.1 The bidders are advised to visit and examine the Site of Works and its surroundings and obtain for themselves on their own responsibility all information that may be necessary for preparing the bid and entering into a contract for construction of the Works. All cost in this respect shall be at the bidder's own expense.
- 6.2 The bidders and any of their personnel or agents will be granted permission by the Employer to enter upon his premises and lands for the purpose of such inspection, but only upon the express condition that the bidders, their personnel and agents, will release and indemnify the Employer, his personnel and agents from and against all liability in respect thereof and will be responsible for death or personal injury, loss of or damage to property and any other loss, damage, costs and expenses incurred as a result of such inspection.

## **B. BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

### **IB.7 Contents of Bidding Documents**

- 7.1 The Bidding Documents, in addition to invitation for bids, are those stated below and should be read in conjunction with any Addenda issued in accordance with Clause IB.9.
1. Instructions to Bidders.
  2. Bidding Data.
  3. General Conditions of Contract, Part-I (GCC).
  4. Particular Conditions of Contract, Part-II (PCC).
  5. Specifications - Technical Provisions.
  6. Form of Bid & Appendices to Bid.
  7. Bill of Quantities (Appendix-D to Bid).
  8. Form of Bid Security.
  9. Form of Contract Agreement.
  10. Forms of Performance Security and Mobilization Advance Guarantee/Bond.
  11. Drawings.

- 7.2 The bidders are expected to examine carefully the contents of all the above documents. Failure to comply with the requirements of bid submission will be at the Bidder's own risk. Pursuant to Clause IB.26, bids which are not substantially responsive to the requirements of the Bidding Documents will be rejected.

### **IB.8 Clarification of Bidding Documents**

- 8.1 Any prospective bidder requiring any clarification (s) in respect of the Bidding Documents may notify the Employer in writing at the Employer's address indicated in the Invitation for Bids. The Employer will respond to any request for clarification which he receives earlier than 28 days prior to the deadline for submission of bids.

Copies of the Employer's response will be forwarded to all purchasers of the Bidding Documents, including a description of the enquiry but without identifying its source.

### **IB.9 Amendment of Bidding Documents**

- 9.1 At any time prior to the deadline for submission of bids, the Employer may, for any reason, whether at his own initiative or in response to a clarification requested by a prospective bidder, modify the Bidding Documents by issuing addendum.



## **B. BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

### **IB.7 Contents of Bidding Documents**

7.1 The Bidding Documents, in addition to invitation for bids, are those stated below and should be read in conjunction with any Addenda issued in accordance with Clause IB.9.

1. Instructions to Bidders.
2. Bidding Data.
3. General Conditions of Contract, Part-I (GCC).
4. Particular Conditions of Contract, Part-II (PCC).
5. Specifications - Technical Provisions.
6. Form of Bid & Appendices to Bid.
7. Bill of Quantities (Appendix-D to Bid).
8. Form of Contract Agreement.
9. Forms of Performance Security and Mobilization Advance Guarantee/Bond.
10. Drawings.

7.2 The bidders are expected to examine carefully the contents of all the above documents. Failure to comply with the requirements of bid submission will be at the Bidder's own risk. Pursuant to Clause IB.26, bids which are not substantially responsive to the requirements of the Bidding Documents will be rejected.

### **IB.8 Clarification of Bidding Documents**

8.1 Any prospective bidder requiring any clarification (s) in respect of the Bidding Documents may notify the Employer in writing at the Employer's address indicated in the Invitation for Bids. The Employer will respond to any request for clarification which he receives earlier than 28 days prior to the deadline for submission of bids.

Copies of the Employer's response will be forwarded to all purchasers of the Bidding Documents, including a description of the enquiry but without identifying its source.

### **IB.9 Amendment of Bidding Documents**

9.1 At any time prior to the deadline for submission of bids, the Employer may, for any reason, whether at his own initiative or in response to a clarification requested by a prospective bidder, modify the Bidding Documents by issuing addendum.

9.2 Any addendum thus issued shall be part of the Bidding Documents pursuant to Sub-Clause 7.1 hereof and shall be communicated in writing to all purchasers of the Bidding Documents. Prospective bidders shall acknowledge receipt of each addendum in writing to the Employer.

9.3 To afford prospective bidders reasonable time in which to take an addendum into account in preparing their bids, the Employer may extend the deadline for submission of bids in accordance with Clause IB.20

9.4 "Any other clarification given by the employer in writing to the bidders at pre-bid stage shall be considered as an addendum and shall be part of the bid documents."

## **C. PREPARATION OF BIDS**

### **IB.10 Language of Bid**

10.1 The bid and all correspondence and documents related to the bid exchanged by a bidder and the Employer shall be in the bid language stipulated in the Bidding Data and Particular Conditions of Contract. Supporting documents and printed literature furnished by the bidders may be in any other language provided the same are accompanied by an accurate translation of the relevant parts in the bid language, in which case, for purposes of evaluation of the bid, the translation in bid language shall prevail.

### **IB.11 Documents Accompanying the Bid**

11.1 Each bidder shall:

- (a) submit a written power of attorney authorizing the signatory of the bid to act for and on behalf of the bidder;
- (b) update the information indicated and listed in the Bidding Data and previously submitted with the application for prequalification, and continue to meet the minimum criteria set out in the prequalification documents which as a minimum, would include the following :

- (i) Evidence of access to financial resources alongwith average annual construction turnover;
- (ii) Financial predictions for the current year and the two following years including the effect of known commitments;
- (iii) Work commitments since prequalification;
- (iv) Current litigation information; and
- (v) Availability of critical equipment.

and

- (c) furnish a technical proposal taking into account the various Appendices to Bid specially the following:

Appendix-E to Bid	Proposed Construction Schedule
Appendix-F to Bid	Method of Performing the Work
Appendix-G to Bid	List of Major Equipment
Appendix-K to Bid	Organization Chart for Supervisory Staff

and other pertinent information such as mobilization programme etc;

11.2 Bids submitted by a joint venture of two (2) or more firms shall comply with the following requirements:

- (a) the bid and in case of a successful bid, the Form of Contract Agreement shall be signed so as to be legally binding on all partners;
- (b) one of the joint venture partners shall be nominated as being in charge; and this authorization shall be evidenced by submitting a power of attorney signed by legally authorized signatories of all the joint venture partners;
- (c) the partner-in-charge shall always be duly authorized to deal with the Employer regarding all matters related with and/or incidental to the execution of Works as per the terms and Conditions of Contract and in this regard to incur any and all liabilities, receive instructions, give binding undertakings and

11.2 Bids submitted by a joint venture of two (2) or more firms shall comply with the following requirements:

- (a) the bid and in case of a successful bid, the Form of Contract Agreement shall be signed so as to be legally binding on all partners;
- (b) one of the joint venture partners shall be nominated as being in charge; and this authorization shall be evidenced by submitting a power of attorney signed by legally authorized signatories of all the joint venture partners;
- (c) the partner-in-charge shall always be duly authorized to deal with the Employer regarding all matters related with and/or incidental to the execution of Works as per the terms and Conditions of Contract and in this regard to incur any and all liabilities, receive instructions, give binding undertakings and receive payments on behalf of the joint venture;
- (d) all partners of the joint venture shall at all times and under all circumstances be liable jointly and severally for the execution of the Contract in accordance with the Contract terms and a statement to this effect shall be included in the authorization mentioned under Sub-Para(b) above as well as in the Form of Bid and in the Form of Contract Agreement (in case of a successful bid); and
- (e) a copy of the agreement entered into by the joint venture partners shall be submitted with the bid stating the conditions under which it will function, its period of duration, the persons authorized to represent and obligate it and which persons will be directly responsible for due performance of the Contract and can give valid receipts on behalf of the joint venture, the proportionate participation of the several firms forming the joint venture, and any other information necessary to permit a full appraisal of its functioning. No amendments / modifications whatsoever in the joint venture agreement shall be agreed to between the joint venture partner without prior written consent of the Employer.

11.3 Bidders shall also submit proposals of work methods and schedule, in sufficient detail to demonstrate the adequacy of the Bidders' proposals to meet the technical specifications and the completion time referred to in Sub-Clause 1.2 hereof.

## **IB.12 Bid Prices**

- 12.1 Unless stated otherwise in the Bidding Documents, the Contract shall be for the whole of the Works as described in Sub-Clause 1.1 hereof, based on the unit rates and / or prices submitted by the bidder.
- 12.2 The bidders shall fill in rates and prices for all items of the Works described in the Bill of Quantities. Items against which no rate or price is entered by a bidder will not be paid for by the Employer when executed and shall be deemed covered by rates and prices for other items in the Bill of Quantities.
- 12.3 All duties, taxes and other levies payable by the Contractor under the Contract, or for any other cause, as on the date 28 days prior to the deadline for submission of bids shall be included in the rates and prices and the total Bid Price submitted by a bidder.

Additional / reduced duties, taxes and levies due to subsequent additions or changes in legislation shall be reimbursed / deducted as per Sub-Clause 70.2 of the General Conditions of Contract Part-I.

12.4 The rates and prices quoted by the bidders are subject to adjustment during the performance of the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Clause 70 of the Conditions of Contract. The bidders shall furnish the prescribed information for the price adjustment formulae in Appendix-C to Bid, and shall submit with their bids such other supporting information as required under the said Clause.

### **IB.13 Currencies of Bid and Payment**

- 13.1 The unit rates and the prices shall be quoted by the bidder entirely in Pak rupees. A bidder expecting to incur expenditures in other currencies for inputs to the Works supplied from outside the Employer's country (referred to as the "Foreign Currency Requirements") shall indicate the same in Appendix-B to Bid. The proportion of the Bid Price (excluding Provisional Sums) needed by him for the payment of such Foreign Currency Requirements either (i) entirely in the currency of the Bidder's home country or, (ii) at the bidder's option, entirely in Pak rupees provided always that a bidder expecting to incur expenditures in a currency or currencies other than those stated in (i) and (ii) above for a portion of the foreign currency requirements, and wishing to be paid accordingly, shall indicate the respective portions in his bid.
- 13.2 The unit rates and the prices shall be quoted by the bidder entirely in Pak Rupees.

### **IB.1 Bid Validity**

- 14.1 Bids shall remain valid for the period stipulated in the Bidding Data after the Date of Bid Opening specified in Clause IB.23.
- 14.2 In exceptional circumstances, prior to expiry of the original bid validity period, the Employer may request that the bidders extend the period of validity for a specified additional period which shall in no case be more than the original bid validity period. The request and the responses thereto shall be made in writing. A bidder may refuse the request without forfeiting his Bid Security. A bidder agreeing to the request will not be required or permitted to modify his bid, but will be required to extend the validity of his Bid Security for the period of the extension, and in compliance with Clause IB.15 in all respects.

### **IB.15 Bid Security**

- 15.1 Each bidder shall furnish, as part of his bid, a Bid Security in the amount stipulated in the Bidding Data in Pak Rupees.
- 15.2 Each Bidder shall furnish as part of his bid, at the option of the bidder, bid security in the amount stipulated in bidding data in pak Rupees in form of bank draft/call deposit/pay order or Bank Guarantee ( as per format provided) in favour of employer valid for a period upto 28 days beyond bid validity date. Bid security in the shape of bank guarantee will not be acceptable with the bank whose Market price per share is quoted below the par value at stock Exchange, cross cheque/insurance Guarantee /Swift message will not be acceptable .
- 15.3 Any bid not accompanied by an acceptable Bid Security shall be rejected by the Employer as non-responsive.
- 15.4 The bid securities of unsuccessful bidders will be returned as promptly as possible, but not later than 28 days after the expiration of the period of Bid Validity.
- 15.5 The Bid Security of the successful bidder will be returned when the bidder has furnished the required Performance Security and signed the Contract Agreement.
- 15.6 The Bid Security may be forfeited if a bidder fails to fulfill agreed tender/contract terms and conditions as under:
- (a) if the bidder withdraws his bid except as provided in Sub-Clause 22.1;
  - (b) if the bidder does not accept the correction of his Bid Price pursuant to Sub- Clause 27.2 hereof; or
  - (c) In the case of successful bidder, if he fails within the specified time limit to:
    - (i) furnish the required Performance Security; or
    - (ii) sign the Contract Agreement.
    - (iii) Documents submitted by bidder were found forged during procurement/Tendering Process)

### **IB 16 Alternate Proposals by Bidder**

16.1 Should any bidder consider that he can offer any advantages to the Employer by a modification to the designs, specifications or other conditions, he may, in addition to his bid to be submitted in strict compliance with the Bidding Documents, submit any Alternate Proposal(s) containing (a) relevant design calculations; (b) technical specifications; (c) proposed construction methodology; and (d) any other relevant details / conditions, provided always that the total sum entered on the Form of Bid shall be that which represents complete compliance with the Bidding Documents.

- 16.2 Alternate Proposal(s), if any, of the lowest evaluated responsive bidder only may be considered by the Employer as the basis for the award of Contract to such bidder.

### **IB.17 Pre-Bid Meeting**

- 17.1 The Employer may, on his own motion or at the request of any prospective bidder(s), hold a pre-bid meeting to clarify issues and to answer any questions on matters related to the Bidding Documents. The date, time and venue of pre-bid meeting, if convened, is as stipulated in the Bidding Data. All prospective bidders or their authorized representatives shall be invited to attend such a pre-bid meeting.
- 17.2 The bidders are requested to submit questions, if any, in writing so as to reach the Employer not later than seven (7) days before the proposed pre-bid meeting.
- 17.3 Minutes of the pre-bid meeting, including the text of the questions raised and the replies given, will be transmitted without delay to all purchasers of the Bidding Documents. Any modification of the Bidding Documents listed in Sub-Clause 7.1 hereof which may become necessary as a result of the pre-bid meeting shall be made by the Employer exclusively through the issue of an Addendum pursuant to Clause IB.9 and not through the minutes of the pre-bid meeting.

17.4 Absence at the pre-bid meeting will not be a cause for disqualification of a bidder.

#### **B.18 Format and Signing of Bid**

18.1 Bidders are particularly directed that the amount entered on the Form of Bid shall be for performing the Contract strictly in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

18.2 All appendices to Bid are to be properly completed and signed.

18.3 No alteration is to be made in the Form of Bid nor in the Appendices thereto except in filling up the blanks as directed. If any such alterations be made or if these instructions be not fully complied with, the bid may be rejected.

18.4 Each bidder shall prepare by filling out the forms completely and without alterations one (1) original and number of copies, specified in the Bidding Data, of the documents comprising the bid as described in Clause IB.7 and clearly mark them "ORIGINAL" and "COPY" as appropriate. In the event of discrepancy between them, the original shall prevail.

18.5 The original and all copies of the bid shall be typed or written in indelible ink (in the case of copies, Photostats are also acceptable) and shall be signed by a person or persons duly authorized to sign on behalf of the bidder pursuant to Sub- Clause 11.1(a) hereof. All pages of the bid shall be initialed and stamped by the person or persons signing the bid.

18.6 The bid shall contain no alterations, omissions or additions, except to comply with instructions issued by the Employer, or as are necessary to correct errors made by the bidder, in which case such corrections shall be initialed by the person or persons signing the bid.

18.7 Bidders shall indicate in the space provided in the Form of Bid their full and proper addresses at which notices may be legally served on them and to which all correspondence in connection with their bids and the Contract is to be sent.

18.8 Bidders should retain a copy of the Bidding Documents as their file copy.

#### **D. SUBMISSION OF BIDS**

##### **IB.19 Sealing and Marking of Bids**

19.1 Each bidder shall submit his bid as under:

(a) ORIGINAL and each copy of the Bid shall be separately sealed and put in separate envelopes and marked as such.

(b) The envelopes containing the ORIGINAL and copies will be put in one sealed envelope and addressed / identified as given in Sub- Clause 19.2 hereof.

19.2 The inner and outer envelopes shall:

- (a) be addressed to the Employer at the address provided in the Bidding Data;
  - (b) bear the name and identification number of the contract as defined in the Bidding Data; and
  - (c) provide a warning not to open before the time and date for bid opening, as specified in the Bidding Data.
- 19.3 In addition to the identification required in Sub- Clause 19.2 hereof, the inner envelope shall indicate the name and address of the bidder to enable the bid to be returned unopened in case it is declared “late” pursuant to Clause IB.21
- 19.4 If the outer envelope is not sealed and marked as above, the Employer will assume no responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the Bid.

#### **IB.20 Deadline for Submission of Bids**

- 20.1
- (a) Bids must be received by the Employer at the address specified no later than the time and date stipulated in the Bidding Data.
  - (b) Bids with charges payable will not be accepted, nor will arrangements be undertaken to collect the bids from any delivery point other than that specified above. Bidders shall bear all expenses incurred in the preparation and delivery of bids. No claims will be entertained for refund of such expenses.
  - (c) Where delivery of a bid is by mail and the bidder wishes to receive an acknowledgment of receipt of such bid, he shall make a request for such acknowledgment in a separate letter attached to but not included in the sealed bid package.
  - (d) Upon request, acknowledgment of receipt of bids will be provided to those making delivery in person or by messenger.
- 20.2 The Employer may, at his discretion, extend the deadline for submission of bids by issuing an amendment in accordance with Clause IB.9, in which case all rights and obligations of the Employer and the bidders previously subject to the original deadline will thereafter be subject to the deadline as extended.

#### **IB.21 Late Bids**

- 21.1(a) Any bid received by the Employer after the deadline for submission of bids prescribed in Clause IB.20 will be returned unopened to such bidder.
- (b) Delays in the mail, delays of person in transit, or delivery of a bid to the wrong office shall not be accepted as an excuse for failure to deliver a bid at the proper place and time. It shall be the bidder’s responsibility to determine the manner in which timely delivery of his bid will be accomplished either in person, by messenger or by mail.

## **IB.22 Modification, Substitution and Withdrawal of Bids**

- 22.1 Any bidder may modify, substitute or withdraw his bid after bid submission provided that the modification, substitution or written notice of withdrawal is received by the Employer prior to the deadline for submission of bids.
- 22.2 The modification, substitution, or notice for withdrawal of any bid shall be prepared, sealed, marked and delivered in accordance with the provisions of Clause IB.19 with the outer and inner envelopes additionally marked "MODIFICATION", "SUBSTITUTION" or "WITHDRAWAL" as appropriate.
- 22.3 No bid may be modified by a bidder after the deadline for submission of bids except in accordance with Sub-Clauses 22.1 and 27.2.
- 22.4 Withdrawal of a bid during the interval between the deadline for submission of bids and the expiration of the period of bid validity specified in the Form of Bid may result in forfeiture of the Bid Security in pursuance to Clause IB.15.

## **E. BID OPENING AND EVALUATION IB.23**

### **Bid Opening**

- 23.1 The Employer will open the bids, including withdrawals, substitution and modifications made pursuant to Clause IB.22, in the presence of bidders' representatives who choose to attend, at the time, date and location stipulated in the Bidding Data. The bidders' representatives who are present shall sign a register evidencing their attendance.
- 23.2 Envelopes marked "MODIFICATION", "SUBSTITUTION" or "WITHDRAWAL" shall be opened and read out first. Bids for which an acceptable notice of withdrawal has been submitted pursuant to Clause IB.22 shall not be opened.
- 23.3 The bidder's name, total Bid Price and price of any Alternate Proposal(s), any discounts, bid modifications, substitution and withdrawals, the presence or absence of Bid Security, and such other details as the Employer may consider appropriate, will be announced by the Employer at the opening of bids.
- 23.4 Employer shall prepare minutes of the bid opening, including the information disclosed to those present in accordance with the Sub-Clause 23.3.

## **IB.24 Process to be Confidential**

- 24.1 Information relating to the examination, clarification, evaluation and comparison of bid and recommendations for the award of a contract shall not be disclosed to bidders or any other person not officially concerned with such process before the announcement of bid evaluation report which shall be done at least ten (10) days prior to issue of Letter of Acceptance. The announcement to all Bidders will include table(s) comprising read out prices, discounted prices, price adjustments made, final evaluated prices and recommendations against all the bids evaluated. Any effort by a bidder to influence the Employer's processing of bids or award decisions may result in the rejection of such bidder's bid. Whereas any bidder feeling aggrieved may lodge a written complaint not later than fifteen (15) days after the announcement of the bid evaluation report; however mere fact of lodging a complaint shall not warrant suspension of the procurement process.



## **IB.25 Clarification of Bids**

- 25.1 To assist in the examination, evaluation and comparison of bids, the Employer may, at his discretion, ask any bidder for clarification of his bid, including breakdowns of unit rates. The request for clarification and the response shall be in writing but no change in the price or substance of the bid shall be sought, offered or permitted except as required to confirm the correction of arithmetic errors discovered by the Employer in the evaluation of the bids in accordance with Clause IB.28.

## **IB.26 Examination of Bids and Determination of Responsiveness**

- 26.1 Prior to the detailed evaluation of bids, the Employer will determine whether each bid is substantially responsive to the requirements of the Bidding Documents.
- 26.2 A substantially responsive bid is one which (i) meets the eligibility criteria; (ii) has been properly signed; (iii) conforms to all the terms, conditions and specifications of the Bidding Documents, without material deviation or reservation. A material deviation or reservation is one (i) which affect in any substantial way the scope, quality or performance of the Works; (ii) which limits in any substantial way, inconsistent with the Bidding Documents, the Employer's rights or the bidder's obligations under the Contract; or (iii) adoption/rectification whereof would affect unfairly the competitive position of other bidders presenting substantially responsive bids.
- 26.3 If a bid is not substantially responsive, it will be rejected by the Employer, and may not subsequently be made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

## **IB.27 Correction of Errors**

- 27.1 Bids determined to be substantially responsive will be checked by the Employer for any arithmetic errors. Errors will be corrected by the Employer as follows:
- (a) where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and in words, the amount in words will govern; and
  - (b) where there is a discrepancy between the unit rate and the line item total resulting from multiplying the unit rate by the quantity, the unit rate as quoted will govern, unless in the opinion of the Employer there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, in which case the line item total as quoted will govern and the unit rate will be corrected.
- 27.2 The amount stated in the Form of Bid will be adjusted by the Employer in accordance with the above procedure for the correction of errors and with the concurrence of the bidder, shall be considered as binding upon the bidder. If the bidder does not accept the corrected Bid Price, his Bid will be rejected, and the Bid Security shall be forfeited in accordance with Sub-Clause 15.6(b) hereof.

## **IB.28 Evaluation and Comparison of Bids**

- 28.1 The Employer will evaluate and compare only the Bids determined to be substantially responsive in accordance with Clause IB.26.

28.2 In evaluating the Bids, the Employer will determine for each Bid the evaluated Bid Price by adjusting the Bid Price as follows:

- (a) making any correction for errors pursuant to Clause IB.27;
- (b) excluding Provisional Sums and the provision, if any, for contingencies in the Summary Bill of Quantities, but including competitively priced Daywork; and
- (c) making an appropriate adjustment for any other acceptable variation or deviation.

28.3 The estimated effect of the price adjustment provisions of the Conditions of Contract, applied over the period of execution of the Contract, shall not be taken into account in Bid evaluation.

28.4 If the Bid of the successful bidder is seriously unbalanced in relation to the Employer's estimate of the cost of work to be performed under the Contract, the Employer may require the bidder to produce detailed price analyses for any or all items of the Bill of Quantities to demonstrate the internal consistency of those prices with the construction methods and schedule proposed. After evaluation of the price analyses, the Employer may require that the amount of the Performance Security set forth in Clause IB.32 be increased at the expense of the successful bidder to a level sufficient to protect the Employer against financial loss in the event of default of the successful bidder under the Contract.

## **F. AWARD OF CONTRACT IB.29**

### **Award**

29.1 Subject to Clauses IB.30 and IB.34, the Employer will award the Contract to the bidder whose bid has been determined to be substantially responsive to the Bidding Documents and who has offered the lowest evaluated Bid Price, provided that such bidder has been determined to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Clause IB.3 and qualify pursuant to Sub-Clause IB 29.2.

29.2 The Employer, at any stage of the bid evaluation, having credible reasons for or prima facie evidence of any defect in supplier's or contractor's capacities, may require the suppliers or contractors to provide information concerning their professional, technical, financial, legal or managerial competence whether already pre-qualified or not:

Provided that such qualification shall only be laid down after recording reasons therefore in writing. They shall form part of the records of that bid evaluation report.

A table of Technical Evaluation criteria is attached below, which shall be filled by Owner/Consultant. Accordingly contractor's technical evaluation shall be carried out as per technical evaluation criteria given in the particular conditions.

7/1/17

**IB.30 Employer has Right to Accept any Bid and to Reject any or all Bids**

30.1 Notwithstanding Clause IB.29, the Employer reserves the right to accept or reject any Bid, and to annul the bidding process and reject all bids, at any time prior to award of Contract, without thereby incurring any liability to the affected bidders or any obligation except that the grounds for rejection of all bids shall upon request be communicated to any bidder who submitted a bid, without justification of grounds. Rejection of all bids shall be notified to all bidders promptly.

### **IB.31 Notification of Award**

- 31.1 Prior to expiration of the period of bid validity prescribed by the Employer, the Employer will notify the successful bidder in writing (“Letter of Acceptance”) that his Bid has been accepted. This letter shall name the sum which the Employer will pay the Contractor in consideration of the execution and completion of the Works by the Contractor as prescribed by the Contract (hereinafter and in the Conditions of Contract called the “Contract Price”).
- 31.2 No Negotiation with the bidder having evaluated as lowest responsive or any other bidder shall be permitted, however, Employer may have clarification meetings to get clarify any item in the bid evaluation report.
- 31.3 The notification of award and its acceptance by the bidder will constitute the formation of the Contract, binding the Employer and the bidder till signing of the formal Contract Agreement.
- 31.3 Upon furnishing by the successful bidder of a Performance Security, the Employer will promptly notify the other bidders that their Bids have been unsuccessful and return their bid securities.

### **IB.32 Performance Security**

- 32.1 The successful bidder shall furnish to the Employer a Performance Security in the form and the amount stipulated in the Bidding Data and the Conditions of Contract within a period of 28 days after the receipt of Letter of Acceptance.
- 32.2 Failure of the successful bidder to comply with the requirements of Sub- Clause IB.32.1 or Clauses IB.33 or IB.35 shall constitute sufficient grounds for the annulment of the award and forfeiture of the Bid Security.

### **IB.33 Signing of Contract Agreement**

- 33.1 Within days as required by employer from the date of furnishing of acceptable Performance Security under the Conditions of Contract, the Employer will send the successful bidder the Contract Agreement in the form provided in the Bidding Documents, incorporating all agreements between the parties.
- 33.2 The formal Agreement between the Employer and the successful bidder shall be executed within days as required by employer, of the receipt of the Contract Agreement by the successful bidder from the Employer.

### **IB.34 General Performance of the Bidders**

The Employer reserves the right to obtain information regarding performance of the

bidders on their previously awarded contracts/works. The Employer may in case of consistent poor performance of any Bidder as reported by the employers of the previously awarded contracts, interalia, reject his bid and/or refer the case to the Pakistan Engineering Council (PEC). Upon such reference, PEC in accordance with its rules, procedures and relevant laws of the land take such action as may be deemed appropriate under the circumstances of the case including black listing of such Bidder and debarring him from participation in future bidding for similar works. Further OGDCL may itself initiate blacklisting of a firm for the reasons given in pcc clause -81.

### **IB.35 Integrity Pact**

The Bidder shall sign and stamp the Integrity Pact provided at Appendix-L to Bid in the Bidding Documents for all Federal Government procurement contracts exceeding Rupees ten million. Failure to provide such Integrity Pact shall make the bidder non-responsive.

# **BIDDING DATA**

## BIDDING DATA

The following specific data for the Works to be bided shall complement, amend, or supplement the provisions in the Instructions to Bidders. Wherever there is a conflict, the provisions herein shall prevail over those in the Instructions to Bidders.

### Instruction to Bidders

#### Clause Reference

#### 1.1 Name of the Project & Summary of Works:

**Name & Address of the Employer:**

The Employer is the Oil & Gas Development Company Limited.

Name and address of the Employer's Representative for the purpose of correspondence is:

MANAGER (SCM), OIL & GAS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY, OGDCL .  
HOUSE, JINNAH AVENUE BLUE AREA, ISLAMABAD. Phone: 051-920023540  
Fax: 051-9244139  
Email: [ogdcl@ogdcl.com](mailto:ogdcl@ogdcl.com).

#### 1.1.2 **Name of Project:**

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

### 1.1.3 **General Scope of Work**

- The Bidder shall visit the site and review all existing facilities / systems prior to submission of his bid to ascertain the exact quantum, nature of works.
- The scope of work of this contract consists of supply of material, labor, fabrication, transportation, installation, erection, inspection, construction, and construction supplies, temporary material(s), structures and facilities and completion testing as per specification, drawings and Bills of Quantities (“BOQs”).
- The successful Bidder is required to complete the work within construction p without disturbing existing plant working and shut down operations. Further he shall plan the activities keeping in view the space constraints at the work site and develop the work execution procedures accordingly.
- The Work shall be performed to the current industrial standards, practices, methods and procedures which shall meet all Contract requirements and recognized international industry quality levels, such that the facilities are safe, operable, and reliable.
- All aspects of the Work such as, but not limited to materials, fabrication, scheduling, inspection, control systems, quality assurance, safety etc. shall be available for detailed inspection by the Employer and the 's Representative.
- Bidder shall keep in his site offices a good quality copy of the latest of all Standards, Codes, Drawings & Documents and Norms mentioned in the Contract ready for use by 's Representatives.
- The Bidder's obligations include, but are not limited to the following:
  - All necessary arrangements for security of personnel, materials and equipment.
  - Site office for OGDCL/Engineer's personnel.
  - Site office for Bidder's personnel.
  - Site storage yards and covered stores as required.
  - Temporary access ways for transportation of equipment, material and manpower as required.



- Supply of all construction utilities like electric power, water for civil works and drinking purposes.
- Adequate lighting arrangements for security and night works as required.
- Supply of all equipment and material for the project.
- Supply of all consumables.
- Temporary firefighting equipment as required.
- Protection of existing facilities during execution of works.
- All arrangements for inspection and testing.
- Restoration of roads, pavements and structures, to original condition, which were damaged during execution of works.
- Material reconciliation upon completion of works.
- Preparation of marked-up as-built prints and documentation for the Project.
- Contractor shall demolish / abandon all the temporary facilities and shall clear the site upon completion of work.

▪ **Civil & Structural Works**

➤ Miscellaneous Buildings Works

The contract includes supply of all materials, skilled and unskilled workers, equipments, formworks, fabrication, transportation, inspection and testing required for the construction works. The civil and structural works of all the Buildings includes the following:

- Setting out works to prepare temporary Bench Marks for Buildings layouts.
- All the earthworks including excavation, preparation of subgrade before lean concrete, backfilling and filling works.
- All the P.C.C. & R.C.C. works including lean concrete, construction of foundations, columns, beams and slabs etc.
- Building Plumbing Works.

---

➤ Plumbing Works:

The Bidder shall be responsible for supply and installation of all necessary piping, valves, fittings, strainers and specialties to complete water supply and drain connections for the plants and equipment.

- m) Bidder is expected to abide by all Safety Rules and Regulations Promulgated by the and relevant local authority.

**2.1 Name of the Borrower/Source of Financing/Funding Agency:**

The Government of Pakistan has allocated funds in Pak Rupees to OGDCL for Construction of road parallel from KPD-TAY Boundary wall till Kunnar Field Main Gate, Kunnar / KPD-TAY Plant

**3.1 Add the Following new para (c)**

- (c) No foreign firm can participate in tendering unless it forms a joint venture with a Pakistan firm with at least 30% share pursuant to the prevalent PEC Bys Laws for Construction & operation of Engineering Works.

**8.1 Time limit for clarification:**

In line 3, delete the text:

“The Employer will respond to any request for clarification.....prior to the deadline for submission of bids”

and replace with the following:

No request for clarification will be entertained / received later than 10 days prior to the date fixed for submission of bidders. The Employer’s response will be made not later than 3 days prior to the date fixed for submission of bidders.

**10.1 Bid Language:**

English

**13.1 Bidders to quote entirely in Pak Rupees only and no foreign currency are admissible.**

**14.1 Period of Bid Validity:**

180 days w.e.f the date of opening of Technical bids.

**15.1 Amount of Bid Security:**

- 15.1** 02 % of estimated cost as stipulated in the press advertisement in the form of Pay order or Demand Draft or Bank Guarantee or Bank Garrantee As Earnest Money and must accompany the Technical bids.

15.2 Any bid not accompanied by acceptable required Bid Security as mentioned shall be rejected by the Employer as non-responsive.

17.1 Venue, time, and date of the pre-Bid meeting:

A pre-bid meeting will be convened for the purpose of clarifying issues and answering questions on any matter that may be raised at that stage. Bidders or their official representatives are advised to attend the conference which will be held in the office of Party Chief on date which will be communicated later.

18.4 Number of copies of the Bid to be completed and returned:

One original and one (1) copy of Bidder Documents.

## 19.0 **SUBMISSION OF BIDS**

### **Sealing and Marking of Bids**

Employer is following single stage Two envelope procedure. Accordingly, the bid to be submitted shall comprise of a single package containing two separate envelopes. Each envelope shall contain separately the technical (proposal) bid, if any, and financial (proposal) bid.

The outer sealed envelope shall be marked and addressed as follows:

MANAGER I/C (SCM), OIL & GAS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY, OGDCL .HOUSE,  
JINNAH AVENUE BLUE AREA, ISLAMABAD. Phone: 051-920023540 Fax: 051-9244139

**Construction of road parallel from KPD-TAY Boundary wall till Kunnar Field Main Gate,  
Kunnar / KPD-TAY Plant**

**DO NOT OPEN BEFORE** \_\_\_\_\_

The sealed envelope shall indicate the name and address of the Bidder to enable the bid to be returned unopened in case it is declared LATE.

Employer shall not be responsible for the premature opening or misplacement of any Bid not clearly marked and addressed in accordance with Instruction above.

19.2(a) Employer's address for the purpose of Bid submission:

-----

As per Press advertisement

19.2(b) Name and Number of the Contract:

Name:

20.1(a) Deadline for submission of bids:

The bids will be submitted as per tender notice mentioned schedule

---

23.1 Venue, time, and date of Bid opening:

OGDCL HOUSE JINNAH AVENUE ISLAMABAD

28.5 The Employer reserves the right to accept or reject any variation, deviation or alternative offer.

---

32.1 Form and amount of Performance Security/Bank Guarantee acceptable to the

Employer: Bank Guarantee from any Scheduled Bank of Pakistan of an amount equal to 10% of the total Contract Price stated in the Letter of Acceptance.

**FORM OF BID**  
**AND**  
**APPENDICES TO BID**

OIL & GAS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY LTD.

**FB-1**

**FORM OF BID**

Bid Reference No. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(Note: The Appendices Form part of Bidder. Each Bidders is required to fill up all the blank spaces in the Bid Form and Appendices)

To: Genral Manager(Supply and Chain Managment)  
OIL AND GAS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY LIMITED,OGDCL HOUSE ISLAMABAD

Gentleman,

1. Having examined the Bidding Documents including Instructions to Bidders, Bidding Data, Conditions of Contract, Pre-qualification Criterion, Specifications, Drawings and Bill of Quantities and Addenda Nos. \_\_\_\_\_ for the execution of the above-named Works, we, the undersigned, offer to execute and complete such Works and remedy any defects therein in conformity with the Conditions of Contract. Specifications, Pre-qualification Criterion, Drawings, Bill of Quantities and Addenda \_\_\_\_\_ for the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Rupees (Rs. \_\_\_\_\_) or such other sum as may be ascertained in accordance with the said conditions. \_\_\_\_\_
2. We understand that all the Appendices attached hereto form part of this Bid.
3. As security for due performance of the undertakings and obligations of this Bid, we submit herewith required documents for Bid Security as desired and understand that in case of our failure to abide by the terms of the bid document/ bid or violates the same we may be entailed for temporary debarment / blacklisting for three years.
4. We undertake, if our Bid is accepted, to commence the Works and to complete the whole of the Works comprised in the Contract within the time stated in Appendix-A to Bid.
5. We agree to abide by this Bid for the period of 180 days from the date fixed for receiving the same and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before the expiration of that period.
6. Unless and until a formal Agreement is prepared and executed, this Bid, together with your written acceptance thereof, shall constitute a binding contract between us.
7. We do hereby declare that the Bid is made without any collusion, comparison of figures or arrangement with any other bidder for the Works.
8. We understand that you are not bound to accept the lowest or any Bid you may receive.



9. We understand that Performance Bond shall be in the form of Bank Guarantee @ 10 % of our bid price and will be provided to you within 14 days from the date of issuance of LOI. In case of non-compliance our Bid Security shall be forfeited

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 2018

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

in the capacity of \_\_\_\_\_

duly authorized to sign Bids for and on behalf of

\_\_\_\_\_

(Name of Bidder in Block Capitals)

(Seal)

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Witness:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Occupation \_\_\_\_\_

**Financial Details of The Firm**  
**( To be attached with Technical Bid)**

1. Name of The Firm /Company \_\_\_\_\_

2. PEC Category \_\_\_\_\_ valid upto \_\_\_\_\_

3. Company Name /Vendor Name \_\_\_\_\_  
(As per Title of bank Account)

4. International Bank Account Number \_\_\_\_\_  
( 24 digits)

5. Bank Name \_\_\_\_\_

6. Branch Name & Address \_\_\_\_\_

7. National Tax Number \_\_\_\_\_

8. Postal Address \_\_\_\_\_

## Appendix-A to Bid

Note: The work is important and of urgent nature.

1.	Engineer's Authority to issue Variation in emergency	2.1	To convey after approval in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Employer.
2.	Minimum Amount of Performance Security	10.1	10% of total Contract Price stated in the Letter of Acceptance in the form Of either (a) bank guarantee from any Scheduled Bank in Pakistan or (b) Pay order or (c) Demand Draft
3.	Time for Furnishing Programme	14.1	Within 10 days from the date of receipt of Letter of Acceptance.
4.	Minimum amount of Third Party Insurance	23.2	Rs. 500,000/- (Five Hundred Thousands) per occurrence with number of occurrences unlimited.
5.	Time for Commencement 41.1		Within 14 days from the date of receipt of Engineer's Notice to Commence.
6.	Time for Completion 48.2		180 calendar days from the date of receipt of Engineer's Notice to Commence / possession of site.
7.	Amount of Liquidated Damages	47.1	0.1 % of the Contract Price for each day of delay in completion of the Works subject to a maximum of 10% of Contract Price stated in the Letter of Acceptance.
8.	Defects Liability Period	49.1	365 days after completion.
9.	Percentage of Retention Money	60.2	10% of the amount of Interim Payment Certificate.
10.	Limit of Retention Money	60.2	5 % of Contract Price stated in the Letter of Acceptance.
11.	Minimum amount of Interim Payment Certificates (Running Bills)	60.2	As per Employer's procedure.
12.	Time of Payment from delivery of Engineer's Interim Payment Certificate to the Employer.	60.10	As per Employer's procedure.
13	Mobilization Advance * (Interest Free)	60.12	This Clause is deleted and no mobilization advance is allowed
	Price Adjustment Clause		This Clause is deleted and no escalation allowed.
15	Bid Security		Two (02) % of estimated cost as stipulated in the press advertisement in the form of Pay order or Demand Draft or Bank Guarantee As Earnest Money and must accompany the Technical bids

**FOREIGN CURRENCY REQUIREMENTS**

**NOT USED**

## Appendix-C To Bid

**SCHEDULE OF BASIC PRICES OF SPECIFIED MATERIALS  
AND LABOUR WAGES  
(APPENDIX C DELETED)**

Adjustment of increase/decrease in the Contract price shall only be admissible for the materials listed hereunder:

**Schedule of Specified Materials**

S. No.	Description	Weightages (%)	Applicable index
1	2	3	4
(i)	Fixed Portion	55	
(ii)	Local Labour	20	Monthly Statistical Bulletin Published by the Federal Bureau of Statistics, Government of Pakistan for ----- District for the month falling on the day, 28 days prior to the bidder closing date.
(iii)	Reinforcing Steel	--	“ “ “
(iv)	High Speed Diesel (HSD)	25	“ “ “
(v)	Ordinary Portland Cement	--	“ “ “

**Notes:**

- High Speed Diesel is being taken as representative of all kinds of fuels. Variation of increase or decrease is to be based on the percentage of increase or decrease in the price of high speed fixed by Oil and Gas Regulatory Authority constituted by the Government of Pakistan.
- The bidder shall submit satisfactory documentary evidence in support of the prices filled in this Appendix.
- Indices for items “(ii)” to “(v)” are taken from Monthly Statistical Bulletin, Federal Bureau of Statistics, Government of Pakistan. The base cost indices or prices shall be those applying 28 days prior to the latest day for submission of bids. Current indices or prices shall be those applying 28 days prior to the last day of the billing period.
- If the price for any of the Specified Materials (excluding High Speed Diesel) shall differ from the basic price thereof and shall cause an increase or decrease in cost to the Contractor in carrying out the Contract, the increase or decrease of such cost shall be added to or deducted from the Contract Price. The said increase or decrease in the Contract Price shall be computed on the basis of quantities actually incorporated into permanent works measured and certified for payment under the BOQ item. Any fluctuation in the prices of materials other than the Specified Materials shall not be subject to adjustment of the Contract Price.

## BILL OF QUANTITIES

### A. Preamble

1. The Bill of Quantities shall be read in conjunction with the Conditions of Contract, Specifications and Drawings.
2. The quantities given in the Bill of Quantities are estimated and provisional, and are given to provide a common basis for bidding. The basis of payment will be the actual quantities of work executed and measured by the Contractor and verified by the Engineer and valued at the rates and prices entered in the priced Bill of Quantities, where applicable, and otherwise at such rates and prices as the Engineer may fix as per the Contract.
3. The rates and prices entered in the priced Bill of Quantities shall, except insofar as it is otherwise provided under the Contract include all costs of Contractor's plant, labour, supervision, materials, execution, insurance, profit, taxes and duties, together with all general risks, liabilities and obligations set out or implied in the Contract. Furthermore all duties, taxes and other levies payable by the Contractor under the Contract, or for any other cause, as on the date 28 days prior to deadline for submission of Bids, shall be included in the rates and prices and the total Bid Price submitted by the Bidder.
4. A rate or price shall be entered against each item in the priced Bill of Quantities, whether quantities are stated or not. The cost of items against which the Contractor will have failed to enter a rate or price shall be deemed to be covered by other rates and prices entered in the Bill of Quantities.
5. The whole cost of complying with the provisions of the Contract shall be included in the items provided in the priced Bill of Quantities, and where no items are provided, the cost shall be deemed to be distributed among the rates and prices entered for the related items of the Works.
6. General directions and description of work and materials are not necessarily repeated nor summarised in the Bill of Quantities. References to the relevant sections of the Bidding Documents shall be made before entering prices against each item in the priced Bill of Quantities.
7. Provisional sums included and so designated in the Bill of Quantities shall be expended in whole or in part at the direction and discretion of the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 58.2 of Part I, General Conditions of Contract.
8. Items in the Bill of Quantities denoted Provisional, including those marked "PROVISIONAL QUANTITY", in either upper or lower case letters, shall only be executed if they are the subject of a written instruction from the Engineer. The rates set out for such items shall be used for the valuation of works so ordered by the Engineer in writing whether the quantities shown are used wholly or in part.



**OIL & GAS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY LIMITED**  
**ENGINEERING FIELD PARTY - V**  
**Bill of Quantities**


**CONSTRUCTION OF ROAD PARALLEL FROM KPD-TAY BOUNDARY WALL TILL KUNNAR FIELD MAIN GATE. KUNNAR / KDP-TAY PLANT**


Sr. No	Description	Quantity	Unit	Rate (PKR) Inclusive of all Applicable Taxes Exclusive of PST / ICT Sale Tax	Amount (PKR) Inclusive of all Applicable Taxes Exclusive of PST / ICT Sale tax
1	Area Clearance, Clearing, Grubbing, Bush Cuttings & Decanting of water as per instructions of Engineer Incharge	5488.66	SQM	23.63	129,697.04
2	Excavation as in Ordinary Soil upto 1.5 M depth, in foundation and pipe trenches upto 1.5 M wide, in shafts, wells and independent holes upto 30 sqm each and throw earth clear of edges of excavation, complete in all respect as per attached drawings & instructions of Engineer Incharge	46.45	CUM	307.19	14,268.98
3	Scarification of existing road, by hand or by power, not exc. 50 mm deep incl. removing not exc 50M and stacking for re-use complete in all respect as per instruction of Engineer Incharge	7176.77	SQM	41.70	299,271.31
4	Making Embankment, with the specified /approved soil obtained from borrow excavation including all leads & lift, watering, compaction and dressing to required profile and shape as specified, complete in all respect as per instructions of Engineer Incharge	31.35	CUM	618.55	19,391.54
5	Bottoming / Sub base of any thickness as specified using compacted soil aggregates, including rolling by appropriate compaction equipment and roller and filling in depression, complete in all respect as per instructions of Engineer Incharge	404.22	CUM	3334.61	1,347,916.05
6	P&L WBM, of any thickness as specified, including rolling, compacting, filling in depression and watering during rolling, complete in all respect as per attached drawings & instructions of Engineer Incharge	1929.27	CUM	3299.86	6,366,320.90

*Kamran Ali*  
*22/08/2020*  
**KAMRAN ALI**  
 ASSTT. ENGR. (CIVIL)  
 EFP-V, OGDCL

**JAMEEL AHMAD**  
 Party Chief OGDCL  
 EFP-5, Ph: 0229260666

Sr. No	Description	Quantity	Unit	Rate (PKR) inclusive of all Applicable Taxes Exclusive of PST / ICT Sale Tax	Amount (PKR) inclusive of all Applicable Taxes Exclusive of PST / ICT Sale tax
7	P&L of PCC (1:4:8) using & Crushed or Broken Stone Graded; all as specified, complete in all respect as per attached drawings & instructions of Engineer Incharge	46.45	CUM	9834.25	456,800.91
8	P&L Precast PCC Kerb-Stone, size 450mm x 300mm x 150 mm including setting, jointing and pointing in CM 1:4 all as specified, complete in all respect as per instructions of Engineer Incharge	600.00	RM	797.86	478,716.00
9	Burnt brick work, in wall over 115 mm thick, laid and jointed in CM 1:4, straight or to curve with inner radius of 6m and over, upto G.F roof level, complete in all respect as per attached drawings & instructions of Engineer Incharge	24.38	CUM	16717.53	407,573.38
10	P&L Premix Asphaltic Base Course of any thickness as specified with bitumen 60/70 or 80/100 using job mix formula (Except prime coat), complete in all respect as per instructions of Engineer Incharge	1319.20	TONNE	10404.15	13,725,154.68
11	P&L Cut Back Asphalt for Bituminous Prime Coat, complete in all respect as per instructions of Engineer Incharge	6886.80	SQM	200.16	1,378,461.89
12	P&L Asphaltic wearing course of any thickness as specified with asphalt bitumen 60/70 or 80/100 using job mix formula (Except tack coat), complete in all respect as per instructions of Engineer Incharge	825.12	TONNE	11181.16	9,225,798.74
13	S&A Hot Surface Dressing, 03 Coats work on WBM surface, not previously treated with hot or cold surface dressing, using Broken or Crushed stone as per instructions of Engineer Incharge	4020.79	SQM	975.78	3,923,406.47
14	S&A 02 Coats of Road Marking in reflective CR paint (Left, Right & Centre) on new or old surface, complete in all respect as per instructions of Engineer Incharge	307.37	SQM	398.93	122,619.11
15	S&F Raised type, Reflectorized Aluminium Plastic Pavement Stud (10cm x 7.5 cm x 2 cm), complete in all respect as per instructions of Engineer Incharge	450.00	No.	1159.26	521,667.00

  
**KAMRAN ALI**  
 ASSTT. ENGR. (CIVIL)  
 EFP-V, OGDCL

  
**JAMEEL AHMAD**  
 Party Chief OGDCL  
 EFP-5, Ph: 0229260666



Sr. No	Description	Quantity	Unit	Rate (PKR) Inclusive of all Applicable Taxes Exclusive of PST / ICT Sale Tax	Amount (PKR) Inclusive of all Applicable Taxes Exclusive of PST / ICT Sale tax
16	Implementation of HESQ Guidelines / Measures / Protocols incl. Deployment of QC, Provision of complete set of PPEs, i.e. Coverall, Helmet, Goggles, Safety Shoes, Safety Belts, Gloves, etc to all deployed manpower (Skilled / Unskilled) during all activities, through out the duration of entire project as per satisfaction of Plant / Facility / Location Incharge (Note: The payment of this activity will be made in the Final Bill of the Project)	1.00	JOB	250000.00	250,000.00
A	Grand Total Inclusive of All Applicable Taxes Exclusive of PST / ICT Sale Tax				38,667,064.00
B	Percentage _____% Above/Below (Tick One) the Estimated Cost (Rs)				
C	Total Amount inclusive of Percentage above or below as quoted above (A+B) (Rs.)				
D	Rate & Amount Of PST / ICT Sale Tax On Total Amount at Sr. C (Rs.)		@ _____ %		
E	Grand Total Inclusive Of All Applicable Taxes With PST / ICT (C+D) (Rs.)				

Total Bid Amount in Words \_\_\_\_\_

**Note:**

1. The rate and amount given in the BOQ are inclusive of all applicable taxes excluding PST / ICT. The rate and amount of PST / ICT Sale Tax will be mentioned separately in the above referred relevant row / column.

2. Bidder(s) must submit complete tender documents as available on website and having duly stamped and signed at the time of submission of bid otherwise OGDCL reserves the right to reject the bid.

3. Bidder(s) shall clearly mention if he is opting for reduced rate of PST / ICT and his bid shall be evaluated accordingly by adding reduced sales tax in their bid price, whereas, the bidders who opt for full rate of PST / ICT Sale Tax, their bids will be evaluated excluding PST / ICT. No change will be acceptable in the option of rate of PST / ICT Sale Tax after submission of the bid.

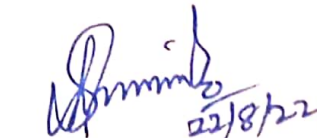
4. The contractor being registered with respective revenue authority is entitled to charge applicable sales tax over and above its bid price (excluding sales tax) and will be responsible for the payment of such sales tax to the respective revenue authority as per prevailing laws. OGDCL shall reimburse the amount of sales tax to the concerned contractor based on valid payment documents of respective revenue authority.

5. OGDCL shall withhold applicable income tax / PST / ICT as per prevailing withholding rules.

6. PST stands for Provincial Sales Tax, ICT stands for Islamabad Capital Territory Sales Tax and PKR stands for Pak Rupees.

Contractor Signature & Official Seal

  
**KAMRAN ALI**  
 ASST. ENGR. (CIVIL)  
 EFP-V, OGDCL

  
**JAMEEL AHMAD**  
 Party Chief OGDCL  
 EFP-5, Ph: 0229260666

**Appendix-E to Bid**

**PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

Pursuant to Sub-Clause 43.1 of the General Conditions of Contract, the Works shall be completed on or before the date stated in Appendix-A to Bid. The Bidder shall provide as Appendix-E to Bid, the Construction Schedule in the bar chart (CPM, PERT or any other to be specified herein) showing the sequence of work items and the period of time during which he proposes to complete each work item in such a manner that his proposed programme for completion of the whole of the Works and parts of the Works may meet Employer's completion targets in days noted below and counted from the date of receipt of Engineer's Notice to Commence (Attach sheets as required for the specified form of Construction Schedule):

**Description**

**Time for Completion**

Whole Works

180 Calendar Days

**METHOD OF PERFORMING THE WORK**

[The Bidder is required to submit a narrative outlining the method of performing the Work. The narrative should indicate in detail and include but not be limited to:

1. Organization Chart indicating head office and field office personnel involved in management and supervision, engineering, equipment maintenance and purchasing.
2. Mobilization in Pakistan, the type of facilities including personnel accommodation, office accommodation, provision for maintenance and for storage, communications, security and other services to be used.
3. The method of executing the Works, the procedures for installation of equipment and machinery and transportation of equipment and materials to the site.]

**LIST OF MAJOR EQUIPMENT – RELATED ITEMS**

**(To be used by the Bidder)**

[The Bidder will provide on Sheet 2 of this Appendix a list of all major equipment and related items, under separate heading for items owned, to be purchased or to be arranged on lease by him to carry out the Works. The information shall include make, type, capacity, and anticipated period of utilization for all equipment which shall be in sufficient detail to demonstrate fully that the equipment will meet all requirements of the Specifications.]

**LIST OF MAJOR EQUIPMENT**

Owned Purchased or Leased	Description of Unit (Make, Model, Year)	Capacity HP Rating	Condition	Present Location or Source	Date of Delivery at Site	Period of Work on Project
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
a. Owned						
b. To be Purchased						
c. To be arranged on Lease						

**Appendix-H to Bid**

**CONSTRUCTION CAMP AND HOUSING FACILITIES**

The Contractor in accordance with Clause 34 of the Conditions of Contract shall provide description of his construction camp's facilities and staff housing requirements.

The Contractor shall be responsible for pumps, electrical power, water and electrical distribution systems, and sewerage system including all fittings, pipes and other items necessary for servicing the Contractor's construction camp.

The Bidder shall list or explain his plans for providing these facilities for the service of the Contract as follows:

1. Site Preparation (clearing, land preparation, etc.).
2. Provision of Services.
  - a) Power (expected power load, etc.).
  - b) Water (required amount and system proposed).
  - c) Sanitation (sewage disposal system, etc.).
3. Construction of Facilities
  - a) Contractor's Office. Workshop and Work Areas (areas required and proposed layout, type of construction of buildings, etc.).
  - b) Warehouses and Storage Areas (area required, type of construction and layout).
  - c) Housing and Staff Facilities (Plans for housing for proposed staff, layout, type of construction, etc.).
4. Construction Equipment Assembly and Preparation (detailed plans for carrying out this activity).
5. Other Items Proposed (Security services, etc.).

Appendix-I to Bid

**LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS**

I/We intend to subcontract the following parts of the Work to subcontractors. In my/our opinion, the subcontractors named hereunder are reliable and competent to perform that part of the work for which each is listed.

Enclosed are documentation outlining experience of subcontractors, the curriculum vitae and experience of their key personnel who will be assigned to the Contract, equipment to be supplied by them, size, location and type of contracts carried out in the past.

<b>Part of Works (Give Details)</b>	<b>Subcontractor (With Complete Address)</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>

Appendix-J to Bid

**ESTIMATED PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

Bidder's estimate of the value of work which would be executed by him during each of the periods stated below, based on his Programmed of the Works and the Rates in the Bill of Quantities, expressed in thousands of Pakistani Rupees:

<b>Quarter/ Year/ Period</b>	<b>Amounts (1,000 Rs.)</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>
1st Running Bill	
2nd Running Bill	
3rd Running Bill	
4th Running Bill	
<b>Bid Price</b>	



**ORGANIZATION CHART  
FOR THE  
SUPERVISORY STAFF AND LABOUR**

**LIST OF BIDDER DRAWINGS**

(Bidder Drawings are Attached Separately as Volume-III)

INTEGRITY PACT

DECLARATION OF FEES, COMMISSION AND BROKERAGE ETC. PAYABLE BY THE SUPPLIERS OF GOODS, SERVICES & WORKS IN CONTRACTS WORTH RS. 10.00 MILLION OR MORE

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_
Contract Value: \_\_\_\_\_
Contract Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated \_\_\_\_\_

[The Seller/Supplier] hereby declares that it has not obtained or induced the procurement of any contract, right, interest, privilege or other obligation or benefit from Government of Pakistan (GoP)/OGDCL or any administrative subdivision or agency thereof or any other entity owned or controlled by it (GoP/OGDCL) through any corrupt business practice.

Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, [name of Supplier] represents and warrants that it has fully declared the brokerage, commission, fees etc. paid or payable to anyone and not given or agreed to give and shall not give or agree to give to anyone within or outside Pakistan either directly or indirectly through any natural or juridical person, including its affiliate, agent, associate, broker, consultant, director, promoter, shareholder, sponsor or subsidiary, any commission, gratification, bribe, finder's fee or kickback, whether described as consultation fee or otherwise, with the object of obtaining or inducing the procurement of a contract, right, interest, privilege or other obligation or benefit in whatsoever form from GoP/OGDCL, except that which has been expressly declared pursuant hereto.

[The Seller/Supplier] certifies that it has made and will make full disclosure of all agreements and arrangements with all persons in respect of or related to the transaction with GoP/OGDCL and has not taken any action or will not take any action to circumvent the above declaration, representation or warranty.

[The Seller/Supplier] accepts full responsibility and strict liability for making any false declaration, not making full disclosure, misrepresenting facts or taking any action likely to defeat the purpose of this declaration, representation and warranty. It agrees that any contract, right, interest, privilege or other obligation or benefit obtained or procured as aforesaid shall, without prejudice to any other rights and remedies available to GoP/OGDCL under any law, contract or other instrument, be avoidable at the option of GoP/OGDCL.

Notwithstanding any rights and remedies exercised by GoP/OGDCL in this regard, [name of Supplier] agrees to indemnify GoP/OGDCL for any loss or damage incurred by it on account of its corrupt business practices and further pay compensation to GoP/OGDCL in an amount equivalent to ten time the sum of any commission, gratification, bribe, finder's fee or kickback given by [the Seller/Supplier] as aforesaid for the purpose of obtaining or inducing the procurement of any contract, right, interest, privilege or other obligation or benefit in whatsoever form from GoP/OGDCL.

Name of Buyer: .....

Name of Seller/Supplier: .....

Signature: .....

[Seal]

Signature: .....

[Seal]

Form 4  
Mandatory for participation in Bidding Process

**AFFIDAVIT**

I, \_\_\_\_\_ S/o \_\_\_\_\_ aged \_\_\_\_\_  
years \_\_\_\_\_ working as Proprietor/Managing Partner/Director of M/s  
\_\_\_\_\_ having its registered office  
at \_\_\_\_\_ do hereby solemnly affirm and declare on oath as under:

1. That I am competent to swear this affidavit being proprietor/one or the partners/ Director of M/s \_\_\_\_\_
2. That M/s \_\_\_\_\_ is a proprietorship/partnership firm/company is participating in tender process conducted by OGDCL.
3. That I hereby confirm and declare that none of my/our group/sister concern/associate company is participating/ submitting this tender.
4. That I hereby confirm and declare that my/our firm/company M/s \_\_\_\_\_ and my/ our firm/group/company/ sister concern / associate company have not been black listed/de-listed any Institutional agencies/Govt. Deptt/ Public Sector Undertaking.
5. That there is no change in the Name & Style, Constitution and Status of the firm, after Pre-qualification.
6. That I further undertake that in case any of the facts contained above and in-our application is round other-wise or incorrect or false at any stage, my/our firm/company/ group/sister concerns/ associate companies shall stand debarred from the present and future tenders of the OGDCL.

(Signature of the Proprietor/ Managing Partner/Director with Seal)

DEPONENT

Verified at \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_\_ that the contents of paras 1 to 6 of this affidavit are true and correct to best of my knowledge and no part of this is false and nothing material has been concealed or falsely stated therein.

(Signature of the Proprietor/ Managing Partner/ Director with Seal)

DEPONENT

(Signature & Seal of Notary)

---

## **BANK GUARANTEE AS EARNEST MONEY**

Guarantee # : \_\_\_\_\_  
Date of Issue : \_\_\_\_\_  
Date of Expiry : \_\_\_\_\_  
Amount : \_\_\_\_\_

OIL & GAS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY LIMITED  
Supply Chain Management Department  
OGDCL House, Jinnah Avenue,  
**Islamabad.**

In consideration of \_\_\_\_\_ hereinafter called  
"THE BIDDER" HAVING SUBMITTED THE ACCOMPANYING Bid and in consideration of  
value received from (the bidder above), we hereby agree to undertake as follows:

1. To make unconditional payment of Rs. \_\_\_\_\_ (Rupees \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_) up on your written demand without further  
recourse, question or reference to the BIDDER or any other person in the specified  
Bid after opening of the same for the validity thereof or if no such period be  
specified, within 180 days after the said opening or if the Bidder, having been  
notified of the acceptance of his bid by the Purchaser during the period of bid  
validity:
  - a) Fails or refuses to execute the Purchase Order in accordance with the  
instructions to the Bidders, or
  - b) Fails or refuses to furnish Performance Bond in accordance with the  
instructions to Bidders.
2. To accept written intimation(s) from you as conclusive and sufficient evidence of the  
existence of a default or non-compliance as aforesaid on the part of the BIDDER  
and to make payment accordingly within 03 (three) days of receipt of the written  
intimation.
3. No grant of time or other indulgence to or composition or arrangement with the  
Bidder in respect of aforesaid Bid with or without notice to us shall affect this  
Guarantee and our liabilities and commitments hereunder.
4. This guarantee shall be binding on us and our successors in interest and shall be  
irrevocable.

**(BANKER)**

Initiation of blacklisting Proceedings in furtherance of Rule 19 PPRA, 2004.

Case Reference:

Respondent Detail:

NAME  
ADDRESS  
NTN  
CNIC

**ENCIRCLE THE APPLICABLE**

A) Undermines or adversely affect the operations of the company through any of the following:

- a) Withdrawal of bid during the bid validity period;
- b) Refusal to:
  - i. sign the contract;
  - ii. accept Purchase Order;
  - iii. execute work;
  - iv. submit Performance Security as per tender terms;
  - v. make supplies;
  - vi. fulfil contractual obligations as per contract;
  - vii. purchase order terms and conditions; and/or,
  - viii. failure to remedy underperformance as to contractual obligations.

c) Repeated non-performance.

B) Involvement in corrupt or fraudulent practices while obtaining or attempting to obtain contracts.

C). Conviction of fraud, corruption, tax evasion or criminal misappropriation by a court or competent forum.

D). Notified blacklisted/debarred/cross debarred by PPRA or any other public sector organization or international agencies.

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS/ AFFIDAVIT

GM(LS)

GM(SCM) *JK*

*A. S. S.*  
*JK*

**FORMS**

**INDEMNITY BOND  
PERFORMANCE SECURITY  
CONTRACT AGREEMENT  
MOBILIZATION ADVANCE GUARANTEE/BOND**

**OIL & GAS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY LTD.**

**INDEMNITY BOND FOR SECURED ADVANCE**

**AGAINST THE MATERIALS FINANCED / PAID BY THE**

**OIL & GAS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY LIMITED (OGDCL) (EMPLOYER)**

**INTERIM PAYMENT CERTIFICATE NO.**

This indemnity Bond is signed, executed & issued at \_\_\_\_\_. This \_\_\_\_ day of



\_\_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_. having its office at \_\_\_\_\_(hereinafter called the Contractor) in favour of the OIL & GAS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY LIMITED (OGDCL) having its office-----  
----- (hereinafter called the Employer).

AND WHEREAS the Contractor entered into a written Contract Agreement with the Employer dated the \_\_\_\_Day of \_\_\_\_\_for Construction of -----  
-----.

AND WHEREAS the Contractor seeks Secured Advance payment from the Employer pursuant to Sub-Clause 60.11 of GCC Secured Advance on Materials' of the conditions of contract ; and the contractor has brought the following materials at the site for incorporation in the Permanent Works, and the materials have not yet been incorporated in the Permanent Works,

AND WHEREAS the Contractor undertakes and solemnly affirms that:

1. The materials are in compliance with the Technical specifications for the Permanent Works,
2. The materials have been delivered to the site and are properly stored and protected against loss or damage or deterioration,
3. The Contractor's records of the requirements, orders, receipts and use of materials at the site are kept in a form approved by the Employer, and such records shall be available for inspection by the Employer,
4. Ownership of the materials shall be deemed to vest in the Employer, and these materials shall not be removed from the site or otherwise disposed of without written permission of the Employer, and
5. The Contractor will not pledge any of the materials with any Bank or like agency or any individual.

NOW THEREFORE, through this Indemnity Bond the Contractor binds himself to exonerate, save harmless, indemnify and keep indemnified the Employer for and against any and all losses of whatsoever kind and nature relating to the materials including those due to theft, loot, arson, pilferage, wastage due to fire, rains, storm, earthquake, flood and inundation, shortage, damage,

deterioration and depreciation etc., of the materials, through any act of man or God, or slump in the market of the materials, financed,

Advanced or paid by the Employer on the Contractor's Request for financing / advancing/ payment.

The Contractors further declares that he will faithfully abide by the above declaration; and that in the event of his infringement of the declaration made above, the Employer will be fully entitled forfeit all such material and also proceed against the Contractor according to the relevant clause pertaining to breach of Contract and further invoke the power to seek any remedies accrued to him as the Employer under the Contract.

Further, the Contractor also authorizes the Employer to adjust the Secured Advance payment amount in full or in part from any of the Contractor's payment Certificates/bills, or adjust for

the actual incorporation of these materials in the Permanent Works, without having to make any reference to the Contractor.

Details of the materials and their cost for which Secured Advance payment is being sought by the Contractor are as under:

S. No.	Type of Material	Qty in M.Ton.	@Avg.	Amount in Rs.
01	_____	_____	_____	_____
02	_____	_____	_____	_____
	_____Advance Cost of Material at site.			_____
			TOTAL Rs.	_____

Rupees \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Seal and Signature of the Contractor

Witnesses:

1. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

**PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE**  
**(Bank Guarantee Required as per OGDCL Format)**

Guarantee No. \_\_\_\_\_

Executed on \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of Guarantee \_\_\_\_\_

Expiry date \_\_\_\_\_

Beneficiary: OGDCL, Islamabad

[Oil & Gas Development Company Limited, Islamabad]

Name of Guarantor (Bank) with address: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Scheduled Bank in Pakistan)

Name of Contractor with address: \_\_\_\_\_

Penal Sum of Guarantee (express in words and figures) \_\_\_\_\_

Letter of Acceptance No. \_\_\_\_\_ Dated \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that in pursuance of the terms of the Bidding Documents and above said Letter of Acceptance (hereinafter called the Documents) and at the request of the said Contractor we, the Guarantor above named, are held and firmly bound unto the Oil and Gas Development Company Limited (OGDCL), Islamabad (hereinafter called the Employer) in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made Immediately and forthwith to the said Employer, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the Contractor has accepted the Employer's above said Letter of Acceptance for the execution and completion of works for **Construction of** -----  
-----, (Name of Contract) and hereto attached.

NOW THEREFORE, if the Contractor shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms and conditions of the said Documents and Contract/Agreement during the original terms of the said Documents and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the Employer, with or without notice to the Guarantor.

Our total liability under this Guarantee is limited to the sum stated above and it is a condition of any liability attaching to us under this Guarantee that the demand for payment in writing shall be received by us within the validity period of this Guarantee, failing which we shall be discharged of our liability, if any, under this Guarantee.

We (the Guarantor), waiving all objections and defenses under the Contract, do hereby irrevocably, unconditionally and independently guarantee to pay to the Employer immediately and forthwith upon the Employer's First and Simple written demand without cavil or arguments or question, query, objection and contestation and without requiring the Employer to prove or to show grounds or reasons for such demand any sum or sums up to the amount stated above,

**OIL & GAS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY LTD.**

against the Employer's written demand that the Contractor has refused or failed or annulled or suspended the contract/agreement or caused delay to perform the obligations under the Contract which payment will be effected by the Guarantor to Employer's designated Bank & Account Number.

**PS-2**

PROVIDED ALSO THAT the Employer shall be the sole absolute and final judge for deciding whether the Contractor has duly performed his obligations under the Contract or has defaulted in fulfilling said obligations and the Guarantor shall pay without objection question, query and contestation any sum or sums up to the amount stated above upon first written demand from the Employer immediately and forthwith and without any reference or recourse to the Contractor, Account Party Principal or any other person.

The Guarantor Bank warrants, represents and confirms that this Bank is fully authorized, empowered and has all necessary corporate approvals and authority for issuance of this Bank Guarantee.

We further guarantee that any payment made hereunder shall be made free and clear of, and without deduction for or on account of, any present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, charges, fees, deductions or withholdings of any nature whatsoever and by whomever imposed.

The Covenants herein contained constitute unconditional, irrevocable, independent and direct obligations of the Guarantor. No alteration in the terms of the Contract or in the extent or nature of the work to be performed thereunder and no allowance of time by the Employer or other forbearance or concession or any other act or omission by Employer which but for this provision might exonerate or discharge the Guarantor shall in any way release the Guarantor from liability hereunder.

This guarantee is governed by and shall be construed in accordance with the laws of Islamic Republic of Pakistan.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bounden Guarantor has executed this Instrument under its seal on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of the Guarantor being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

**Witness:**

**Guarantor (Bank)**

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Corporate Secretary (Seal)

1. **Authorized Signature** \_\_\_\_\_  
2. **Name** \_\_\_\_\_  
3. **Title** \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

**Corporate Guarantor (Seal)**

---

(Name, Title & Address)

CA-1

**FORM OF CONTRACT AGREEMENT**

THIS CONTRACT (hereinafter called the "Contract") made on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 2012 between \_\_\_\_\_ (hereafter called the "Employer") of the one part and \_\_\_\_\_ (hereafter called the "Contractor") of the other part.

WHEREAS the Employer is desirous that certain Works, **Construction of -----** ----- should be executed by the Contractor and has accepted a Bid by the Contractor for the execution and completion of such Works and the remedying of any defects therein.

NOW this Contract witnesses as follows:

1. In this Contract words and expressions shall have the same meanings as are respectively assigned to them in the Conditions of Contract hereinafter referred to.
2. The following documents after incorporating addenda, if any, except those parts relating to Instructions to Bidders shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this Agreement, viz:
  - (a) The Contract
  - (b) The Letter of Acceptance;
  - (c) The completed Form of Bid;
  - (d) Special Stipulations (Appendix-A to Bid);
  - (e) The Particular Conditions of Contract – Part II;
  - (f) The General Conditions – Part I;
  - (g) The priced Bill of Quantities (Appendix-D to Bid);
  - (h) The completed Appendices to Bid (B, C, E to L);
  - (i) The Drawings;
  - (j) The Specifications.
  - (k) The Addenda – if any
3. In consideration of the payments to be made by the Employer to the Contractor as hereinafter mentioned, the Contractor hereby covenants with the Employer to execute and complete the Works and remedy defects therein in conformity and in all respects with the provisions of the Contract.
4. The Employer hereby covenants to pay the Contractor, in consideration of the execution and completion of the Works as per provisions of the Contract, the Contract Price or such other sum as may become payable under the provisions of the Contract at the times and in the manner prescribed by the Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have caused this Contract to be executed on the day, month and year first before written in accordance with their respective laws.

Signature of the Authorized Contactor

Signature of Authorized Employer

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

Signed, Sealed and Delivered in the presence of:

Witness:

Witness:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name, Title and Address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name, Title and Address)

**MOBILIZATION ADVANCE GUARANTEE**

Guarantee No. \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of Guarantee \_\_\_\_\_

Expiry date \_\_\_\_\_

Beneficiary: OGDCL, Islamabad

WHEREAS The Oil & Gas Development Company Limited (OGDCL) (hereinafter called the 'Employer') has entered into a Contract for **Construction of** -----  
----with ----- (hereinafter called the 'Contractor')

AND WHEREAS, the Employer has agreed to advance to the Contractor, at the Contractor's request, an amount of Rupees \_\_\_\_\_(Rs \_\_\_\_\_) which amount shall be advanced to the Contractor as per provisions of the Contract.

AND WHEREAS, the Employer has asked the Contractor to furnish Guarantee to fully secure the mobilization advance for the performance of his obligations under the said Contract.

AND WHEREAS, \_\_\_\_\_  
(Scheduled Bank in Pakistan acceptable to the Employer)

(Hereinafter called the "Guarantor") at the request of the Contractor and in consideration of the Employer agreeing to make the above advance to the Contractor, has agreed to furnish the said Guarantee for the amount of .....(say.....) as security for the fulfillment by the Contractor of their obligations under the Contract and for the reimbursement of any damages which the Employer may suffer as a result of any failure on the part of the Contractor to fulfill their obligations under the contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Guarantor hereby guarantees that the Contractor shall use the advance for the purpose of above mentioned Contract and if he fails and commits default in fulfilment of any of his obligations for which the advance payment is made, the Guarantor shall be liable to the Employer for payment not exceeding the aforementioned amount.

Notice in writing of any default, of which the Employer shall be the sole and final judge, on the part of the Contractor, shall be given by the Employer to the Guarantor, and on such first written demand, payment shall be made by the Guarantor of all sums then due under this Guarantee without any reference to the Contractor and without any objection. This Guarantee shall remain in force until the advance is fully adjusted against payments from the Interim Payment Certificates of the Contractor or until \_\_\_\_\_whichever is earlier.

The Guarantor Bank hereby further declares and guarantees independently, unconditionally and irrevocably for immediate payment of full amount of advance payment upon Employer's **first and simple** written demand without making any reference, recourse to Contractor, account Party or any other person and without any question, query and contestation, in case the Contractor does not fulfill their obligations or in case the contract has been annulled, non-execution of the contract or cancellation of the contract or the contract cannot be executed because of Force Majeure or if the contract turns out to be void or unenforceable. Employer, in this regard, shall be the sole, absolute and final judge.

The Guarantor's liability under this Guarantee shall not in any case exceed the sum of Rupees \_\_\_\_\_(Rs \_\_\_\_\_). This Guarantee shall expire on \_\_\_\_\_20\_\_\_\_\_hours Pakistan Time. Any request for payment under the terms of this guarantee must therefore be received by the Bank prior to this time.

For Guarantor Bank Seal

Manager

1. Authorized Signature \_\_\_\_\_
2. Name \_\_\_\_\_
3. Title \_\_\_\_\_
4. in the capacity of \_\_\_\_\_
5. in the presence of \_\_\_\_\_



Witness;

1. Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

**PART – I**  
**GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**

## **PART – I**

### **GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**

#### **Definitions and Interpretation**

##### **1.1 Definitions**

In the Contract (as hereinafter defined) the following words and expressions shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them, except where the context otherwise requires:

- (a) (i) "Employer" means Oil & Gas Development Company Limited (OGDCL), who will employ the Contractor and the legal successors in title to the Employer, but not except with the consent of the Contractor any assignee of the Employer.
- (ii) "Contractor" means the person or persons, firms, company or Joint Venture whose tender has been accepted by the Employer and includes the Contractor's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- (iii) "Subcontractor" means any person named in the Contract as a Subcontractor for a part of the Works or any person to whom a part of the Works has been subcontracted with the consent of the Engineer and the legal successors in title to such person, but not any assignee of any such person.
- (iv) "Engineer" means the person appointed by the Employer (in writing) to act as Engineer for the purposes of the Contract and named as such in Part II of these Conditions.
- (v) "Engineer's Representative" means a person appointed from time to time by the Engineer under Sub-Clause 2.2.
- (b) (i) "Contract" means these Conditions (Parts I and II), the Specification, the Drawings, the Bill of Quantities, the Tender, the Letter of Acceptance, the Contract and The performance Bond.
- (ii) "Specification" means the specification of the Works included in the Contract and any modification thereof or addition thereto made under Clause 51 or submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.
- (iii) "Drawings" means all drawings, calculations and technical information of a like nature provided by the Engineer to the Contractor under the Contract and all drawings, calculations, samples, patterns, models, operation and maintenance manuals and other technical information of a like nature submitted by the Contractor and approved in writing by the Engineer.
- (iv) "Bill of Quantities" means the priced and completed bill of quantities forming part of the Tender.

- (v) "Tender" means the Contractor's priced offer to the Employer for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects therein in accordance with the provisions of the Contract, as accepted by the Letter of Acceptance.
  - (vi) "Letter of Acceptance" means the formal acceptance by the Employer of the Tender.
  - (vii) "Contract" means the contract (if any) referred to in Sub-Clause 9.1.
  - (viii) "Appendix to Tender" means the appendix comprised in the form of Tender annexed to these Conditions.
- (c) (i) "Commencement Date" means the date upon which the Contractor receives the notice to commence issued by the Engineer pursuant to Clause 41.
- (ii) "Time for Completion" means the time for completing the execution of and passing the Tests on Completion of the Works or any Section or part thereof as stated in the Contract (or as extended under Clause 44) calculated from the Commencement Date.
- (d) (i) "Tests on Completion" means the tests specified in the Contract or otherwise agreed by the Engineer and the Contractor which are to be made by the Contractor before the Works of any Section or part thereof are taken over by the Employer.
- (ii) "Taking-Over Certificate" means a certificate issued pursuant to Clause 48.
- (e) (i) "Contract Price" means the sum stated in the Letter of Acceptance as payable to the Contractor for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects therein in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.
- (ii) "Retention Money" means the aggregate of all monies retained by the Employer pursuant to Sub-Clause 60.2(a).
- (iii) "Interim Payment Certificate" means any certificate of payment issued by the Engineer other than the Final Payment Certificate.
- (iv) "Final Payment Certificate" means the certificate of payment issued by the Engineer pursuant to Sub-Clause 60.8.
- (f) (i) "Works" means the Permanent Works and the Temporary Works or either of them as appropriate.
- (ii) "Permanent Works" means the permanent works to be executed (including Plant) and maintained in accordance with the Contract

- (iii) "Temporary Works" means all temporary works of every kind required in or about the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects therein.
- (iv) "Plant" means machinery, apparatus and the like intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works.
- (v) "Contractor's Equipment" means all appliances and things of whatsoever nature (other than Temporary Works) required for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects therein, but does not include Plant, materials or other things intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works.
- (vi) "Section" means a part of the Works specifically identified in the Contract as a Section.
- (vii) "Site" means the places provided by the Employer where the Works are to be executed and any other places as may be specifically designated in the Contract as forming part of the Site.
- (g) (i) "cost" means all expenditure properly incurred or to be incurred, whether, on or off the Site, including overhead and other charges properly allocable thereto but does not include any allowance for profit.
- (ii) "day" means calendar day.
- (iii) "foreign currency" means a currency of a country other than that in which the Works are to be located.
- (iv) "writing" means any hand-written, type-written, or printed communication, including telex, cable and facsimile transmission.

## 1.2 **Headings and Marginal Notes**

The headings and marginal notes in these Conditions of Contract shall not be deemed to be part thereof or be taken into consideration in the interpretation or construction thereof or of the Contract.

## 1.3 **Interpretation**

Words importing persons or parties shall include firms and corporations and any organization having legal capacity.

## 1.4 **Singular and Plural**

Words importing the singular only also include the plural and vice versa where the context requires.

## 1.5 **Notices, Consents, Approvals, Certificates and Determinations**

Wherever in the Contract provision is made for the giving or issue of any notice, consent, approval, certificate or determination by any person, unless otherwise specified such notice, consent, approval, certificate or determination shall be in writing and the words "notify", "certify or "determine" shall be construed accordingly. Any such consent, approval, certificate or determination shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

### **Engineer and Engineer's Representative**

#### 2.1 **Engineer's Duties and Authority**

- (a) The Engineer shall carry out the duties specified in the Contract.
- (b) The Engineer may exercise the authority specified in or necessarily to be implied from the Contract, provided, however, that if the Engineer is required, under the terms of his appointment by the Employer, to obtain the specific approval of the Employer before exercising any such authority, particulars of such requirements shall be set out in Part II of these Conditions. Provided further that any requisite approval shall be deemed to have been given by the Employer for any such authority exercised by the Engineer.
- (c) Except as expressly stated in the Contract, the Engineer shall have no authority to relieve the Contractor of any of his obligations under the Contract.

#### 2.2 **Engineer's Representative**

The Engineer's Representative shall be appointed by and be responsible to the Engineer and shall carry out such duties and exercise such authority as may be delegated to him by the Engineer under Sub-Clause 2.3.

#### 2.3 **Engineer's Authority to Delegate**

The Engineer may from time to time delegate to the Engineer's Representative any of the duties and authorities vested in the Engineer and he may at any time revoke such delegation. Any such delegation or revocation shall be in writing and shall not take effect until a copy thereof has been delivered to the Employer and the Contractor.

Any communication given by the Engineer's Representative to the Contractor in accordance with such delegation shall have the same effect as though it had been given by the Engineer. Provided that:

- (a) any failure of the Engineer's Representative to disapprove any work, materials or Plant shall not prejudice the authority of the Engineer to disapprove such work, materials or Plant and to give instructions for the rectification thereof; and
- (b) if the Contractor questions any communication of the Engineer's Representative he may refer the matter to the Engineer who shall confirm, reverse or vary the contents of such communication.

## 2.4 **Appointment of Assistants**

The Engineer or the Engineer's Representative may appoint any number of persons to assist the Engineer's Representative in the carrying out of his duties under Sub-Clause 2.2. He shall notify to the Contractor the names, duties and scope of authority of such persons. Such assistants shall have no authority to issue any instructions to the Contractor save in so far as such instructions may be necessary to enable them to carry out their duties and to secure their acceptance of materials, Plant or workmanship as being in accordance with the Contract, and any instructions given by any of them for those purposes shall be deemed to have been given by the Engineer's Representative.

## 2.5 **Instructions in Writing**

Instructions given by the Engineer shall be in writing, provided that if for any reason the Engineer considers it necessary to give any such instruction orally, the Contractor shall comply with such instruction. Confirmation in writing of such oral instruction given by the Engineer, whether before or after the carrying out of the instruction, shall be deemed to be an instruction within the meaning of this Sub-Clause. Provided further that if the Contractor, within 7 days, confirms in writing to the Engineer any oral instruction of the Engineer and such confirmation is not contradicted in writing within 7 days by the Engineer, it shall be deemed to be an instructions of the Engineer.

The provisions of this Sub-Clause shall equally apply to instructions given by the Engineer's Representative and any assistants of the Engineer or the Engineer's Representative appointed pursuant to Sub-Clause 2.4.

## 2.6 **Engineer to Act Impartially**

Wherever, under the Contract, the Engineer is required to exercise his discretion by:

- (a) giving his decision, opinion or consent,
- (b) expressing his satisfaction or approval,
- (c) determining value, or
- (d) otherwise taking action which may affect the rights and obligations of the Employer or the Contractor

he shall exercise such discretion impartially and fairly within the terms of the Contract and having regard to all the circumstances. Any such decision, opinion, consent expression of satisfaction, or approval, determination of value or action may be opened up, reviewed or revised as provided in Clause 67.

## **Assignment and Subcontracting**

### 3.1 **Assignment of Contract**

The Contractor shall not, without the prior written consent of the Employer (which consent, notwithstanding the provisions of Sub-Clause 1.5, shall be at the sole discretion of the Employer), assign the Contract or any part thereof, or any benefit or interest therein or thereunder, otherwise than by:

- (a) a charge in favour of the Contractor's bankers of any monies due or to become due under the Contract, or
- (b) assignment to the Contractor's insurers (in cases where the insurers have discharged the Contractor's loss or liability) of the Contractor's right to obtain relief against any other party liable.

#### 4.1 **Subcontracting**

The Contractor shall not subcontract the whole of the Works. Except where otherwise provided by the Contract, the Contractor shall not subcontract any part of the Works without the prior consent of the Engineer. Any such consent shall not relieve the Contractor from any liability or obligation under the Contract and he shall be responsible for the acts, defaults and neglects of any Subcontractor, his agents, servants or workmen as fully as if they were the acts, defaults or neglects of the Contractor, his agent's servants or workmen.

Provided that the Contractor shall not be required to obtain such consent for:

- (a) the provision of labour,
- (b) the purchase of materials which are in accordance with the standards specified in the Contract,
- (c) the subcontracting of any part of the Works for which the Subcontractor is named in the Contract.

#### 4.2 **Assignment of Subcontractors' Obligations**

In the event of a Subcontractor having undertaken towards the Contractor in respect of the work executed, or the goods, materials, Plant or services supplied by such Subcontractor, any continuing obligation extending for a period exceeding that of the Defects Liability Period under the Contract, the Contractor shall at any time, after the expiration of such Period, assign to the Employer, at the Employer's request and cost, the benefit of such obligation for the unexpired duration thereof.

### **Contract Documents**

#### 5.1 **Language/s and Law**

There is stated in Part II of these Conditions:

- (a) the language or languages in which the Contract documents shall be drawn up, and
- (b) the country or state the law of which shall apply to the Contract and according to which the Contract shall be construed.

If the said documents are written in more than one language, the language according to which the Contract shall be construed and interpreted is also stated in Part II of these Conditions, being therein designated the "Ruling Language".



## 5.2 **Priority of Contract Documents**

The several documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another, but in case of ambiguities or discrepancies the same shall be explained and adjusted by the Engineer who shall thereupon issue to the Contractor instructions thereon and in such event, unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the priority of the documents forming the Contract shall be as follows:

- (1) The Contract (if completed);
- (2) The Letter of Acceptance;
- (3) The Tender;
- (4) Part II of these Conditions;
- (5) Part I of these Conditions; and
- (6) Any other document forming part of the Contract.

## 6.1 **Custody and Supply of Drawings and Documents**

The Drawings shall remain in the sole custody of the Engineer, but two copies thereof shall be provided to the Contractor free of charge. The Contractor shall make at his own cost any further copies required by him. Unless it is strictly necessary for the purposes of the Contract, the Drawings, Specification and other documents provided by the Employer or the Engineer shall not, without the consent of the Engineer, be used or communicated to a third party by the Contractor. Upon issue of the Defects Liability Certificate, the Contractor shall return to the Engineer all Drawings, Specification and other documents provided under the Contract.

The Contractor shall supply to the Engineer four copies of all Drawings, specification and other documents submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer in accordance with Clause 7, together with a reproducible copy of any material which cannot be reproduced to an equal standard by photocopying. In addition the Contractor shall supply such further copies of such Drawings, Specification and other documents as the Engineer may request in writing for the use of the Employer, who shall pay the cost thereof.

## 6.2 **One Copy of Drawings to be Kept on Site**

One copy of the Drawings, provided to or supplied by the Contractor as aforesaid, shall be kept by the Contractor on the Site and the same shall at all reasonable times be available for inspection and use by the Engineer and by any other person authorized by the Engineer in writing.

## 6.3 **Disruption of Progress**

The Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer, with a copy to the Employer, whenever planning or execution of the Works is likely to be delayed or disrupted unless any further drawing or instruction is issued by the Engineer within a reasonable time. The notice shall include details of the drawing or instruction required and of why and by when it is required and of any delay or disruption likely to be suffered if it is late.

#### **6.4 Delay and Cost of Delay of Drawings**

If, by reason of any failure or inability of the Engineer to issue, within a time reasonable in all the circumstances, any drawing or instruction for which notice has been given by the Contractor in accordance with Sub-Clause 6.3, the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs costs then the Engineer shall, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, determine:

- (a) any extension of time to which the Contractor is entitled under Clause 44, and
- (b) the amount of such costs, which shall be added to the Contract Price, and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.

#### **6.5 Failure by Contractor to Submit Drawings**

If the failure or inability of the Engineer to issue any drawings or instructions is caused in whole or in part by the failure of the Contractor to submit Drawings, Specification or other documents which he is required to submit under the Contract, the Engineer shall take such failure by the Contractor into account when making his determination pursuant to Sub-Clause 6.4.

#### **7.1 Supplementary Drawings and Instructions**

The Engineer shall have authority to issue to the Contractor, from time to time, such supplementary Drawings and instructions as shall be necessary for the purpose of the proper and adequate execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects therein. The Contractor shall carry out and be bound by the same.

#### **7.2 Permanent Works Designed by Contractor**

Where the Contract expressly provides that part of the Permanent Works shall be designed by the Contractor, he shall submit to the Engineer, for approval:

- (a) such drawings, specifications, calculations and other information as shall be necessary to satisfy the Engineer as to the suitability and adequacy of that design, and
- (b) operation and maintenance manuals together with drawings of the Permanent Works as completed, in sufficient detail to enable the Employer to operate, maintain, dismantle, reassemble and adjust the Permanent Works incorporating that design. The Works shall not be considered to be completed for the purposes of taking over in accordance with Clause 48 until such operation and maintenance manuals together with drawings on completion have been submitted to and approved by the Engineer.

#### **7.3 Responsibility Unaffected by Approval**

Approval by the Engineer, in accordance with Sub-Clause 7.2, shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his responsibilities under the Contract.

## **General Obligations**

### **8.1 Contractor's General Responsibilities**

The Contractor shall always act and perform, with due care and diligence, design (to the extent provided for by the Contract), execute and complete the Works and remedy any defects therein in accordance with the provisions of the Contract. The Contractor shall provide all super-intendance, labour, material, Plant, Contractor's Equipment and all other things, whether of a temporary or permanent nature, required in and for such design, execution, completion and remedying of any defects, so far as the necessity for providing the same is specified in or is reasonably to be inferred from the Contract.

### **8.2 Site Operations and Methods of Construction**

The Contractor shall take full responsibility for the adequacy, stability and safety of all Site operations and methods of construction. Provided that the Contractor shall not be responsible (except as stated hereunder or as may be otherwise agreed) for the design or specification of Permanent Works, or for the design or specification of any Temporary Works not prepared by the Contractor. Where the Contract expressly provides that part of the Permanent Works shall be designed by the Contractor, he shall be fully responsible for that part of such Works, notwithstanding any approval by the Engineer.

### **9.1 Contract**

The Contractor shall, if called upon so to do, enter into and execute the Contract Agreement, to be prepared and completed at the cost of the Employer, in the form annexed to these Conditions with such modification as may be necessary.

### **10.1 Performance Guarantee (May be read in conjunction with PCC)**

If the Contract requires the Contractor to obtain Performance Guarantee in the shape of Bank Guarantee for his proper performance of the Contract, he shall obtain and provide to the Employer, such guarantee within the days as mentioned in Appendix-A to the bid, in the sum stated in the Appendix to Tender. Such guarantee shall be in the form annexed to these Conditions or on the Employer Format. The institution providing such security shall be subject to the approval of the Employer. The cost of complying with the requirements of this Clause shall be borne by the Contractor, unless the Contract otherwise provides

### **10.2 Period of Validity of Performance Guarantee**

The performance guarantee shall be valid until the Contractor has executed and completed the Works and remedied any defects therein in accordance with the Contract. Such guarantee shall be returned to the Contractor after 14 days of the issuance of Final Completion Certificate by the Employer.

### 10.3 **Claims under Performance Guarantee**

Prior to making a claim under the performance guarantee the Employer shall, in every case, notify the Contractor stating the nature of the default in respect of which the claim is to be made.

### 11.1 **Inspection of Site**

The Employer shall have made available to the Contractor, before the submission by the Contractor of the Tender, such data on hydrological and sub-surface conditions as have been obtained by or on behalf of the Employer from investigations undertaken relevant to the Works but the Contractor shall be responsible for his own interpretation thereof.

The Contractor shall be deemed to have inspected and examined the Site and its surroundings and information available in connection therewith and to have satisfied himself (so far as is practicable, having regard to considerations of cost and time) before submitting his Tender, as to:

(a) the form and nature thereof, including the sub-surface

conditions, (b) the hydrological and climatic conditions,

(c) the extent and nature of work and materials necessary for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects therein, and

(d) the means of access to the Site and the accommodation he may require,

and, in general, shall be deemed to have obtained all necessary information, subject as above mentioned, as to risks, contingencies and all other circumstances which may influence or affect his Tender.

The Contractor shall be deemed to have based his Tender on the data made available by the Employer and on his own inspection and examination, all as aforementioned.

### 12.1 **Sufficiency of Tender**

The Contractor shall be deemed to have satisfied himself as to the correctness and sufficiency of the Tender and of the rates and prices stated in the Bill of Quantities, all of which shall, except insofar as it is otherwise provided in the Contract, cover all his obligations under the Contract (including those in respect of the supply of goods, materials, Plant or services or of contingencies for which there is a Provisional Sum) and all matters and things necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects therein.

## 12.2 **Not Foreseeable Physical Obstructions or Conditions**

If, however, during the execution of the Works the Contractor encounters physical obstructions or physical conditions, other than climatic conditions on the Site, which obstructions or conditions were, in his opinion, not foreseeable by an experienced contractor, the Contractor shall forthwith give notice thereof to the Engineer, with a copy to the Employer. On receipt of such notice, the Engineer shall if in his opinion such obstructions or conditions could not have been reasonably foreseen by an experienced contractor, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, determine:

- (a) any extension of time to which the Contractor is entitled under Clause 44, and
- (b) the amount of any costs which may have been incurred by the Contractor by reason of such obstructions or conditions having been encountered, which shall be added to the Contract Price,

and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer. Such determination shall take account of any instruction which the Engineer may issue to the Contractor in connection therewith, and any proper and reasonable measures acceptable to the Engineer which the Contractor may take in the absence of specific instructions from the Engineer.

## 13.1 **Work to be in Accordance with Contract**

Unless it is legally or physically impossible, the Contractor shall execute and complete the Works and remedy any defects therein in strict accordance with the Contract to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall comply with and adhere strictly to the Engineer's instructions on any matter, whether mentioned in the Contract or not, touching or concerning the Works. The Contractor shall take instructions only from the Engineer (or his delegate).

## 14.1 **Programme to be Submitted**

The Contractor shall, within the time stated in Part II of these Conditions after the date of the Letter of Acceptance, submit to the Engineer for his consent a programme, in such form and detail as the Engineer shall reasonably prescribe, for the execution of the Works. The Contractor shall, whenever required by the Engineer, also provide in writing for his information a general description of the arrangements and methods which the Contractor proposes to adopt for the execution of the Works.

## 14.2 **Revised Programme**

If at any time it should appear to the Engineer that the actual progress of the Works does not conform to the programme to which consent has been given

under Sub- Clause 14.1, the Contractor shall produce, at the request of the Engineer, a revised programme showing the modifications to such programme necessary to ensure completion of the Works within the Time for Completion.

#### **14.3 Cash Flow Estimate to be Submitted**

The Contractor shall, within the time stated in Part II of these Conditions after the date of the Letter of Acceptance, provide to the Engineer for his information a detailed cash flow estimate, in quarterly periods, of all payments to which the Contractor will be entitled under the Contract and the Contractor shall subsequently supply revised cash flow estimates at quarterly intervals, if required to do so by the Engineer.

#### **14.4 Contractor not Relieved of Duties or Responsibilities**

The submission to and consent by the Engineer of such programmes or the provision of such general descriptions or cash flow estimates shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his duties or responsibilities under the Contract.

#### **15.1 Contractor's Superintendence**

The Contractor shall provide all necessary superintendence during the execution of the Works and as long thereafter as the Engineer may consider necessary for the proper fulfilling of the Contractor's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor, or a competent and authorised representative approved of by the Engineer, which approval may at any time be withdrawn, shall give his whole time to the superintendence of the Works. Such authorised representative shall receive, on behalf of the Contractor, instructions from the Engineer.

If approval of the representative is withdrawn by the Engineer, the Contractor shall, as soon as is practicable, having regard to the requirement of replacing him as hereinafter mentioned, after receiving notice of such withdrawal, remove the representative from the Works and shall not thereafter employ him again on the Works in any capacity and shall replace him by another representative approved by the Engineer.

#### **16.1 Contractor's Employees**

The Contractor shall provide on the Site in connection with the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects therein:

- (a) only such technical assistants as are skilled and experienced in their respective callings and such foremen and leading hands as are competent to give proper superintendence of the Works, and
- (b) such skilled, semi skilled and unskilled labour as is necessary for the proper and timely fulfilling of the Contractor's obligations under the Contract.

## 16.2 **Engineer at Liberty to Object**

The Engineer shall be at liberty to object to and require the Contractor to remove forthwith from the Works any person provided by the Contractor who, in the opinion of the Engineer, misconducts himself, or is incompetent or negligent in the proper performance of his duties, or whose presence on Site is otherwise considered by the Engineer to be undesirable or security risk, and such person shall not be again allowed upon the Works without the consent of the Engineer. Any person so removed from the Works shall be replaced as soon as possible.

## 17.1 **Setting-out**

The Contractor shall be responsible for:

- (a) the accurate setting-out of the Works in relation to original points, lines and levels of reference given by the Engineer in writing,
- (b) the correctness, subject as above mentioned of the position, levels dimensions and alignment of all parts of the Works, and
- (c) the provision of all necessary instruments, appliances and labour in connection with the foregoing responsibilities.

If, at any time during the execution of the Works, any error appears in the position, levels, dimensions or alignment of any part of the Works, the Contractor, on being required so to do by the Engineer, shall, at his own cost, rectify such error to the satisfaction of the Engineer, unless such error is based on incorrect data supplied in writing by the Engineer, in which case the Engineer shall determine an addition to the Contract Price in accordance with Clause 52 and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.

The checking of any setting-out or of any line or level by the Engineer shall not in any way relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for the accuracy thereof and the Contractor shall carefully protect and preserve all bench-marks, sight-rails, pegs and other things used in setting-out the Works.

## 18.1 **Boreholes and Exploratory Excavation**

If, at any time during the execution of the Works, the Engineer requires the Contractor to make boreholes or to carry out exploratory excavation, such requirement shall be the subject of an instruction in accordance

with Clause 51, unless an item or a Provisional Sum in respect of such work is included in the Bill of Quantities.

### 19.1 **Safety, Security and Protection of the Environment**

The Contractor shall, throughout the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects therein:

- (a) have full regard for the safety of all persons entitled to be upon the Site and keep the Site (so far as the same is under his control) and the Works (so far as the same are not completed or occupied by the Employer) in an orderly state appropriate to the avoidance of danger to such persons,
- (b) provide and maintain at his own cost all lights, guards, fencing, warning signs and watching, when and where necessary or required by the Engineer or by any duly constituted authority, for the protection of the Works or for the safety and convenience of the public or others, and
- (c) take all reasonable steps to protect the environment on and off the Site and to avoid damage or nuisance to persons or to property of the public or others resulting from pollution, noise or other causes arising as a consequence of his methods of operation.

### 19.2 **Employer's Responsibilities**

If under Clause 31 the Employer shall carry out work on the Site with his own workmen he shall, in respect of such work:

- (a) have full regard to the safety of all persons entitled to be upon the Site, and
- (b) keep the Site in an orderly state appropriate to the avoidance of danger to such persons.

If under Clause 31 the Employer shall employ other contractors on the Site he shall require them to have the same regard for safety and avoidance of danger.

### 20.1 **Care of Works**

The Contractor shall take full responsibility for the care of the Works and materials and Plant for incorporation therein from the Commencement Date until the date of issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the whole of the Works, when the responsibility for the said care shall pass to the Employer. Provided that:



- (a) if the Engineer issues a Taking-Over Certificate for any Section or part of the Permanent Works the Contractor shall cease to be liable for the care of that Section or part from the date of issue of the Taking-Over Certificate, when the responsibility for the care of that Section or part shall pass to the Employer, and
- (b) the Contractor shall take full responsibility for the care of any outstanding Works and materials and Plant for incorporation therein which he undertakes to finish during the Defects Liability Period until such outstanding Works have been completed pursuant to Clause 49.

## 20.2 **Responsibility to Rectify Loss or Damage**

If any loss or damage happens to the Works, or any part thereof, or materials or Plant for incorporation therein, during the period for which the Contractor is responsible for the care thereof, from any cause whatsoever, other than the risks defined in Sub- Clause 20.4, the Contractor shall, at his own cost, rectify such loss or damage so that the Permanent Works conform in every respect with the provisions of the Contract to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall also be liable for any loss or damage to the Works occasioned by him in the course of any operations carried out by him for the purpose of complying with his obligations under Clauses 49 and 50.

## 20.3 **Loss or Damage Due to Employer's Risks**

In the event of any such loss or damage happening from any of the risks defined in Sub-Clause 20.4, or in combination with other risks, the Contractor shall, if and to the extent required by the Engineer, rectify the loss or damage and the Engineer shall determine an addition to the Contract Price in accordance with Clause 52 and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer. In the case of a combination or risks causing loss or damage any such determination shall take into account the proportional responsibility of the Contractor and the Employer.

## 20.4 **Employer's Risks**

The Employer's risks are:

- (a) war, hostilities (whether war be declared or not), invasion, act of foreign enemies,
- (b) rebellion, revolution, insurrection, or military or usurped power, or civil war,
- (c) ionising radiations, or contamination by radio-activity from any nuclear fuel, or from any nuclear waste from the combustion of nuclear fuel, radio-active toxic explosive, or other hazardous properties of any

explosive nuclear assembly or nuclear component thereof,

- (d) pressure waves caused by aircraft or other aerial devices travelling at sonic or supersonic speeds,
- (e) riot, commotion or disorder, unless solely restricted to employees of the Contractor or of his Subcontractor and arising from the conduct of the Works,
- (f) loss or damage due to the use or occupation by the Employer of any Section or part of the Permanent Works, except as may be provided for in the Contract,
- (g) loss or damage to the extent that it is due to the design of the Works, other than any part of the design provided by the Contractor or for which the Contractor is responsible, and
- (h) any operation of the forces of nature against which an experienced contractor could not reasonably have been expected to take precautions.

## 21.1 Insurance of Works and Contractor's Equipment

The Contractor shall, without limiting his or the Employer's obligations and responsibilities under Clause 20, insure:

- (a) the Works, together with materials and Plant for incorporation therein, to the full replacement cost (the term "cost" in this context shall include profit),
- (b) an additional sum of 15 per cent of such replacement cost, or as may be specified in Part II of these Conditions, to cover any additional costs of and incidental to the rectification of loss or damage including professional fees and the cost of demolishing and removing any part of the Works and of removing debris of whatsoever nature, and
- (c) the Contractor's Equipment and other things brought onto the Site by the Contractor, for a sum sufficient to provide for their replacement at the Site.

## 21.2 Scope of Cover

The insurance in paragraphs (a) and (b) of Sub-Clause 21.1 shall be in the joint names of the Contractor and the Employer and shall cover:

- (a) the Employer and the Contractor against all loss or damage from whatsoever cause arising, other than as provided in Sub-Clause 21.4, from the start of work at the Site until the date of issue of the relevant Taking-Over Certificate in respect of the Works or any Section or part thereof as the case may be, and

(b) the Contractor for his liability:

- (i) during the Defects Liability Period for loss or damage arising from a cause occurring prior to the commencement of the Defects Liability Periods, and
- (ii) for loss or damage occasioned by the Contractor in the course of any operations carried out by him for the purpose of complying with his obligations under Clauses 49 and 50.

### 21.3 **Responsibility for Amounts not Recovered**

Any amounts not insured or not recovered from the insurers shall be borne by the Employer or the Contractor in accordance with their responsibilities under Clause 20.

### 21.4 **Exclusions**

There shall be no obligation for the insurances in Sub-Clause 21.1 to include loss or damage caused by:

- (a) war, hostilities (where war be declared or not), invasion, act of foreign enemies, (b) rebellion, revolution, insurrection, or military or usurped power, or civil war,
  
- (c) ionising, radiations, or contamination by radio-activity from any nuclear fuel, or from any nuclear waste from the combustion of nuclear fuel, radio-active toxic explosive or other hazardous properties of any explosive nuclear assembly or nuclear component thereof, or
- (d) pressure waves caused by aircraft or other aerial devices travelling at sonic or supersonic speeds.

### 22.1 **Damage to Persons and Property**

The Contractor shall, except if and so far as the Contract provides otherwise, indemnify the Employer against all losses and claims in respect of:

- (a) death of or injury to any person, or
- (b) loss of or damage to any property (other than the Works),

which may arise out of or in consequence of the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects therein, and against all claims, proceedings, damages, costs, charges and expenses whatsoever in respect thereof or in relation thereto, subject to the exceptions defined in

Sub-Clause 22.2.

**22.2 Exceptions**

The "exceptions" referred to in Sub-Clause 22.1 are:

- (a) the permanent use or occupation of land by the Works, or any part thereof,
- (b) the right of the Employer to execute the Works, or any part thereof, on, over, under, is or through any land,
- (c) damage to property which is the unavoidable result of the execution and completion of the Works, or the remedying of any defects therein, in accordance with the Contract, and
- (d) death of or injury to persons or loss of or damage to property resulting from any act or neglect of the Employer, his agents servants or other contractors, not being employed by the Contractor, or in respect of any claims, proceedings, damages, costs, charges and expenses in respect thereof or in relation thereto or, where the injury or damage was contributed to by the Contractor, his servants or agents, such part of the said injury or damage as may be just and equitable having regard to the extent of the responsibility of the Employer, his servants or agents or other contractors for the injury or damage.

**22.3 Indemnity by Employer**

The Employer shall indemnify the Contractor against all claims, proceedings, damages, costs, charges and expenses in respect of the matters referred to in the exceptions defined in Sub-Clause 22.2

**23.1 Third Party Insurance (including Employer's Property)**

The Contractor shall, without limiting his or the Employer's obligation and responsibilities under Clause 22, insure, in the joint names of the Contractor and the Employer, against liabilities for death of or injury to any person (other than as provided in Clause 24) or loss of or damage to any property (other than the Works) arising out of the performance of the Contract, other than the exceptions defined in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of Sub-Clause 22.2.

**23.2 Minimum Amount of Insurance**

Such insurance shall be for at least the amount stated in the Appendix to Tender.

**23.3 Cross Liabilities**

The insurance policy shall include a cross liability clause such that the insurance shall apply to the Contractor and to the Employer as separate insured's.

#### **24.1 Accident or Injury to Workmen**

The Employer shall not be liable for or in respect of any damages or compensation payable to any workman or other person in the employment of the Contractor or any Subcontractor, other than death or injury resulting from any act or default of the Employer, his agents or servants. The Contractor shall indemnify and keep indemnified the Employer against all such damages and compensation, other than those for which the Employer is liable as aforesaid, and against all claims, proceedings, damages, costs, charges, and expenses whatsoever in respect thereof or in relation thereto.

#### **24.2 Insurance Against Accidents, etc. to Workmen**

The Contractor shall insure against such liability and shall continue such insurance during the whole of the time that any persons are employed by him on the Works. Provided that, in respect of any persons employed by any Subcontractor, the Contractor's obligations to insure as aforesaid under the Sub-Clause shall be satisfied if the Subcontractor shall have insured against the liability in respect of such persons in such manner that the Employer is indemnified under the policy, but the Contractor shall require such Subcontractor to produce to the Employer, when required, such policy of insurance and the receipt for the payment of the current premium.

#### **25.1 Evidence and Terms of Insurances**

The Contractor shall provide evidence to the Employer prior to the start of work at the Site that the insurances required under the Contract have been effected and shall, within 84 days of the Commencement Date, provide the insurance policies to the Employer. When providing such evidence and such policies to the Employer, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of so doing. Such insurance policies shall be consistent with the general terms agreed prior to the issue of the Letter of Acceptance. The Contractor shall effect all insurances for which he is responsible with insurers and in terms approved by the Employer.

#### **25.2 Adequacy of Insurances**

The Contractor shall notify the insurers of changes in the nature, extent or programme for the execution of the Works and ensure the adequacy of the insurances at all times in accordance with the terms of the Contract and shall, when required, produce to the Employer the insurance policies in force and the receipts for payment of the current premiums.

#### **25.3 Remedy on Contractor's Failure to Insure**

If the Contractor fails to effect and keep in force any of the insurances required under the Contract, or fails to provide the policies to the Employer within

the period required by Sub-Clause 25.1, then and in any such case the Employer may effect and keep in force any such insurances and pay any premium as may be necessary for that purpose and from time to time deduct the amount so paid from any monies due or to become due to the Contractor, or recover the same as a debt due from the Contractor.

#### 25.4 **Compliance with Policy Conditions**

In the event that the Contractor or the Employer fails to comply with conditions imposed by the insurance policies effected pursuant to the Contract, each shall indemnify the other against all losses and claims arising from such failure.

#### 26.1 **Compliance with Statutes, Regulations**

The Contractor shall conform in all respects, including by the giving of all notices and the paying of all fees, with the provisions of:

- (a) any National or State Statute, Ordinance, or other Law, or any regulation, or bye-law of any local or other duly constituted authority in relation to the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects therein, and
- (b) the rules and regulations of all public bodies and companies whose property or rights are affected or may be affected in any way by the Works,

and the Contractor shall keep the Employer indemnified against all penalties and liability of every kind for breach of any such provisions. Provided always that the Employer shall be responsible for obtaining any planning, zoning or other similar permission required for the Works to proceed and shall indemnify the Contractor in accordance with Sub-Clause 22.3.

#### 27.1 **Fossils, etc.**

All fossils, coins, articles of value or antiquity and structures and other remains or things of geological or archaeological interest discovered on the Site shall, as between the Employer and the Contractor, be deemed to be the absolute property of the Employer. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent his workmen or any other persons from removing or damaging any such article or thing and shall, immediately upon discovery thereof and before removal, acquaint the Engineer of such discovery and carry out the Engineer's instructions for dealing with the same. If, by reason of such instructions, the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs costs then the Engineer shall, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, determine:

- (a) any extension of time to which the Contractor is entitled under Clause 44, and
- (b) the amount of such costs, which shall be added to the Contract Price,  
and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.

#### 28.1 **Patent Rights**

The Contractor shall save harmless and indemnify the Employer from and against all claims and proceedings for or on account of infringement of any patent rights, design trademark or name or other protected rights in respect of any Contractor's Equipment, materials or Plant used for or in connection with or for incorporation in the Works and from and against all damages, costs, charges and expenses whatsoever in respect thereof or in relation thereto, except where such infringement results from compliance with the design or Specification provided by the Engineer.

## 28.2 **Royalties**

Except where otherwise stated, the Contractor shall pay all tonnage and other royalties, rent and other payments or compensation, if any, for getting stone, sand, gravel, clay or other materials required for the Works.

## 29.1 **Interference with Traffic and Adjoining Properties**

All operations necessary for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects therein shall, so far as compliance with the requirements of the Contract permits, be carried on so as not to interfere unnecessarily or improperly with:

- (a) the convenience of the public, or
- (b) the access to, use and occupation of public or private roads and footpaths to or of properties whether in the possession of the Employer or of any other person.

The Contractor shall save harmless and indemnify the Employer in respect of all claims, proceedings, damages, costs, charges and expenses whatsoever arising out of, or in relation to, any such matters insofar as the Contractor is responsible therefore.

## 30.1 **Avoidance of Damage to Roads**

The Contractor shall use and adopt every reasonable means and measures to prevent private and public property or any of the roads or bridges communicating with or on the routes to the Site from being damaged or injured by any traffic of the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors and, in particular, shall select routes, choose and use vehicles and restrict and distribute loads so that any such extraordinary traffic as will inevitably arise from the moving of materials, Plant, Contractor's Equipment or Temporary Works from and to the Site shall be limited, as far as reasonably possible, and so that no unnecessary damage or injury may be occasioned to such roads and bridges.

## 30.2 **Transport of Contractor's Equipment or Temporary Works**

Save insofar as the Contract otherwise provides, the Contractor shall be responsible for and shall pay the cost of strengthening any bridges or altering or improving any road communicating with or on the routes to the Site to facilitate the movement of Contractor's Equipment or Temporary Works and the Contractor shall indemnify and keep indemnified the Employer against all claims for damage to any such road or bridge caused by such movement, including such claims as may be made directly against the Employer, and shall negotiate and pay all claims arising solely out of such damage.

### 30.3 **Transport of Materials or Plant**

If, notwithstanding Sub-Clause 30.1, any damage occurs to any bridge or road communicating with or on the routes to the Site arising from the transport of materials or Plant, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer with a copy to the Employer, as soon as he becomes aware of such damage or as soon as he receives any claim from the authority entitled to make such claim. Where under any law or regulation the hauler of such materials or Plant is required to indemnify the road authority against damage the Employer shall not be liable for any costs, charges or expenses in respect thereof or in relation thereto. In other cases the Employer shall negotiate the settlement of and pay all sums due in respect of such claim and shall indemnify the Contractor in respect thereof and in respect of all claims, proceedings damages, costs, charges and expenses in relation thereto. Provided that if and so far as any such claim or part thereof is, in the opinion of the Engineer, due to any failure on the part of the Contractor to observe and perform his obligations under Sub-Clause 30.1, then the amount determined by the Engineer, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, to be due to such failure shall be recoverable from the Contractor by the Employer and may be deducted by the Employer from any monies due or to become due to the Contractor and the Engineer shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer. Provided also that the Employer shall notify the Contractor whenever a settlement is to be negotiated and, where any amount may be due from the Contractor, the Employer shall consult with the Contractor before such settlement is agreed.

### 30.4 **Waterborne Traffic**

Where the nature of the Works is such as to require the use by the Contractor of waterborne transport the foregoing provisions of this Clause shall be construed as though "road" included a lock, dock, sea wall or other structure related to a waterway and "vehicle" included craft, and shall have effect accordingly.

### 31.1 **Opportunities for Other Contractors**

The Contractor shall, in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, afford all reasonable opportunities for carrying out their work to:

- (a) any other contractors employed by the Employer and their workmen, (b) the workmen of the Employer, and



- (c) the workmen of any duly constituted authorities who may be employed in the execution on or near the Site of any work not included in the Contract or of any contract which the Employer may enter into in connection with or ancillary to the Works.

### **31.2 Facilities for Other Contractors**

If, however, pursuant to Sub-Clause 31.1 the Contractor shall, on the written request of the Engineer:

- (a) make available to any other contractor, or to the Employer or any such authority, any roads or ways for the maintenance of which the Contractor is responsible,
- (b) permit the use, by any such, of Temporary Works or Contractor's Equipment on the Site, or
- (c) provide any other service of whatsoever nature for any such,

the Engineer shall determine an addition to the Contract Price in accordance with Clause 52 and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.

### **32.1 Contractor to Keep Site Clear**

During the execution of the Works the Contractor shall keep the Site reasonably free from all unnecessary obstruction and shall store or dispose of any Contractor's Equipment and surplus materials and clear away and remove from the Site any wreckage, rubbish or Temporary Works no longer required.

### **33.1 Clearance of Site on Completion**

Upon the issue of any Taking-Over Certificate the Contractor shall clear away and remove from that part of the Site to which such Taking-Over Certificate relates all Contractor's Equipment, surplus materials, rubbish and Temporary Works of every kind, and leave such part of the Site and Works clean and in a workmanlike condition to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Provided that the Contractor shall be entitled to retain on Site, until the end of the Defects Liability Period, such materials, Contractor's Equipment and Temporary Works as are required by him for the purpose of fulfilling his obligations during the Defects Liability Period.

## **LABOUR**

### **34.1 Engagement of Staffs and Labour**

The Contractor shall, unless otherwise provided in the Contract, make his own arrangements for the engagement of all staff and labour, local or other, and for their payment, housing, feeding and transport.

### 35.1 **Returns of Labour and Contractor's Equipment**

The Contractor shall, if required by the Engineer, deliver to the Engineer a return in detail, in such form and at such intervals as the Engineer may prescribe, showing the staff and the numbers of the several classes of labour from time to time employed by the Contractor on the Site and such information respecting Contractor's Equipment as the Engineer may require.

### **Materials, Plant and Workmanship**

### 36.1 **Quality of Materials, Plant and Workmanship**

All materials, Plant and workmanship shall be:

(a) of the respective kinds described in the Contract and in accordance with the Engineer's instructions, and

(b) subjected from time to time to such tests as the Engineer may require at the place of manufacture, fabrication or preparation, or on the Site or at such other place or places as may be specified in the Contract, or at all or any of such places.

The Contractor shall provide such assistance, labour, electricity, fuels, stores, apparatus and instruments as are normally required for examining, measuring and testing any materials or Plant and shall supply samples of materials, before incorporation in the Works, for testing as may be selected and required by the Engineer.

### 36.2 **Cost of Samples**

All samples shall be supplied by the Contractor at his own cost if the supply thereof is clearly intended by or provided for in the Contract.

### 36.3 **Cost of Tests**

The cost of making any test shall be borne by the Contractor if such

test is: (a) clearly intended by or provided for in the Contract, or

(b) particularised in the Contract (in cases only for a test under load or of a test to ascertain whether the design of any finished or partially finished work is appropriate for the purposes which it was intended to fulfill) in sufficient detail to enable the Contractor to price or allow for the same in his Tender.

### 36.4 **Cost of Tests not Provided for**

If any test required by the Engineer

which is: (a) not intended by or

provided for,

(b) (in the cases above mentioned) not so particularised, or

(c) (through so intended or provided for) required by the Engineer to be carried out at any place other than the Site or the place of manufacture, fabrication or preparation of the materials or Plant tested,

shows the materials, Plant or workmanship not to be in accordance with the provisions of the Contract to the satisfaction of the Engineer, then the cost of such test shall be borne by the Contractor, but in any other case Sub-Clause 36.5 shall apply.

### **36.5 Engineer's Determination where Tests not Provided for**

Where, pursuant to Sub-Clause 36.4, this Sub-Clause applies the Engineer shall, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, determine:

(a) any extension of time of which the Contractor is entitled under Clause 44, and

(b) the amount of such costs, which shall be added to the Contract

Price, and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the

Employer.

### **37.1 Inspection of Operations**

The Engineer, and any person authorised by him, shall at all reasonable times have access to the Site and to all workshops and places where materials or Plant are being manufactured, fabricated or prepared for the Works and the Contractor shall afford every facility for and every assistance in obtaining the right to such access.

### **37.2 Inspection and Testing**

The Engineer shall be entitled, during manufacture, fabrication or preparation to inspect and test the materials and Plant to be supplied under the Contract. If materials or Plant are being manufactured, fabricated or prepared in workshops or places other than those of the Contractor, the Contractor shall obtain permission for the Engineer to carry out such inspection and testing in those workshops or places.

Such inspection or testing shall not release the Contractor from any obligation under the Contract.

### **37.3 Dates for Inspection and Testing**

The Contractor shall agree with the Engineer on the time and place for the inspection or testing of any materials or Plant as provided in the Contract. The Engineer shall give the Contractor not less than 24 hours notice of his intention to carry out the inspection or to attend the tests. If the Engineer, or his duly authorised representative, does not attend on the date agreed, the Contractor may, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer, proceed with the tests, which shall be deemed to have been made in the presence of the Engineer. The Contractor shall forthwith forward to the Engineer duly certified copies of the tests readings. If the Engineer has not attended the tests, he shall accept the said readings as accurate.

#### **37.4 Rejection**

If, at the time and place agreed in accordance with Sub-Clause 37.3, the materials or Plant are not ready for inspection or testing or if, as a result of the inspection or testing referred to in this Clause, the Engineer determines that the materials or Plant are defective or otherwise not in accordance with the Contract, he may reject the materials or Plant and shall notify the Contractor thereof immediately. The notice shall state the Engineer's objections with reasons. The Contractor shall then promptly make good the defect or ensure that rejected materials or Plant comply with the Contract. If the Engineer so requests, the tests of rejected materials or Plant shall be made or repeated under the same terms and conditions. All costs incurred by the Employer by the repetition of the test shall after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, be determined by the Engineer and shall be recoverable from the Contractor by the Employer and may be deducted from any monies due or to become due to the Contractor and the Engineer shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.

#### **37.5 Independent Inspection**

The Engineer may delegate inspection and testing of materials or Plant to an independent inspector. Any such delegation shall be effected in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.4 and for this purpose such independent inspector shall be considered as an assistant of the Engineer. Notice of such appointment (not being less than 14 days) shall be given by the Engineer to the Contractor.

#### **38.1 Examination of Work before Covering up**

No part of the works shall be covered up or put out of view without the approval of the Engineer and the Contractor shall afford full opportunity for the Engineer to examine and measure any such part of the Works which is about to be covered up or put out of view and to examine foundations before any part of the Works is placed thereon. The Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer whenever any such part of the Works or foundations is or are ready or about to be ready for examination and the Engineer shall, without

unreasonable delay, unless he considers it unnecessary and advises the Contractor accordingly, attend for the purpose of examining and measuring such part of the Works or of examining such foundations.

### **38.2 Uncovering and Making Openings**

The Contractor shall uncover any part of the Works or make openings in or through the same as the Engineer may from time to time instruct and shall reinstate and make good such part. If any such part has been covered up or put out of view after compliance with the requirement of Sub-Clause 38.1 and is found to be executed in accordance with the Contract, the Engineer shall, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, determine the amount the Contractor's costs in respect of such of uncovering, making openings in or through, reinstating and making good the same, which shall be added to the Contract Price, and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer. In any other case all costs shall be borne by the Contractor.

### **39.1 Removal of Improper Work, Materials or Plant**

The Engineer shall have authority to issue instructions from time to time, for:

(a) the removal from the Site, within such time or times as may be specified in the instruction, of any materials or Plant which, in the opinion of the Engineer, are not in accordance with the Contract,

(b) the substitution of proper and suitable materials or Plant,  
and

(c) the removal and proper re-execution, notwithstanding any previous test thereof or interim payment therefore, of any work which, in respect of

(i) materials, Plant or workmanship, or

(ii) design by the Contractor or for which he is responsible,

is not, in the opinion of the Engineer, in accordance with the Contract.

### **39.2 Default of Contractor in Compliance**

In case of default on the part of Contractor in carrying out such instruction within the time specified therein or, if none, within a reasonable time, the Employer shall be entitled to employ and pay other persons to carry out the same and all costs consequent thereon or incidental thereto shall, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, be determined by the Engineer and shall be recoverable from the Contractor by the Employer, and may be deducted by the Employer from any monies due or to become due to the Contractor and the Engineer shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.

## Suspension

### 40.1 **Suspension of Work**

The Contractor shall, on the instructions of the Engineer, suspend the progress of the Works or any part thereof for such time and in such manner as the Engineer may consider necessary and shall, during such suspension, properly protect and secure the Works or such part thereof so far as is necessary in the opinion of the Engineer. Unless such suspension is:

- (a) otherwise provided for in the Contract,
- (b) necessary by reason of some default of or breach of contract by the Contractor or for which he is responsible,
- (c) necessary by reason of climatic conditions of the Site, or
- (d) necessary for the proper execution of the Works or for the safety of the Works or any part thereof (save to the extent that such necessity arises from any act or default by the Engineer or the Employer or from any of the risks defined in Sub-Clause 20.4), Sub-Clause 40.2 shall apply.

### 40.2 **Engineer's Determination following Suspension**

Where, pursuant to Sub-Clause 40.1, this Sub-Clause applies the Engineer shall, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, determine:

- (a) any extension of time to which the Contractor is entitled under Clause 44, and
- (b) the amount, which shall be added to the Contract Price, in respect of the cost incurred by the Contractor by reason of such suspension,

and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.

### 40.3 **Suspension lasting more than 84 Days**

If the progress of the Works or any part thereof is suspended on the written instructions of the Engineer and if permission to resume work is not given by the Engineer within a period for 84 days from the date of suspension then, unless such suspension is within paragraph (a), (b), (c) or (d) of Sub-Clause 40.1, the Contractor may give notice to the Engineer requiring permission, within 28 days from the receipt thereof, to proceed with the Works or that part thereof in regard to which progress is suspended. If, within the said time, such permission is not granted, the Contractor may, but is not bound to, elect to treat the suspension, where it affects part only of the Works, as an omission of such part under Clause 51 by giving a further notice to the Engineer to that effect, or, where it affects the whole of the Works,

treat the suspension as an event of default by the Employer and terminates his employment under the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Sub-Clause 69.1, whereupon the provisions of Sub-Clause 69.2 and 69.3 shall apply.

## **Commencement and Delays**

### **41.1 Commencement of Works**

The Contractor shall commence the Works as soon as is reasonably possible after the receipt by him of notice to this effect from the Engineer, which notice shall be issued within the time stated in the Appendix to Tender after the date of the Letter of Acceptance. Thereafter, the Contractor shall proceed with the Works with due expedition and without delay.

### **42.1 Possession of Site and Access Thereto**

Save insofar as the Contract may prescribe:

(a) the extent of portions of the Site of which the Contractor is to be given possession from time to time,

(b) the order in which such portions shall be made available to the Contractor,  
and, subject to any requirement in the Contract as to the order in which the Works shall be executed, the Employer will, with the Engineer's notice to commence the Works, give to the Contractor possession of

(c) so much of the Site, and

(d) such access as, in accordance with the Contract, is to be provided by the Employer as may be required to enable the Contractor to commence and proceed with the execution of the Works in accordance with the programme referred to in Clause

14, if any, and otherwise in accordance with such reasonable proposals as the Contractor shall, by notice to the Engineer with a copy to the Employer, make. The Employer will, from time to time as the Works proceed, give to the Contractor possession of such further portions of the Site as may be required to enable the Contractor to proceed with the execution of the Works with due dispatch in accordance with such programme or proposals, as the case may be.

### **42.2 Failure to Give Possession**

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs costs from failure on the part of the Employer to give possession in accordance with the terms of Sub-Clause 42.1, the Engineer shall, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, determine:

(a) any extension of time to which the Contractor is entitled under Clause

44, and

(b) the amount of such costs, which shall be added to the Contract

Price, and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the

Employer.

#### 42.3 **Rights of Way and Facilities**

The Contractor shall bear all costs and charges for special or temporary wayleaves required by him in connection with access to the Site. The Contractor shall also provide at his own cost any additional facilities outside the Site required by him for the purposes of the Works.

#### 43.1 **Time for Completion**

The whole of the Works and, if applicable, any Section required to be completed within a particular time as stated in the Appendix to Tender, shall be completed, in accordance with the provisions of Clause 48, within the time stated in the Appendix to Tender for the whole of the Works or the Section (as the case may be), calculated from the Commencement Date, or such extended time as may be allowed under Clause 44.

#### 44.1 **Extension of Time for Completion**

In the event of:

(a) the amount or nature of extra or additional

work, (b) any cause of delay referred to in these

Conditions, (c) exceptionally adverse climatic

conditions,

(d) any delay, impediment or prevention by the Employer, or

(e) other special circumstances which may occur, other than through a default of or breach of contract by the Contractor or for which he is responsible,

being such as fairly to entitle the Contractor to an extension of the Time for Completion of the Works, or any Section or part thereof, the Engineer may, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, consider the amount of such extension or otherwise and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.

#### 44.2 **Contractor to Provide Notification and Detailed Particulars**



Provided that the Engineer is not bound to make any consideration unless the Contractor has

(a) within 14 days after such event has first arisen notified the Engineer with a copy to the Employer, and

(b) within 14 days or such other reasonable time as may be agreed by the Engineer, after such notification submitted to the Engineer detailed particulars of any extension of time to which he may consider himself entitled in order that such submission may be investigated at the time.

#### **44.3 Interim Determination of Extension**

Provided also that where an event has a continuing effect such that it is not practicable for the Contractor to submit detailed particulars within the period of 14 days referred to in Sub-Clause 44.2(b), he shall nevertheless be entitled to an extension of time provided that he has submitted to the Engineer interim particulars at intervals of not more than 14 days and final particulars within 14 days of the end of the effects resulting from the event. On receipt of such interim particulars, the Engineer shall, without undue delay, make an interim determination of extension of time and, on receipt of the final particulars, the Engineer shall review all the circumstances and shall determine an overall extension of time in regard to the event. In both such cases the Engineer shall make his determination after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor and shall notify the Contractor of the determination, with a copy to the Employer. No final review shall result in a decrease of any extension of time already determined by the Engineer.

#### **45.1 Restriction on Working Hours**

Subject to any provision to the contrary contained in the Contract, none of the Works shall, save as hereinafter provided, be carried on during the night or on locally recognized days of rest without the consent of the Engineer, except when work is unavoidable or absolutely necessary for the saving of life or property or for the safety of the Works, in which case the Contractor shall immediately advise the Engineer. Provided that the provisions of this Clause shall not be applicable in the case of any work which it is customary to carry out by multiple shifts.

#### **46.1 Rate of Progress**

If for any reason, which does not entitle the Contractor to an extension of time, the rate of progress of the Works or any Section is at any time, in the opinion of the Engineer, too slow to comply with the Time for Completion, the Engineer shall so notify the Contractor who shall thereupon take such steps as are necessary, subject to the consent of the Engineer, to expedite progress so

as to comply with the Time for Completion. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional payment for taking such steps. If, as a result of any notice given by the Engineer under this Clause, the Contractor considers that it is necessary to do any work at night or on locally recognized days of rest, he shall be entitled to seek the consent of the Engineer so to do. Provided that if any steps, taken by the Contractor in meeting his obligations under this Clause, involve the Employer in additional supervision costs, such cost shall, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, be determined by the Engineer and shall be recoverable from the Contractor by the Employer, and may be deducted by the Employer from any monies due or to become due to the Contractor and the Engineer shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.

#### **47.1 Liquidated Damages for Delay**

If the Contractor fails to comply with the Time for Completion in accordance with Clause 48, for the whole of the Works or, if applicable, any Section within the relevant time prescribed by Clause 43, then the Contractor shall pay to the Employer the relevant sum stated in the Appendix to Tender as liquidated damages for such default and not as a penalty (which sum shall be the only monies due from the Contractor for such default) for every day or part of a day which shall elapse between the relevant Time for Completion and the date stated in a Taking-Over Certificate of the whole of the Works or the relevant Section, subject to the applicable limit stated in the Appendix to Tender. The Employer may, without prejudice to any other method of recovery, deduct the amount of such damages from any monies due or to become due to the Contractor. The payment or deduction of such damages shall not relieve the Contractor from his obligation to complete the Works, or from any other of his obligations and liabilities under the Contract.

#### **47.2 Reduction of Liquidated Damages**

If, before the Time for Completion of the whole of the Works or, if applicable, any Section, a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for any part of the Works or of a Section, the liquidated damages for delay in completion of the remainder of the Works or of that Section shall, for any period of delay after the date stated in such Taking-Over Certificate, and in the absence of Alternative provisions in the Contract, be reduced in the proportion which the value of the part so certified bears to the value of the whole of the Works or Section, as applicable. The provisions of this Sub-Clause shall only apply to the rate of liquidated damages and shall not affect the limit thereof.

#### **48.1 Taking-Over Certificate**

When the whole of the Works have been substantially completed and have satisfactorily passed any Tests on Completion prescribed by the Contract, the Contractor may give a notice to that effect to the Engineer

with a copy to the Employer, accompanied by a written undertaking to finish with due expedition any outstanding work during the Defects Liability Period. Such notice and undertaking shall be deemed to be a request by the Contractor for the Engineer to issue a Taking-Over Certificate in respect of the Works. The Engineer shall within 21 days of the date of delivery of such notice, either issue to the Contractor, with a copy to the Employer, a Taking-Over Certificate, stating the date on which, in his opinion, the Works were substantially completed in accordance with the Contract, or give instructions in writing to the Contractor specifying all the work which, in the Engineer's opinion, is required to be done by the Contractor before the issue of such Certificate. The Engineer shall also notify the Contractor of any defects in the Works affecting substantial completion that may appear after such instructions and before completion of the Works specified therein. The Contractor shall be entitled to receive such Taking-Over Certificate within 21 days of completion, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, of the Works so specified and remedying any defects so notified.

#### **48.2 Taking Over of Sections or Parts**

Similarly, in accordance with the procedure set out in Sub-Clause 48.1, the Contractor may request and the Engineer shall issue a Taking-Over Certificate in respect of:

- (a) any Section in respect of which a separate Time for Completion is provided in the Appendix to Tender,
- (b) any substantial part of the Permanent Works which has been both completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer and, otherwise than as provided for in the Contract, occupied or used by the Employer, or
- (c) any part of the Permanent Works which the Employer has elected to occupy or use prior to completion (where such prior occupation or use is not provided for in the Contract or has not been agreed by the Contractor as a temporary measure).

#### **48.3 Substantial Completion of Parts**

If any part of the Permanent Works has been substantially completed and has satisfactorily passed any Tests on Completion prescribed by the Contractor, the Engineer may issue a Taking-Over Certificate in respect of that part of the Permanent Works before completion of the whole of the Works and, upon the issue of such Certificate, the Contractor shall be deemed to have undertaken to complete with due expedition any outstanding work in that part of the Permanent Works during the Defects Liability Period.

#### **48.4 Surfaces Requiring Reinstatement**

Provided that a Taking-Over Certificate given in respect of any Section or part of the Permanent Works before completion of the whole of the Works shall not be deemed to certify completion of any ground or surfaces requiring reinstatement, unless such Taking-Over Certificate shall expressly so state.

## Defects Liability

### 49.1 **Defects Liability Period**

In these Conditions the expression "Defects Liability Period" shall mean the defects liability period named in the Appendix to Tender, calculated from:

- (a) the date of completion of the Works certified by the Engineer in accordance with Clause 48, or
- (b) in the event of more than one certificate having issued by the Engineer under Clause 48, the respective dates so certified,

and in relation to the Defects Liability Period the expression "the Works" shall be construed accordingly.

### 49.2 **Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects**

To the intent that the Works shall, at or as soon as practicable after the expiration of the Defects Liability Period, be delivered to the Employer in the condition required by the Contract, fair wear and tear excepted, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Contractor shall:

- (a) complete the work, if any, outstanding on the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate as soon as practicable after such date, and
- (b) execute all such work of amendment, reconstruction, and remedying defects, shrinkages or other faults as the Engineer may, during the Defects Liability Period or within 14 days after its expiration, as a result of an inspection made by or on behalf of the Engineer prior to its expiration, instruct the Contractor to execute.

### 49.3 **Cost of Remedying Defects**

All work referred to in Sub-Clause 49.2(b) shall be executed by the Contractor at his own cost if the necessity thereof is, in the opinion of the Engineer, due to:

- (a) the use of materials, Plant or workmanship not in accordance with the Contract, (b) where the Contractor is responsible for the design of part of the Permanent Works, any fault in such design, or
- (c) the neglect or failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with any obligation, expressed or implied, on the Contractor's part under the Contract.

If, in the opinion of the Engineer, such necessity is due to any other cause, he shall determine an addition to the Contract Price in accordance with Clause 52 and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.

#### 49.4 **Contractor's Failure to Carry Out Instructions**

In case of default on the part of the Contractor in carrying out such instruction within a reasonable time, the Employer shall be entitled to employ and pay other persons to carry out the same and if such work is work which, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor was liable to do at his own cost under the Contract, then all cost consequent thereon or incidental thereto shall, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, be determined by the Engineer and shall be recoverable from the Contractor by the Employer, and may be deducted by the Employer from any monies due or to become due to the Contractor and the Engineer shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.

#### 50.1 **Contractor to Search**

If any defect, shrinkage or other fault in the Works appears at any time prior to the end of the Defects Liability Period, the Engineer may instruct the Contractor, with a copy to the Employer, to search under the directions of the Engineer for the cause thereof. Unless such defect, shrinkage or other fault is one for which the Contractor is liable under the Contract, the Engineer shall, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, determine the amount in respect of the costs of such search incurred by the Contractor, which shall be added to the Contract Price and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer. If such defect, shrinkage or other fault is one for which the Contractor is liable, the cost of the work carried out in searching as aforesaid shall be borne by the Contractor and he shall in such case remedy such defect, shrinkage or other fault at his own cost in accordance with the provisions of Clause 49.

### **Alterations, Additions and Omissions**

#### 51.1 **Variations**

The Engineer shall make any variation of the form, quality or quantity of the Works or any part thereof that may, in his opinion, be necessary and for that purpose, or if for any other reason it shall, in his opinion, be appropriate, he shall have the authority to instruct the Contractor to do and the Contractor shall do any of the following:

- (a) increase or decrease the quantity of any work included in the Contract,
- (b) omit any such work (but not if the omitted work is to be carried out by the Employer or by another contractor),
- (c) change the character or quality or kind of any such work,
- (d) change the levels, lines, position and dimensions of any part of the Works,
- (e) execute additional work of any kind necessary for the completion of the Works, or

(f) change any specified sequence or timing of construction of any part of the Works.

No such variation shall in any way vitiate or invalidate the Contract, but the effect, if any, of all such variations shall be valued in accordance with Clause 52. Provided that where the issue of an instruction to vary the Works is necessitated by some default of or breach of contract by the Contractor or for which he is responsible, any additional cost attributable to such default shall be borne by the Contractor.

## **51.2 Instructions for Variations**

The Contractor shall not make any such variation without an instruction of the Engineer. Provided that no instruction shall be required for increase or decrease in the quantity of any work where such increase or decrease is not the result of an instruction given under this Clause, but is the result of the quantities exceeding or being less than those stated in the Bill of Quantities.

## **52.1 Valuation of Variations**

All variations referred to in Clause 51 and any additions to the Contract Price which are required to be determined in accordance with Clause 52 (for the purposes of this Clause referred to as "varied work"), shall be valued at the rates and prices set out in the Contract if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the same shall be applicable. If the Contract does not contain any rates or prices applicable to the varied work, the rates and prices in the Contract shall be used as the basis for valuation so far as may be reasonable, failing which, after due consultation by the Engineer with the Employer and the Contractor, suitable rates or prices shall be agreed upon between the Engineer and the Contractor. In the event of disagreement the Engineer shall fix such rates or prices as are, in his opinion, appropriate and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer. Until such time as rates or prices are agreed or fixed, the Engineer shall determine provisional rates or prices to enable on-account payments to be included in certificates issued in accordance with Clause 60.

## **52.2 Power of Engineer to Fix Rates**

Provided that if the nature or amount of any varied work relative to the nature or amount of the whole of the Works or to any part thereof, is such that, in the opinion of the Engineer, the rate or price contained in the Contract for any item of the Works is, by reason of such varied work, rendered inappropriate or inapplicable, then, after due consultation by the Engineer with the Employer and the Contractor, a suitable rate or price shall be agreed upon between the Engineer and the Contractor. In the event of disagreement the Engineer shall fix such other rate or price as is, in his opinion, appropriate and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer. Until such time as rates or prices are agreed or fixed, the Engineer shall determine provisional rates or prices to enable on-account payments to be included in certificates issued in accordance with Clause 60.

Provided also that no varied work instructed to be done by the Engineer pursuant to Clause 51 shall be valued under Sub-Clause 52.1 or under this Sub-Clause unless, within 14 days of the date of such instruction and, other than in the case of omitted work, before the commencement of the varied work, notice shall have been given either:

- (a) by the Contractor to the Engineer of his intention to claim extra payment or a varied rate or price, or
- (b) by the Engineer to the Contractor of his intention to vary a rate or price.

### 52.3 **Variations Exceeding 15 per cent**

If, on the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the whole of the Works, it is found that as a result of:

- (a) all varied work valued under Sub-Clauses 52.1 and 52.2, and
- (b) all adjustments upon measurement of the estimated quantities set out in the Bill of Quantities, excluding Provisional Sums, dayworks and adjustment of price made under Clause 70.

but not from any other cause, there have been additions to or deductions from the Contract Price which taken together are in excess of 15 per cent of the "Effective Contract Price" (which for the purposes of this Sub-Clause shall mean the Contract Price, excluding Provisional Sums and allowance for dayworks, if any) then and in such event (subject to any action already taken under any other Sub-Clause of this Clause), after due consultation by the Engineer with the Employer and the Contractor, there shall be added to or deducted from the Contract Price such further sums as may be agreed between the Contractor and the Engineer or, failing agreement, determined by the Engineer having regard to the Contractor's Site and general overhead costs of the Contract. The Engineer shall notify the Contractor of any determination made under this Sub-Clause, with a copy to the Employer. Such sum shall be based only on the amount by which such additions or deductions shall be in excess of 15 per cent of the Effective Contract Price.

### 52.4 **Daywork**

The Engineer may, if in his opinion it is necessary or desirable, issue an instruction that any varied work shall be executed on a daywork basis. The Contractor shall then be paid for such varied work under the terms set out in the daywork schedule included in the Contract and at the rates and prices affixed thereto by him in the Tender.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer such receipts or other vouchers as may be necessary to provide the amounts paid and, before ordering material,

shall submit to the Engineer quotations for the same for his approval.

In respect of such of the Works executed on a daywork basis , the Contractor shall during the continuance of such work, deliver each day to the Engineer an exact list in duplicate of the names, occupation and time of all workmen employed on such work and a statement, also in duplicate, showing the description and quantity of all materials and Contractor's Equipment used thereon or therefor other than Contractor's Equipment which is included in the percentage addition in accordance with such daywork schedule. One copy of each list and statement will, if correct, or when agreed, be signed by the Engineer and returned to the Contractor.

At the end of each month the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer a priced statement of the labour, materials and Contractor's Equipment, except as aforesaid, used and the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment unless such lists and statements have been fully and punctually rendered. Provided always that if the Engineer considers that for any reason the sending of such lists or statements by the Contractor, in accordance with the foregoing provision, was impracticable he shall nevertheless be entitled to authorise payment for such work, either as daywork, on being satisfied as to the time employed and the labour, materials and Contractor's Equipment used on such work, or at such value therefor as shall, in his opinion, be fair and reasonable.

### **Procedure for Claims**

#### **53.1 Notice of Claims**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract, if the Contractor intends to claim any additional payment pursuant to any Clause of these Conditions or otherwise, he shall give notice along with supporting documents of his intention to the Engineer with a copy to the Employer, within 28 days after the event giving rise to the claim has first arisen.

#### **53.2 Contemporary Records**

Upon the happening of the event referred to in Sub-Clause 53.1, the Contractor shall keep such contemporary records as may reasonably be necessary to support any claim he may subsequently wish to make. Without necessarily admitting the Employer's liability, the Engineer shall, on receipt of a notice under Sub-Clause 53.1, inspect such contemporary records and may instruct the Contractor to keep any further contemporary records as are reasonable and may be material to the claim of which notice has been given. The Contractor shall permit the Engineer to inspect all records kept pursuant to this Sub-Clause and shall supply him with copies thereof as and when the Engineer so



instructs.

### 53.3 **Substantiation of Claims**

Within 28 days, or such other reasonable time as may be agreed by the Engineer, of giving notice under Sub-Clause 53.1, the Contractor shall send to the Engineer an account giving detailed particulars of the amount claimed and the grounds upon which the claim is based. Where the event giving rise to the claim has a continuing effect, such account shall be considered to be an interim account and the Contractor shall, at such intervals as the Engineer may reasonably require, send further interim accounts giving the accumulated amount of the claim and any further grounds upon which it is based. In cases where interim accounts are sent to the Engineer, the Contractor shall send a final account within 28 days of the end of the effects resulting from the event. The Contractor shall, if required by the Engineer so to do, copy to the Employer all accounts sent to the Engineer pursuant to this Sub-Clause.

### 53.4 **Failure to Comply**

If the Contractor fails to comply with any of the provisions of this Clause in respect of any claim which he seeks to make, his entitlement to payment in respect thereof shall not exceed such amount as the Engineer or any arbitrator or arbitrators appointed pursuant to Sub-Clause 67.3 assessing the claim considers to be verified by contemporary records (whether or not such records were brought to the Engineer's notice as required under Sub-Clause 53.2 and 53.3).

### 53.5 **Payment of Claims**

The Contractor shall be entitled to have included in any interim payment certified by the Engineer pursuant to Clause 60 such amount in respect of any claim as the Engineer, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, may consider due to the Contractor provided that the Contractor has supplied sufficient particulars to enable the Engineer to determine the amount due. If such particulars are insufficient to substantiate the whole of the claim, the Contractor shall be entitled to payment in respect of such part of the claim as such particulars may substantiate to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Engineer shall notify the Contractor of any determination made under this Sub-Clause, with a copy to the Employer.

## **Contractor's Equipment, Temporary Works and Materials**

### 54.1 **Contractor's Equipment, Temporary Works and Materials; Exclusive Use for the Works**

All Contractor's Equipment, Temporary Works and materials provided by

the Contractor shall, when brought on to the Site, be deemed to be exclusively intended for the execution of the Works and the Contractor shall not remove the same or any part thereof, except for the purpose of moving it from one part of the Site to another, without the consent of the Engineer. Provided that consent shall not be required for vehicles engaged in transporting any staff, labour, Contractor's Equipment, Temporary Works, Plant or materials to or from the Site.

#### **54.2 Employer not Liable for Damage**

The Employer shall not at any time be liable, save as mentioned in Clauses 20 and 65, for the loss of or damage to any of the said Contractor's Equipment, Workforce, Temporary Works or Materials.

#### **54.3 Customs Clearance**

The Employer will use his best endeavors in assisting the Contractor, where required, in obtaining clearance through the Customs of Contractor's equipment, materials and other things required for the Works.

#### **54.4 Re-export of Contractor's Equipment**

In respect of any Contractor's Equipment which the Contractor has imported for the purposes of the Works, the Employer will use his best endeavors to assist the Contractor, where required, in procuring any necessary Government consent to the re-export of such Contractor's Equipment by the Contractor upon the removal thereof pursuant to the terms of Contract.

#### **54.5 Conditions of Hire of Contractor's Equipment**

With a view to securing, in the event of termination under Clause 63, the continued availability, for the purpose of executing the Works, of any hired Contractor's Equipment, the Contractor shall not bring on to the Site any hired Contractor's Equipment unless there is an agreement for hire thereof (which agreement shall be deemed not to include an agreement for hire purchase) which contains a provision that the owner thereof will, on request in writing made by the Employer within 7 days after the date on which any termination has become effective, and on the Employer undertaking to pay all hire charges in respect thereof from such date, hire such Contractor's Equipment to the Employer on the same terms in all respect as the same was hired to the Contractor save that the Employer shall be entitled to permit the use thereof by any other contractor employed by him for the purpose of execution and completing the Works and remedying any defects therein, under the terms of the said Clause 63.

#### 54.6 **Costs for the Purpose of Clause 63**

In the event of the Employer entering into any agreement for the hire of Contractor's Equipment pursuant to Sub-Clause 54.5, all sums properly paid by the Employer under the provision of any such agreement and all costs incurred by him (including stamp duties) in entering into such agreement shall be deemed, for the purpose of Clause 63, to be part of the cost of executing and completing the Works and the remedying of any defects therein.

#### 54.7 **Incorporation of Clause in Subcontracts**

The Contractor shall, where entering into any subcontract for the execution of any part of the Works, incorporate in such subcontract (by reference or otherwise) the provisions of this Clause in relation to Contractor's Equipment, Temporary Works or materials brought on to the Site by the Subcontractor.

#### 54.8 **Approval of Materials not Implied**

The operation of this Clause shall not be deemed to imply any approval by the Engineer of the materials or other matters referred to therein nor shall it prevent the rejection of any such materials at any time by the Engineer.

### Measurementst

---

#### 55.1 **Quantities**

The quantities set out in the Bill of Quantities are the estimated quantities for the Works, and they are not to be taken as the actual and correct quantities of the Works to be executed by the Contractor in fulfillment of his obligations under the Contract.

#### 56.1 **Works to be Measured**

The Engineer shall, except as otherwise stated, ascertain and determine by measurement the value of the Works in accordance with the Contract and the Contractor shall be paid that value in accordance with Clause 60. The Engineer shall, when he requires any part of the Works to be measured, give reasonable notice to the Contractor's authorised agent, who shall:

- (a) forthwith attend or send a qualified representative to assist the Engineer in making such measurement, and
- (b) supply all particulars required by the Engineer.

Should the Contractor not attend, or neglect or omit to send such representative, then the measurement made by the Engineer or approved by him shall be taken to be the correct measurement of such part of the Works. For the purpose of measuring such Permanent Works as are to be measured by records and drawings, the Engineer shall prepare records and drawings as the work proceeds and the Contractor, as and when called upon to do so in writing, shall, within 14 days, attend to examine and agree such records and drawings with the Engineer and shall sign the same when so agreed. If the Contractor does not attend to examine and agree such records and drawings, they shall be taken to be correct. If, after examination of such records and drawings, the Contractor does not agree the same or does not sign the same as agreed, they shall nevertheless be taken to be correct, unless the Contractor, within 14 days of such examination, lodges with the Engineer notice of the respects in which such records and drawings are claimed by him to be incorrect. On receipt of such notice, the Engineer shall review the records and drawings and either confirm or vary them.

#### 57.1 **Method of Measurement**

The Works shall be measured net, notwithstanding any general or local custom, except where otherwise provided for in the Contract.

#### 57.2 **Breakdown of Lump Sum Items**

For the purposes of statements submitted in accordance with Sub-Clause 60.1, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, within 28 days after the receipt of the Letter of Acceptance, a breakdown for each of the lump sum items contained in the Tender. Such breakdowns shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

### **Provisional Sums**

#### 58.1 **Definition of "Provisional Sum"**

"Provisional Sum" means a sum included in the Contract and so designated in the Bill of Quantities for the execution of any part of the Works or for the supply of goods, materials, Plant or services, or for contingencies, which sum may be used, in whole or in part, or not at all, on the instructions of the Engineer. The Contractor shall be entitled to only such amounts in respect of the work, supply or contingencies to which such Provisional Sums relate as the Engineer shall determine in accordance with this Clause. The Engineer shall notify the Contractor of any determination made under this Sub-Clause, with a copy to the Employer.

#### 58.2 **Use of Provisional Sums**

In respect of every Provisional Sum the Engineer shall have authority to issue instructions for the execution of work or for the supply of goods,

material, Plant or services by:

- (a) the Contractor, in which case the Contractor shall be entitled to an amount equal to the value thereof determined in accordance with Clause 52, and
- (b) a nominated Subcontractor, as hereinafter defined, in which case the sum to be paid to the Contractor therefor shall be determined and paid in accordance with Sub-Clause 59.4.

### 58.3 **Production of Vouchers**

The Contractor shall produce to the Engineer all quotations, invoices, vouchers and accounts or receipts in connection with expenditure in respect of Provisional Sums, except where work is valued in accordance with rates or prices set out in the Tender.

## **Nominated Subcontractors**

### 59.1 **Definition of "Nominated Subcontractors"**

All specialists, merchants, tradesmen and others executing any work or supplying any goods, materials, Plant or services for which Provisional Sums are included in the Contract, who may have been or be nominated or selected or approved by the Employer or the Engineer, and all persons to whom by virtue of the provisions of the Contract the Contractor is required to subcontract shall, in the execution of such work or the supply of such goods, materials, Plant or services, be deemed to be subcontractors to the Contractor and are referred to in this Contract as "nominated Subcontractors".

### 59.2 **Nominated Subcontractors; Objection to Nomination**

The Contractor shall not be required by the Employer or the Engineer, or be deemed to be under any obligation, to employ any nominated Subcontractor against whom the Contractor may raise reasonable objection, or who declines to enter into subcontract with the Contractor containing provisions:

- (a) that in respect of the work, goods, materials, Plant or services the subject of the subcontract, the nominated Subcontractor will undertake towards the Contractor such obligations and liabilities as will enable the Contractor to discharge his own obligations and liabilities towards the Employer under the terms of the Contract and will save harmless and indemnify the Contractor from and against the same and from all claims, proceedings, damages, costs, charges and expenses whatsoever arising out of or in connection therewith, or arising out of or in connection with any failure to perform such obligations or to fulfill such liabilities, and
- (b) that the nominated Subcontractor will save harmless and indemnify the Contractor from and against any negligence by the nominated Subcontractor, his agents, workmen and servants and from and against any misuse by him or them of any Temporary Works provided by the Contractor for the purposes of the Contract and from all claims as

aforesaid.

### 59.3 **Design Requirements to be Expressly Stated**

If in connection with any Provisional Sum the services to be provided include any matter of design or specification of any part of the Permanent Works or of any Plant to be incorporated therein, such requirement shall be expressly stated in the Contract and shall be included in any nominated Subcontract. The nominated Subcontract shall specify that the nominated Subcontractor providing such services will save harmless and indemnify the Contractor from and against the same and from all claims, proceedings, damages, costs, charges and expenses whatsoever arising out of or in connection with any failure to perform such obligations or to fulfill such liabilities.

### 59.4 **Payments to Nominated Subcontractors**

For all work executed or goods, materials, Plant or services supplied by any nominated Subcontractor, the Contractor shall be entitled to:

- (a) the actual price paid or due to be paid by the Contractor, on the instructions of the  
Engineer, and in accordance with the subcontract;
- (b) in respect of labour supplied by the Contractor, the sum, if any, entered in the Bill of Quantities or, if instructed by the Engineer pursuant to paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 58.2, as may be determined in accordance with Clause 52; and
- (c) in respect of all other charges and profit, a sum being a percentage rate of the actual price paid or due to be paid calculated, where provision has been made in the Bill of Quantities for a rate to be set against the relevant Provisional Sum, at the rate inserted by the Contractor against that item or, where no such provision has been made, at the rate inserted by the Contractor in the Appendix to Tender and repeated where provision for such is made in a special item provided in the Bill of Quantities for such purpose.

### 59.5 **Certification of Payments to Nominated Subcontractors**

Before issuing, under Clause 60 any certificate, which includes any payment in respect of work done or goods, materials, Plant or services supplied by any nominated Subcontractor, the Engineer shall be entitled to demand from the Contractor reasonable proof that all payments, less retentions, included in previous certificates in respect of the work or goods, materials, Plant or services of such nominated Subcontractor have been paid or discharged by the Contractor. If the Contractor fails to supply such proof then,

unless the Contractor:

- (a) satisfies the Engineer in writing that he has reasonable cause for withholding or refusing to make such payment, and
- (b) produces to the Engineer reasonable proof that he has so informed such nominated Subcontractor in writing,

the Employer shall be entitled to pay to such nominated Subcontractor direct, upon the certificate of the Engineer, all payments, less retention, provided for in the nominated Subcontract, which the Contractor has failed to make to such nominated Subcontractor and to deduct by way of set-off the amount so paid by the Employer from any sums due or to become due from the Employer to the Contractor.

Provided that, where the Engineer has certified and the Employer has paid direct as aforesaid, the Engineer shall in issuing any further certificate in favour of the Contractor, deduct from the amount thereof the amount so paid, direct as aforesaid, but shall not withhold or delay the issue of the certificate itself when due to be issued under the terms of the Contract.

### **Certificates and Payment**

#### **60.1 Monthly Statements**

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer after the end of each month six copies, each signed by the Contractor's representative approved by the Engineer in accordance with the Sub-Clause 15.1, of a statement, in such form as the Engineer may from time to time prescribe, showing the amounts to which the Contractor considers himself to be entitled up to the end of the month in respect of:

- (a) the value of the Permanent Works executed,
- (b) any other items in the Bill of Quantities including those for Contractor's Equipment, Temporary Works, dayworks and the like,
- (c) the percentage of the invoice value of listed materials, all as stated in the Appendix to Tender, and Plant delivered by the Contractor on the Site for incorporation in the Permanent Works but not incorporated in such Works,
- (d) adjustments under Clause 70, and
- (e) any other sum to which the Contractor may be entitled under the Contract or otherwise.

## 60.2 **Monthly Payments**

The Engineer shall, within 28 days of receiving such statement, certify to the Employer the amount of payment to the Contractor which he considers due and payable in respect thereof, subject:

- (a) firstly, to the retention of the account calculated by applying the Percentage of Retention stated in the Appendix to Tender, to the amount to which the Contractor is entitled under paragraph (a), (b), (c) and (e) of Sub-Clause 60.1 until the amount so retained reaches the Limit of Retention Money stated in the Appendix to Tender, and
- (b) secondly, to the deduction, other than pursuant to Clause 47, of any sums which may have become due and payable by the Contractor to the Employer.

Provided that the Engineer shall not be bound to certify any payment under this Sub- Clause if the net amount thereof, after all retentions and deductions, would be less than the Minimum Amount of Interim Payment Certificates stated in the Appendix to Tender.

Notwithstanding the terms of this Clause or any other Clause of the Contract no amount will be certified by the Engineer for payment until the performance security, if required under the Contract, has been provided by the Contractor and approved by the Employer.

## 60.3 **Payment of Retention Money**

- (a) Upon the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate with respect to the whole of the Works, one half of the Retention Money, or upon the issue of a Taking-Over Certificate with respect to a Section or part of the Permanent

Works only such proportion thereof as the Engineer determines having regard to the relative value of such Section or part of the Permanent Works, shall be certified by the Engineer for payment to the Contractor.

- (b) Upon the expiration of the Defects Liability Period for the Works the other half of the Retention Money shall be certified by the Engineer for payment to the Contractor. Provided that, in the event of different Defects Liability Periods having become applicable to different Sections or part of the Permanent Works pursuant to Clause 48, the expression "expiration of the Defects Liability Period" shall, for the purposes of this Sub-Clause, be deemed to mean the expiration of the latest of such periods. Provided also that if at such time, there shall remain to be executed by the Contractor any work instructed, pursuant to Clause 49 and 50, in respect of the Works, the Engineer shall be entitled to withhold certification until completion of such work of so much of the balance of the Retention Money as shall, in the opinion of the Engineer, represent the cost of the work remaining to be executed.



#### 60.4 **Correction of Certificates**

The Engineer may by any Interim Payment Certificate make any correction or modification in any previous certificate which shall have been issued by him and shall have authority, if any work is not being carried out to his satisfaction, to omit or reduce the value of such work in any Interim Payment Certificate.

#### 60.5 **Statement at Completion**

Not later than 84 days after the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate in respect of the whole of the Works, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a Statement at Completion with supporting documents showing in detail, in the form approved by the Engineer:

- (a) the final value of all work done in accordance with the Contract up to the date stated in such Taking-Over Certificate,
- (b) any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due, and
- (c) an estimate of amounts which the Contractor considers will become due to him under the Contract.

The estimated amounts shall be shown separately in such Statement at Completion. The Engineer shall verify payment in accordance with Sub-Clause 60.2.

#### 60.6 **Final Statement**

Not later than 56 days after the issue of the Defects Liability Certificate pursuant to Sub-Clause 62.1, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for consideration a draft final statement with supporting documents showing in detail, in the form approved by the Engineer:

- (a) the value of all work done in accordance with the Contract, and
- (b) any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due to him under the Contract.

If the Engineer disagrees with or cannot verify any part of the draft final statement, the Contractor shall submit such further information as the Engineer may reasonably require and shall make such changes in the draft as may be agreed between them. The Contractor shall then prepare and submit to the Engineer the final statement as agreed (for the purposes of these Conditions referred to as the "Final Statement").

If, following discussions between the Engineer and the Contractor and any changes to the draft final statement which may be agreed between them, it becomes evident that a dispute exists, the Engineer shall deliver to the Employer an Interim Payment Certificate for those parts of the draft final statement, if any, which are not in dispute. The dispute may then be settled in accordance with Clause 67.

**60.7 Discharge**

Upon submission of the Final Statement, the Contractor shall give to the Employer, with a copy to the Engineer, a written discharge confirming that the total of the Final Statement represents full and final settlement of all monies due to the Contractor arising out of or in respect of the Contract. Provided that such discharge shall become effective only after payment due under the Final Payment Certificate issued pursuant to Sub-Clause 60.8 has been made and the performance security referred to in Sub- Clause 10.1, if any, has been returned to the Contractor.

**60.8 Final Payment Certificate**

Within 28 days after receipt of the Final Statement, and the written discharge, the Engineer shall issue to the Employer (with a copy to the Contractor) a Final Payment Certificate stating:

- (a) the amount which, in the opinion of the Engineer, is finally due under the Contract or otherwise, and
- (b) after giving credit to the Employer for all amounts previously paid by the Employer and for all sums to which the Employer is entitled other than under Clause 47, the balance, if any, due from the Employer to the Contractor or from the Contractor to the Employer as the case may be.

**60.9 Cessation of Employer's Liability**

The Employer shall not be liable to the Contractor for any matter or thing arising out of or in connection with the Contract or execution of the Works, unless the Contractor shall have included a claim in respect thereof in his Final Statement and (except in respect of matters or things arising after the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate in respect of the whole of the Works) in the Statement at Completion referred to in Sub- Clause 60.5.

**60.10 Time for Payment**

The amount due to the Contractor under any Interim Payment Certificate issued by the Engineer pursuant to this Clause, or to any other term of the Contract, shall, subject to Clause 47, be paid by the Employer to the Contractor within 28 days after such Interim Payment Certificate has been delivered to the Employer, or, in the case of the Final Payment Certificate referred to in Sub-Clause 60.8, within 56 days, after such Final Payment Certificate has been delivered to the Employer. In the event of the failure of the Employer to make payment within the times stated, the Employer shall pay to the Contractor interest at the rate stated in the Appendix to Tender upon all sums unpaid from the date by which the same should have been paid. The provisions of this Sub-

Clause are without prejudice to the Contractor's entitlement under Clause 69 or otherwise.

**61.1 Approval only by Defects Liability Certificate**

Only the Defects Liability Certificate, referred to in Clause 62, shall be deemed to constitute approval of the Works.

**62.1 Defects Liability Certificate**

The Contract shall not be considered as completed until a Defects Liability Certificate shall have been signed by the Engineer and delivered to the Employer, with a copy to the Contractor, stating the date on which the Contractor shall have completed his obligations to execute and complete the Works and remedy any defects therein to the Engineer's satisfaction. The Defects Liability Certificate shall be given by the Engineer within 28 days after the expiration of the Defects Liability Period, or, if different defects liability periods shall become applicable to different Sections or parts of the Permanent Works, the expiration of the latest such period, or as soon thereafter as any works instructed, pursuant to Clause 49 and 50, have been completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Provided that the issue of the Defects Liability Certificate shall not be a condition precedent to payment to the Contractor of the second portion of the Retention Money in accordance with the conditions set out in Sub-Clause 60.3.

**62.2 Unfulfilled Obligations**

Notwithstanding the issue of the Defects Liability Certificate the Contractor and the Employer shall remain liable for the fulfillment of any obligation incurred under the provisions of the Contract prior to the issue of the Defects Liability Certificate which remains unperformed at the time of such Defects Liability Certificate is issued and, for the purposes of determining the nature and extent of any such obligation, the Contract shall be deemed to remain in force between the parties to the Contract.

**Remedies**

**63.1 Default of Contractor**



If the Contractor is deemed by law unable to pay his debts as they fall due, or enters into voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy, liquidation or dissolution (other than a voluntary liquidation for the purposes of amalgamation or reconstruction), or becomes insolvent, or makes an arrangement with, or assignment in favour of, his creditors, or agrees to carry out the Contract under a committee of inspection of his creditors, or if a receiver, administrator, trustee or

liquidator is appointed over any substantial part of his assets, or if, under any law or regulation relating to reorganization, arrangement or readjustment of debts, proceedings are commenced against the Contractor or resolutions passed in connection with dissolution or liquidation or if any steps are taken to enforce any security interest over a substantial part of the assets of the Contractor, or if any act is done or event occurs with respect to the Contractor or his assets which, under any applicable law has a substantially similar effect to any of the foregoing acts or events, or if the Contractor has contravened Sub-Clause 3.1, or has an execution levied on his goods, or Contract, if the Engineer certifies to the Employer, with a copy to the Contractor, that, in his opinion, the Contractor:

- (a) has repudiated the Contract, or
- (b) without reasonable excuse has failed
  - (i) to commence the Works in accordance with Sub-Clause 41.1,
  - (ii) to proceed with the Works, or any Section thereof, within 28 days after receiving notice pursuant to Sub-Clause 46.1,
- (c) has failed to comply with a notice issued pursuant to Sub-Clause 37.4 or an instruction issued pursuant to Sub-Clause 39.1 within 28 days after having received it
- (d) despite previous warning from the Engineer, in writing, is otherwise persistently or flagrantly neglecting to comply with any of his obligations under the Contract, or
- (e) has contravened Sub-Clause 4.1,

then the Employer may, after giving 14 days' notice to the Contractor, enter upon the Site and the Works and terminate the employment of the Contractor without thereby releasing the Contractor from any of his obligations or liabilities under the Contract, or affecting the rights and authorities conferred on the Employer or the Engineer by the Contract, and may himself complete the Works or may employ any other contractor to complete the Works. The Employer or such other contractor may use for such completion so much of the Contractor's Equipment, Temporary Works and materials as he or they may think proper.

## 63.2 Valuation at Date of Termination

The Engineer shall, as soon as may be practicable after any such entry and termination by the Employer, fix and determine expert, or by or after reference to the parties or after such investigation or enquiries as he may think fit to make or institute, and shall certify:

- (a) what amount (if any) had, at the time of such entry and termination, been reasonably earned by or would reasonably accrue to the Contractor in respect of work then actually done by him under the Contract, and
- (b) the value of any of the said unused or partially used materials, any Contractor's Equipment and any Temporary Works.

### 63.3 **Payment after Termination**

If the Employer terminates the Contractor's employment under this Clause, he shall not be liable to pay to the Contractor any further amount (including damages) in respect of the Contract until the expiration of the Defects Liability Period and thereafter until the costs of execution, completion and remedying of any defects, damages for delay in completion (if any) and all other expenses incurred by the Employer have been ascertained and the amount thereof certified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall then be entitled to receive only such sum (if any) as the Engineer may certify would have been payable to him upon due completion by him after deducting the said amount. If such amount exceeds the sum which would have been payable to the Contractor on due completion by him, then the Contractor shall, upon demand, pay to the Employer the amount of such excess and it shall be deemed a debt due by the Contractor to the Employer and shall be recoverable accordingly.

### 63.4 **Assignment of Benefit of Agreement**

Unless prohibited by law, the Contractor shall, if so instructed by the Engineer within

14 days of such entry and termination referred to in Sub-Clause 63.1, assign to the Employer the benefit of any agreement for the supply of any goods or materials or services and/or for the execution of any work for the purposes of the Contract, which the Contractor may have entered into.

### 64.1 **Urgent Remedial Work**

If, by reason of any accident, or failure, or other event occurring to, in, or in connection with the Works, or any part thereof, either during the execution of the Works, or during the Defects Liability Period, any remedial or other work is, in the opinion of the Engineer, urgently necessary for the safety of the Works and the Contractor is unable or unwilling at once to do

such work, the Employer shall be entitled to employ and pay other persons to carry out such work as the Engineer may consider necessary. If the work or repair so done by the Employer is work which, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor was liable to do at his own cost under the Contract, then all costs consequent thereon or incidental thereto shall, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, be determined by the Engineer and shall be recoverable from the Contractor by the Employer, and may be deducted by the Employer from any monies due or to become due to the Contractor and the Engineer shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer. Provided that the Engineer shall, as soon after the occurrence of any such emergency as may be reasonably practicable, notify the Contractor thereof.

### **Special Risks**

#### **65.1 No Liability for Special Risks**

Subject to due care and precaution and due diligence by the Contractor, the Contractor shall be under no liability whatsoever in consequence of any of the special risks referred to in Sub-Clause 65.2, whether by way of indemnity or otherwise, for or in respect of:

- (a) destruction of or damage to the Works, save to work condemned under the provisions of Clause 39 prior to the occurrence of any of the said special risks,
- (b) destruction of or damage to property, whether of the Employer or third parties, or
- (c) injury or loss of life.

#### **65.2 Special Risks**

The Special Risks are:

- (a) the risks defined under paragraphs (a), (c), (d) and (e) of Sub-Clause 20.4, and
- (b) the risks defined under paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 20.4 insofar as these relate to the country in which the Works are to be executed.

#### **65.3 Damage to Works by Special Risks**

If the Works or any materials or Plant on or near or in transit to the Site, or any of the Contractor's Equipment, sustain destruction or damage by reason of any of the said special risks, the Contractor shall be entitled to payment in accordance with the Contract for any Permanent Works duly executed and for any materials or Plant so destroyed or damaged and, so far as may be required by the Engineer or as may be necessary for the completion of the Works, to payment for:

- (a) rectifying any such destruction or damage to the Works, and
- (b) replacing or rectifying such materials or Contractor's Equipment,

and the Engineer shall determine an addition to the Contract Price in accordance with Clause 52 (which shall in the case of the cost of replacement of Contractor's Equipment include the fair market value thereof as determined by the Engineer) and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.

#### **65.4 Projectile, Missile**

Destruction, damage, injury or loss of life caused by the explosion or impact, whenever and wherever occurring, of any mine, bomb, shell, grenade, or other projectile, missile, munition, or explosive of war, shall be deemed to be a consequence of the said special risks.

#### **65.5 Increased Costs arising from Special Risks**

Save to the extent that the Contractor is entitled to payment under any other provision of the Contract, the Employer shall repay to the Contractor any costs of the execution of the Work (other than such as may be attributable to the cost of reconstructing work condemned under the provisions of Clause 39 prior to the occurrence of any special risk) which are howsoever attributable to or consequent on or the result of or in any way whatsoever connected with the said special risks, subject however to the provisions in this Clause hereinafter contained in regard to outbreak of war, but the Contractor shall, as soon as any such cost comes to his knowledge, forthwith notify the Engineer thereof. The Engineer shall, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, determine the amount of the Contractor's costs in respect thereof which shall be added to the Contract Price and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.

#### **65.6 Outbreak of War**

If, during the currency of the Contract, there is an outbreak of war, whether war is declared or not, which, whether financially or otherwise, materially affects the execution of the Works, the Contractor shall, unless and until the Contract is terminated under the provisions of this Clause, continue to use his best endeavour to complete the execution of the Works. Provided that the Employer shall be entitled, at any time after such outbreak of war, to terminate the Contract by giving notice to the Contractor and, upon such notice being given, the Contract shall, except as to the rights of the parties under this clause and Clause 67, terminate, but without prejudice to the rights of either party in respect of any antecedent breach thereof.

#### **65.7 Removal of Contractor's Equipment on Termination**

If the Contract is terminated under the provisions of Sub-Clause 65.6, the Contractor shall, with all reasonable dispatch, remove from the Site all Contractor's Equipment and shall give similar facilities to his Subcontractors to do so.

## 65.8 Payment if Contract Terminated

If the Contract is terminated as aforesaid, the Contractor shall be paid by the Employer, insofar as such amounts or items have not already been covered by payments on account made to the Contractor, for all work executed prior to the date of termination at the rates and prices provided in the Contract and in addition:

- (a) the amounts payable in respect of any preliminary items referred to in the Bill of Quantities, so far as the work or service comprised therein has been carried out or performed, and a proper portion of any such items which have been partially carried out or performed;
- (b) the cost of materials, Plant or goods reasonably ordered for the Works which have been delivered to the Contractor or of which the Contractor is legally liable to accept delivery, such materials, Plant or goods becoming the property of the Employer upon such payments being made by him;
- (c) a sum being the amount of any expenditure reasonably incurred by the Contractor in the expectation of completing the whole of the Works insofar as such expenditure has not been covered by any other payments referred to in this Sub-Clause;
- (d) any additional sum payable under the provisions of Sub-Clauses 65.3 and 65.5;
- (e) such proportion of the cost as may be reasonable, taking into account payments made or to be made for work executed, of removal of Contractor's Equipment under Sub-Clause 65.7 and, if required by the Contractor, return thereof to the Contractor's main plant yard in his country of registration or to other destination, at no greater cost; and
- (f) the reasonable cost of repatriation of all the Contractor's staff and workmen employed on or in connection with the Works at the time of such termination.

Provided that against any payment due from the Employer under this Sub-Clause, the Employer shall be entitled to be credited with any outstanding balances due from the Contractor for advances in respect of Contractor's Equipment, materials and Plant and any other sums which, at the date of termination, were recoverable by the Employer from the Contractor under the terms of Contract. Any sums payable under this Sub-Clause shall, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, be determined by the Engineer who shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.



## **Release from Performance**

### **66.1 Payment in Event of Release from Performance**

If any circumstance outside the control of both parties arises after the issue of the Letter of Acceptance which renders it impossible or unlawful for either party to fulfill his or their contractual obligations, or under the law governing the Contract the parties are released from further performance, then the parties shall be discharged from the Contract, except as to their rights under this Clause and Clause 67 and without prejudice to the rights of either party in respect of any antecedent breach of the Contract, and the sum payable by the Employer to the Contractor in respect of the work executed shall be the same as that which would have been payable under Clause 65 if the Contract had been terminated under the provisions of Clause 65.

## **Settlement of Disputes**

### **67.1 Employer's Decision**

If a dispute of any kind whatsoever arises between the Employer and the Contractor in connection with, or arising out of, the Contract or the execution of the Works, whether during the execution of the Works or after their completion and whether before or after repudiation or other termination of the Contract, including any dispute as to any opinion, instruction, determination, certificate or valuation of the Engineer, the matter in dispute shall, in the first place, be referred not later than 30 days in writing to the MD/CEO of the Employer or his nominee, with a copy to the other party. Such reference shall state that it is made pursuant to this Clause. Not later than 30 days after the day on which he received such reference the MD/CEO or his nominee shall give notice of his decision to the Employer and the Contractor. Such decision shall state that it is made pursuant to this Clause.

Unless the Contract has already been repudiated or terminated, the Contractor shall, in every case, continue to proceed with the Works with all due diligence and the Contractor and the Employer shall give effect forthwith to every such decision of the MD/CEO or his nominee unless and until the same shall be revised, as hereinafter provided, in an amicable settlement or an arbitral award.

If either the Employer or the Contractor be dissatisfied with any decision of the MD/CEO or his nominee, or if the MD/CEO or his nominee fails to give notice of his decision on or before the 30 days on which he received the reference, then either the Employer or the Contractor may, on or before the 30<sup>th</sup> day after the day on which he received notice of such decision, or on or before the 30<sup>th</sup> day after the day on which the said period of 30th days expired, as the

case may be, give notice to the other party, with a copy for information to the Engineer & Employer, of his intention to commence arbitration, as hereinafter provided, as to the matter in dispute. Such notice shall establish the entitlement of the party giving the same to commence arbitration, as hereinafter provided, as to such dispute and, subject to Sub-Clause 67.4, no arbitration in respect thereof may be commenced unless such notice is given.

If the MD/CEO or his nominee as the case may be has given notice of his decision as to a matter in dispute to the Employer and the Contractor and no notice of intention to commence arbitration as to such dispute has been given by either the Employer or the Contractor on or before the 30<sup>th</sup> day after the day on which the parties received notice as to such decision, the said decision shall become final and binding upon the Employer and the Contractor.

#### **67.2 Amicable Settlement**

Where notice of intention to commence arbitration as to a dispute has been given in accordance with Sub-Clause 67.1, the parties shall attempt to settle such dispute amicably before the commencement of arbitration. Provided that, unless the parties otherwise agree, arbitration may be commenced on or after 30<sup>th</sup> day after the day on which notice of intention to commence arbitration of such dispute was given, even if no attempt at amicable settlement thereof has been made.

#### **67.3 Arbitration**

Any dispute in respect of which:

- (a) the decision, if any, of the MD/CEO or his nominee has not become final and binding pursuant to Sub-Clause 67.1, and
- (b) amicable settlement has not been reached within the period stated in Sub-Clause 67.2,

shall be finally settled, unless otherwise specified in the Contract, under the Arbitration Act, 1940. The said arbitrator/s shall have full power to open up, review and revise any decision, opinion, instruction, determination, certificate or valuation of the MD/CEO or his nominee related to the dispute.

Neither party shall be limited in the proceedings before such arbitrator/s to the evidence or arguments put before the MD/CEO or his nominee for the purpose of obtaining his said decision pursuant to Sub-Clause 67.1. No such decision shall disqualify the Engineer from being called as a witness and giving evidence before the arbitrator/s on any matter whatsoever relevant to the dispute.

Arbitration may be commenced prior to or after completion of the Works, provided that the obligations of the Employer, the Engineer and the Contractor shall not be altered by reason of the arbitration being conducted during the progress of the Works.

67.4 **Final and Binding Decision**

Where neither the Employer nor the Contractor has given notice of intention to commence arbitration of a dispute within the period stated in Sub-Clause 67.1 and the related decision shall become final and binding.

**Notices**

68.1 **Notice to Contractor**

—  
—

All certificates, notices or instructions to be given to the Contractor by the Employer or the Engineer under the terms of the Contract shall be sent by post, cable, telex or facsimile transmission to or left at the Contractor's principal place of business or such other address as the Contractor shall nominate for that purpose.

68.2 **Notice to Employer and Engineer**

Any notice to be given to the Employer or to the Engineer under the terms of the Contract shall be sent by post, cable, telex or facsimile transmission to or left at the respective addresses nominated for that purpose in Part II of these Conditions.

68.3 **Change of Address**

Either party may change a nominated address to another address in the country where the Works are being executed by prior notice to the other party, with a copy to the Engineer, and the Engineer may do so by prior notice to both parties.

**Default of Employer**

69.1 **Default of Employer**

=====  
=====

In the event of the Employer:

- (a) failing to pay to the Contractor the amount due under any certificate of the Engineer within 28 days after the expiry of the time stated in Sub-Clause 60.10 within which payment is to be made, subject to any deduction that the Employer is entitled to make under the Contract,
- (b) interfering with or obstructing or refusing any required approval to the issue of any such certificate,
- (c) becoming bankrupt or, being a company, going into liquidation, other than for the purpose of a scheme of reconstruction or amalgamation, or
- (d) giving notice to the Contractor that for economic reasons it is impossible for him to continue to meet his contractual obligations,

the Contractor shall be entitled to terminate his employment under the Contract

by giving notice to the Employer, with a copy to the Engineer. Such termination shall take effect 14 days after the giving of the notice.

**69.2 Removal of Contractor's Equipment**

Upon the expiry of the 14 days' notice referred to in Sub-Clause 69.1, the Contractor shall, notwithstanding the provisions of Sub-Clause 54.1, with all reasonable dispatch, remove from the Site all Contractor's Equipment brought by him thereon.

**69.3 Payment on Termination**

In the event of such termination the Employer shall be under the same obligations to the Contractor in regard to payment as if the Contract had been terminated under the provisions of Clause 65.

**69.4 Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work**

Without prejudice to the Contractor's entitlement to interest under Sub-Clause 60.10 and to terminate under Sub-Clause 69.1, the Contractor may, if the Employer fails to pay the Contractor the amount due under any certificate of the Engineer within 28 days after the expiry of the time stated in Sub-Clause 60.10 within which payment is to be made, subject to any deduction that the Employer is entitled to make under the Contract, after giving 28 days' prior notice to the Employer, with a copy to the Engineer, suspend work or reduce the rate of work.

If the Contractor suspends work or reduces the rate of work in accordance with the provisions of this Sub-Clause and thereby suffers delay or incurs costs the Engineer shall, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, determine:

- (a) any extension of time to which the Contractor is entitled under Clause 44, and
- (b) the amount of such costs, which shall be added to the Contract

Price, and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.

**69.5 Resumption of Work**

Where the Contractor suspends work or reduces the rate of work, having given notice in accordance with Sub-Clause 69.4, and the Employer subsequently pays the amount due, including interest pursuant to Sub-Clause 60.10, the Contractor's entitlement under Sub-Clause 69.1 shall, if notice of termination has not been given, lapse and the Contractor shall resume normal working as soon as is reasonably possible.

**Changes in Cost and Legislation**

70.1 **Increase or Decrease of Cost (Clause-70 is deleted entirely).**

There shall be added to or deducted from the Contract Price such sums in respect of rise or fall in the cost of labour and/or materials or any other matters affecting the cost of the execution of the Works as may be determined in accordance with part II of these Conditions.

70.2 **Subsequent Legislation**

If, after the date 28 days prior to the latest date for submission of tenders for the Contract there occur in the country in which the Works are being or are to be executed changes to any National or State Statute, Ordinance, Decree or other Law or any regulation or bye-law of any local or other duly constituted authority, or the introduction of any such State Statute, Ordinance, Decree, Law, regulation or bye-law which causes additional or reduced cost to the Contractor, other than under Sub- Clause 70.1, in the execution of the Contract, such additional or reduced cost shall, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, be determined by the Engineer and shall be added to or deducted from the Contract Price and the Engineer shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.

**Currency and Rates of Exchange**

71.1 **Currency Restrictions**

If, after the date 28 days prior to the latest date for submission of tenders for the Contract, the Government or authorized agency of the Government of the country in which the Works are being or are to be executed imposes currency restrictions and/or transfer of currency restrictions in relation to the currency or currencies in which the Contract Price is to be paid, the Employer shall reimburse any loss or damage to the Contractor arising therefrom, without prejudice to the right of the Contractor to exercise any other rights or remedies to which he is entitled in such event.

72.1 **Rates of Exchange**

Where the Contract provides for payment in whole or in part to be made to the Contractor in foreign currency or currencies, such payment shall not be subject to variations in the rate or rates of exchange between such specified foreign currency or currencies and the currency of the country in which the Works are to be executed.

72.2 **Currency Proportions**

Where the Employer has required the Tender to be expressed in a single currency but with payment to be made in more than one currency and the Contractor has stated the proportions or amounts of other currency or currencies in which he requires payment to be made, the rate or rates of exchange

applicable for calculating the payment of such proportions or amounts shall, unless otherwise stated in Part II of these Conditions, be those prevailing, as determined by the Central Bank of the country in which the Works are to be executed, on the date 28 days prior to the latest date for the submission of tenders for the Contract, as has been notified to the Contractor by the Employer prior to the submission of tenders or as provided for in the Tender.

### 72.3 **Currencies of Payment for Provisional Sums**

Where the Contract provides for payment in more than one currency, the proportions or amounts to be paid in foreign currencies in respect of Provisional Sums shall be determined in accordance with the principles set forth in Sub-Clauses 72.1 and 72.2 as and when these sums are utilised in whole or in part in accordance with the provisions of Clauses 58 and 59.

**PART –II**

**PARTICULAR CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**

**PART II - PARTICULAR CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**  
**(Mandatory Provisions not to be Amended / Substituted except as instructed by PEC)**

**1.1 Definitions**

- (a) (i) The Employer is Oil & Gas Development Company Limited (OGDCL), Islamabad, its legal successors and assignees.
- (a) (iv) The Engineer is the person / consultant appointed, from time to time, by the Employer or any other competent person appointed by the Employer, and notified to the Contractor, to act in replacement of the Engineer. Provided always that except in cases of professional misconduct, the outgoing Engineers is to formulate his certifications/recommendations in relation to all outstanding matters, disputes and claims relating to the execution of the Works during his tenure.

The following paragraph is added:

- (a)(vi) "Bidder or Tenderer" means any person or persons, company, corporation, firm or joint venture submitting a Bid or Tender.

- (b)(v) The following is added at the end of the paragraph:

The word "Tender" is synonymous with "Bid" and the word "Tender Documents" with "Bidding Documents".

The following paragraph is added:

- (b)(ix) "Programme" means the programme to be submitted by the Contractor in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.1 and any approved revisions thereto.

- (e)(i) The text is deleted and substituted with the following:

"Contract Price" means the sum stated in the Letter of Acceptance as payable to the Contractor for the execution and completion of the Works subject to such additions thereto or deductions there from as may be made and remedying of any defects therein in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.

**2.1 Engineer's Duties and Authority**

With reference to Sub-Clause 2.1(b), the following provisions shall also apply;

The Engineer shall obtain the specific approval of the Employer before carrying out his duties in accordance with the following Clauses:

- (i) Consenting to the sub-letting of any part of the Works under Sub-Clause 4.1 "Subcontracting".



- (ii) Certifying additional cost determined under Sub-Clause 12.2 “Not Foreseeable Physical Obstructions or Conditions”.
- (iii) Any action under Clause 10 “Performance Security” and Clauses 21,23,24 & 25 “Insurance” of sorts.
- (iv) Any action under Clause 40 “Suspension”.
- (v) Any action under Clause 44 “Extension of Time for Completion”.
- (vi) Any action under Clause 47 “Liquidated Damages for Delay” or Payment of Bonus for Early Completion of Works (PCC Sub-Clause 47.3).
- (vii) Issuance of “Taking Over Certificate” under Clause 48.
- (viii) Issuing a Variation Order under Clause 51,except:
  - a) in an emergency\* situation, as stated here below, or
  - b) if such variation would increase the Contract Price by less than the amount stated in the Appendix-A to Bid.
- (ix) Fixing rates or prices under Clause 52.
- (x) Extra payment as a result of Contractor’s claims under Clause 53.
- (xi) Release of Retention Money to the Contractor under Sub-Clause 60.3 “Payment of Retention Money”.
- (xii) Issuance of “Final Payment Certificate” under Sub-Clause 60.8.
- (xiii) Issuance of “Defect Liability Certificate” under Sub-Clause 62.1.
- (xiv) Any change in the ratios of Contract currency proportions and payments thereof under Clause 72 “Currency and Rate of Exchange”.

(Note: Employer may further vary according to need of the project)

\* (If in the opinion of the Engineer an emergency occurs affecting the safety of life or of the Works or of adjoining property, the Engineer may, without relieving the Contractor of any of his duties and responsibilities under the Contract, instruct the Contractor to execute all such work or to do all such things as may, in the opinion of the Engineer, be necessary to abate or reduce the risk. The Contractor shall forthwith comply with any such instruction of the Engineer. The Engineer shall determine an addition to the Contract Price, in respect of such instruction, in accordance with Clause 52 and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.)

## **2.2 Engineer's Representative**

The following paragraph is added:

The Employer shall ensure that the Engineer's Representative is a professional engineer as defined in the Pakistan Engineering Council Act 1975 (V of 1976)

The following Sub-Clauses 2.7 and 2.8 are added:

## **2.7 Engineer Not Liable**

Approval, reviews and inspection by the Engineer of any part of the Works does not relieve the Contractor from his sole responsibility and liability for the supply of materials, plant and equipment for construction of the Works and their parts in accordance with the Contract and neither the Engineer's authority to act nor any decision made by him in good faith as provided for under the Contract whether to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to any duty or responsibility of the Engineer to the Contractor, any Subcontractor, any of their representatives or employees or any other person performing any portion of the Works.

## **2.8 Replacement of the Engineer**

“If the Employer intends to replace the Engineer, the Employer shall, not less than 14 days before the intended date of replacement, give notice to the Contractor, of the name, address and relevant experience of the intended replacement Engineer. The Employer shall not replace the Engineer with a person against whom the Contractor raises reasonable objection by notice to the Employer, with supporting particulars.”

## **5.1 Language(s) and Law**

- (a) The Contract Documents, shall be drawn up in the English language.
- (b) The Contract shall be subject to the Laws of Islamic Republic of Pakistan.

## **5.2 Priority of Contract Documents**

The documents listed at (1) to (6) of the Sub-Clause are deleted and substituted with the following:

- (1) The Contract Agreement (if completed);
- (2) The Letter of Acceptance;
- (3) The completed Form of Bid;
- (4) Special Stipulations (Appendix-A to Bid);
- (5) The Particular Conditions of Contract – Part II;
- (6) The General Conditions – Part I;
- (7) The priced Bill of Quantities (Appendix-D to Bid);
- (8) The completed Appendices to Bid (B, C, E to L);
- (9) The Drawings;

- (10) The Specifications; and  
(11)\_\_\_\_\_ (any other).

In case of discrepancies between drawings, those of larger scale shall govern unless they are superseded by a drawing of later date regardless of scale. All Drawings and Specifications shall be interpreted in conformity with the Contract and these Conditions. Addendum, if any, shall be deemed to have been incorporated at the appropriate places in the documents forming the Contract.

The following Sub-Clauses 6.6 and 6.7 are added:

#### **6.6 Shop Drawings**

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review 3 copies of all shop and erection drawings applicable to this Contract as per provision of relevant Sub-Clause of the Contract.

Review and approval by the Engineer shall not be construed as a complete check but will indicate only that the general method of construction and detailing is satisfactory and that the Engineer's review or approval shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his responsibilities under the Contract.

#### **6.7 As-Built Drawings**

At the completion of the Works under the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer 6 copies and one reproducible of all drawings amended to conform with the Works as built. The price of such Drawings shall be deemed to be included in the Contract Price.

#### **10.1 Performance Security**

The Text is deleted and Substituted with the Following

Contractor shall furnish to the Employer within days as mentioned in Appendix -A after receipt of Letter of Acceptance a Performance Security 10% of contract price, at the option of the bidder, in the shape of Bank Draft/Call Deposit/Pay Order or Bank Guarantee .with the validity as specified in Contract Data. Bank Guarantee as performance security must be submitted in accordance with the format provided in tender documents. Performance security in the shape of Bank Guarantee will not be acceptable with the banks whose market price per share is quoted below the Par Value at Stock Exchange Crossed Cheque /Insurance Guarantee /Swift Message will not be acceptable. The Cost of complying with requirement of this sub Clause shall be borne by contractor.

#### **10.4 Performance Security Binding on Variations and Changes**

The Performance Security shall be binding irrespective of changes in the quantities or variations in the Works or extensions in Time for Completion of the Works which are granted or agreed upon under the provisions of the Contract.

#### **14.1 Programme to be Submitted**

The programme shall be submitted within 42 days from the date of receipt of Letter of Acceptance, which shall be in the form of:

- i) a Bar Chart identifying the critical activities.
- ii) a CPM identifying the critical path/activities.  
*(Employer to select appropriate one)*

#### **14.3 Cash Flow Estimate to be Submitted**

The detailed Cash Flow Estimate shall be submitted within 21 days from the date of receipt of Letter of Acceptance

The following Sub-Clause 14.5 is added:

#### **14.5 Detailed Programme and Monthly Progress Report**

- a) For purposes of Sub-Clause 14.1, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer detailed programme for the following:
  - (1) Execution of Works;
  - (2) Labour Employment;
  - (3) Local Material Procurement;
  - (4) Material Imports, if any; and
  - (5) Other details as required by the Engineer.
- (b) During the period of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer not later than the 8th day of the following month, 10 copies each of Monthly Progress Reports covering:
  - (1) A Construction Schedule indicating the monthly progress in percentage;
  - (2) Description of all work carried out since the last report;
  - (3) Description of the work planned for the next 56 days sufficiently detailed to enable the Engineer to determine his programme of inspection and testing;
  - (4) Monthly summary of daily job record;
  - (5) Photographs to illustrate progress ;and
  - (6) Information about problems and difficulties encountered, if any, and proposals to overcome the same.

- (c) During the period of the Contract, the Contractor shall keep a daily record of the work progress, which shall be made available to the Engineer as and when requested. The daily record shall include particulars of weather conditions, number of men working, deliveries of materials, quantity, location and assignment of Contractor's equipment.

The following Sub-Clauses 15.2 and 15.3 are added:

### **15.2 Language Ability of Contractor's Representative**

The Contractor's authorized representative shall be fluent in the English language. Alternately an interpreter with ability of English language shall be provided by the Contractor on full time basis.

### **15.3 Contractor's Representative**

The Contractor's authorized representative and his other professional engineers working at Site shall register themselves with the Pakistan Engineering Council.

The Contractor's authorized representative at Site shall be authorized to exercise adequate administrative and financial powers on behalf of the Contractor so as to achieve completion of the Works as per the Contract.

The following Sub-Clauses 16.3 and 16.4 are added:

### **16.3 Language Ability of Superintending Staff of Contractor**

A reasonable proportion of the Contractor's superintending staff shall have a working knowledge of the English language. If the Contractor's superintending staff are not fluent in English language, the Contractor shall make competent interpreters available during all working hours in a number deemed sufficient by the Engineer.

### **16.4 Employment of Local Personnel**

The Contractor is encouraged, to the extent practicable and reasonable, to employ staff and labour from sources within Pakistan.

The following Sub-Clauses 19.3 and 19.4 are added:

### **19.3 Safety Precautions**

In order to provide for the safety, health and welfare of persons, and for prevention of damage of any kind, all operations for the purposes of or in connection with the Contract shall be carried out in compliance with the Safety Requirements of the Government of Pakistan with such modifications thereto as the Engineer may authorize or direct and the Contractor shall take or cause to be taken such further measures and comply with such further requirements as the Engineer may determine to be reasonably necessary for such purpose.

The Contractor shall make, maintain and submit reports to the Engineer concerning safety, health and welfare of persons and damage to property, as the Engineer may from time to time prescribe.

#### **19.4 Lighting Work at Night**

In the event of work being carried out at night, the Contractor shall at his own cost, provide and maintain such good and sufficient light as will enable the work to proceed satisfactorily and without danger. The approaches to the Site and the Works where the night-work is being carried out shall be sufficiently lighted. All arrangement adopted for such lighting shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer's Representative.

#### **20.4 Employer's Risks**

The Employer's risks are:

Notwithstanding anything contained (in GCC 20.4), the Employer shall not be responsible, compensate or bear any kind of risk/liability whatsoever in nature.

#### **21.1 Insurance of Works and Contractor's Equipment**

Insurance will be the liability of the Contractor in any of the case.

#### **21.3 Responsibility for Amounts not Recovered**

The text is deleted and substituted with the following:

Any amount not insured or not recovered from the insurers shall be borne by the Contractor in accordance with their responsibility.

#### **21.4 Exclusions**

The text is deleted and substituted with the following:

There shall be no obligation for the insurances in Sub-Clause 21.1 to include loss or damage caused by the risks listed under Sub-Clause 20.4 paras (a) to (h).

The following Sub-Clause 25.5 is added.

#### **21.5 Taxes**

Any taxes, duties, fees, levies and other relevant charges, present or future, assessed or payable outside Pakistan by the Contractor and/or by the expatriate personnel deputed by Contractor in connection with the services performed under the contract shall be the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor.

Any taxes, duties, fees, levies and other relevant charges, present or future, assessed or payable in Pakistan by the Contractor and/or by the expatriate personnel deputed by the Contractor in connection with the services performed under the contract shall be the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall be responsible and pay all taxes on its income outside and in particular on its income in Pakistan under the Contract and under the laws of Pakistan. Employer shall have the right, as provided under the laws of Pakistan to meet its obligations and in particular to deduct from the payment due to the Contractor, income tax at source at the rates prevailing from time to time, from the invoiced amounts, or such reduced rates fixed by the taxation authorities for the Contractor on production of documentary evidence by the Contractor and pay such amount to appropriate authorities.

The Contractor shall also be responsible for any income taxes levied on the Contractor's expatriate personnel, under the laws of Pakistan and for all social security issuances and other contributions for the Contractor's expatriate personnel regardless of whether such contributions are levied on employer or employee or both in Pakistan.

The Contractor shall keep Employer duly informed about the steps taken by the Contractor in order to meet its obligations under the contract and provide the necessary documents to Employer in this connection.

The Contractor shall indemnify Employer against any claim, which might occur due to non-compliance by the Contractor of any legal obligation regarding the taxes, duties, fees, levies, or other charges, including taxes on income in Pakistan and any other payments to the Government or Governmental agencies.

## **22.2 Exceptions**

The sub clause 22.2(d) is deleted.

## **22.3 Indemnity by the Employer**

The clause is deleted in its entirety.

## **23.1 Third Party Insurance (Including Employer's Property)**

The clause will be read as follows:

The Contractor shall, without limiting his or the Employer's obligation and responsibilities under Clause 22, insure, in the joint names of the Contractor and the Employer, against liabilities for death of or injury to any person.

## **25.1 Evidence and Terms of Insurances**

Number of days in the text of this clause shall be read as 30 days instead of 84 days.

## **25.3 Remedy on Contractor Failure to Insure**

Delete the text and substitute with the following:

The Contractor shall effect and keep in force all insurances required under the contract. The Employer shall not effect any kind of insurance on behalf of this project.

#### **25.4 Compliance with Policy Conditions**

Delete the text and substitute with the following:

“In the event that the Contractor fails to comply with conditions imposed by the insurance policies effected pursuant to the contract, the Contractor shall indemnify the other against all losses and claims arising from such failure.”

#### **25.5 Insurance Company**

The Contractor shall be obliged to place all insurances relating to the Contract (including, but not limited to, the insurances referred to in Clauses 21, 23 and 24) with either National Insurance Company of Pakistan or any other insurance company operating in Pakistan and acceptable to the Employer.

Costs of such insurances shall be borne by the Contractor.

The following Sub-Clause 31.3 is added:

#### **31.3 Co-operation with other Contractors**

During the execution of the Works, the Contractor shall co-operate fully with other contractors working for the Employer at and in the vicinity of the Site and also shall provide adequate precautionary facilities not to make himself a nuisance to local residents and other contractors.

The following Sub-Clauses 34.2 to 34.12 are added:

#### **34.2 Rates of Wages and Conditions of Labour**

The Contractor shall pay rates of wages and observe conditions of labour not less favourable than those established for the trade or industry where the work is carried out. In the absence of any rates of wages or conditions of labour so established, the Contractor shall pay rates of wages and observe conditions of labour which are not less favourable than the general level of wages and conditions observed by other employers whose general circumstances in the trade or in industry in which the Contractor is engaged are similar.



### **34.3 Employment of Persons in the Service of Others**

The Contractor shall not recruit his staff and labour from amongst the persons in the services of the Employer or the Engineer; except with the prior written consent of the Employer or the Engineer, as the case may be.

### **34.4 Housing for Labour**

Save insofar as the Contract otherwise provides, the Contractor shall provide and maintain such housing accommodation and amenities as he may consider necessary for all his supervisory staff and labour, employed for the purposes of or in connection with the Contract including all fencing, electricity supply, sanitation, cookhouses, fire prevention, water supply and other requirements in connection with such housing accommodation or amenities. On completion of the Contract, these facilities shall be handed over to the Employer or if the Employer so desires, the temporary camps or housing provided by the Contractor shall be removed and the Site reinstated to its original condition, all to the approval of the Engineer.

### **34.5 Health and Safety**

Due precautions shall be taken by the Contractor, and at his own cost, to ensure the safety of his staff and labour at all times throughout the period of the Contract. The Contractor shall further ensure that suitable arrangements are made for the prevention of epidemics and for all necessary welfare and hygiene requirements.

### **34.6 Epidemics**

In the event of any outbreak of illness of an epidemic nature, the Contractor shall comply with and carry out such regulations, orders and requirements as may be made by the Government, or the local medical or sanitary authorities, for purpose of dealing with and overcoming the same.

### **34.7 Supply of Water**

The Contractor shall, so far as is reasonably practicable, having regard to local conditions, provide on the Site, to the satisfaction of the Engineer or his representative, adequate supply of drinking and other water for the use of his staff and labour.

### **34.8 Alcoholic Liquor or Drugs**

The Contractor shall not, otherwise than in accordance with the Statutes, Ordinances and Government Regulations or Orders for the time being in force, import, sell, give, barter or otherwise dispose of any alcoholic liquor or drugs, or permit or suffer any such importation, sale, gift, barter or disposal by his Subcontractors, agents, staff or labour.

### **34.9 Arms and Ammunition**

The Contractor shall not give, or otherwise dispose of to any person or persons, any arms or ammunition of any kind or permit or suffer the same as aforesaid.

### **34.10 Festivals and Religious Customs**

The Contractor shall in all dealings with his staff and labour have due regard to all recognized festivals, days of rest and religious and other customs.

### **34.11 Disorderly Conduct**

The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to prevent any unlawful, riotous or disorderly conduct by or amongst staff and labour and for the preservation of peace and protection of persons and property in the neighbourhood of the Works against the same.

### **34.12 Compliance by Subcontractors**

The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by his Subcontractors of the provisions of this Clause.

The following Sub-Clauses 35.2 and 35.3 are added:

### **35.2 Records of Safety and Health**

The Contractor shall maintain such records and make such reports concerning safety, health and welfare of persons and damage to property as the Engineer may from time to time prescribe.

### **35.3 Reporting of Accidents**

The Contractor shall report to the Engineer details of any accident as soon as possible after its occurrence. In the case of any fatality or serious accident, the Contractor shall, in addition, notify the Engineer immediately by the quickest available means.

The following Sub-Clause 36.6 is added:

### **36.6 Use of Pakistani Materials and Services**

The Contractor shall, so far as may be consistent with the Contract, make the maximum use of materials, supplies, plant and equipment indigenous to or produced or fabricated in Pakistan and services, available in Pakistan provided such materials, supplies, plant, equipment and services shall be of required standard.

#### **41.1 Commencement of Works**

The text is deleted and substituted with the following:

The possession of site will handed over to contractor by Engineer In Charge.

The Contractor shall commence within the period named in Appendix-A to Bid from the date of receipt by him from the Engineer of a written Notice to Commence. Thereafter, the Contractor shall proceed with the Works with due expedition and without delay.

The following Sub-Clause 47.3 is added:

#### **47.3 Bonus for Early Completion of Works**

No bonus is admissible for this project.

#### **47.4 MD/CEO's authority for Liquidated Damages.**

The relevant Liquidated Damages Clause No. 47.1 and 47.2 of GCC shall remain the same however, MD/CEO may impose Liquidated Damages on the Project Cost or Cost of the balanced work or as per recommendation of the concerned Department.

#### **48.2 Taking Over of Sections or Parts**

For the purposes of para (a) of this Sub-Clause, separate Times for Completion shall be provided in the Appendix-A to Bid "Special Stipulations". See attached samples for "Final Acceptance Certificate" (Attachment-I) and "Provisional Acceptance Certificate" (Attachment-II).

#### **49.5 Extensions of Defects Liability Period**

The provisions of this Sub-Clause shall apply to all replacements or renewals of plant and equipment carried out by the Contractor to remedy defects and damage as if the replacements and renewals had been taken over on the date they were completed. The Defects Liability Period for the Works shall be extended by a period equal to the period during which the Works cannot be used by reason of a defect or damage. If only a part of the Works is affected the Defects Liability Period shall be extended only for that part. In neither case shall the Defects Liability Period extend beyond two (2) years from the date of taking over.

#### **51.2 Instructions for Variations**

At the end of the first sentence, after the word "Engineer", the words "in writing" are added.

#### **52.1 Valuation of Variations**

In the tenth line, after the words "Engineer shall" the following is added:  
within a period not exceeding one-eighth of the completion time subject to a

minimum of 56 days from the date of disagreement whichever is later.

#### **53.4 Failure to Comply**

This Sub-Clause is deleted in its entirety.

#### **54.3 Customs Clearance**

(Employer may vary this Sub-Clause)

#### **54.5 Conditions of Hire of Contractor's Equipment**

The following paragraph is added:

The Contractor shall, upon request by the Engineer at any time in relation to any item of hired Contractor's Equipment, forthwith notify the Engineer in writing the name and address of the Owner of the equipment and shall certify that the agreement for the hire thereof contains a provision in accordance with the requirements set forth above.

The following Sub-Clauses 59.4 & 59.5 are added:

#### **59.4 Payments to Nominated Subcontractors**

The Contractor shall pay to the nominated Subcontractor the amounts which the Engineer certifies to be due in accordance with the subcontract. These amounts plus other charges shall be included in the Contract Price in accordance with Clause 58 [Provisional Sums], except as stated in Sub-Clause 59.5 [Certification of Payments].

#### **59.5 Certification of Payments & Nominated Subcontractors**

Before issuing a Payment Certificate which includes an amount payable to a nominated Subcontractor, the Engineer may request the Contractor to supply reasonable evidence that the nominated Subcontractor has received all amounts due in accordance with previous Payment Certificates, less applicable deductions for retention or otherwise. Unless the Contractor:

- a) submits reasonable evidence to the Engineer, or
- b)
  - i) satisfies the Engineer in writing that the Contractor is reasonably entitled to withhold or refuse to pay these amounts, and
  - ii) submits to the Engineer reasonable evidence that the nominated Subcontractor has been notified of the Contractor's entitlement,

then the Employer may (at his sole discretion) pay direct to the nominated Subcontractor, part or all of such amounts previously certified (less applicable deductions) as are due to the nominated Subcontractor and for which the Contractor has failed to submit the evidence described in sub-paragraphs (a) or (b) above. The Contractor shall then repay, to the Employer, the amount which the nominated Subcontractor was directly paid by the Employer.

## **60.1 Monthly Statements**

In the first line after the word “shall”, the following is added:

“on the basis of the joint measurement of work done under Clause 56.1,”

In Para (c) the words “the Appendix to Tender” are deleted and substituted with the words “ Sub-Cause 60.11 (a)(6) hereof”.  
(in case Clause 60.11 is applicable)

## **60.2 Monthly Payments**

In the first line, “28” is substituted by “14”.

The following Sub-Clause 60.11 is added:

### **60.10 Time for Payment**

No interest is applicable on any delay at the part of the employer. Second Para starting from “ In the event of failure” and ending on “under clause 69 otherwise” is deleted

### **60.11 Secured Advance on Materials**

- a) The Contractor shall be entitled to receive from the Employer Secured Advance against an indemnity bond acceptable to the Employer of such sum as the Engineer may consider proper in respect of non-perishable materials brought at the Site but not yet incorporated in the Permanent Works provided that:
  - (1) The materials are in accordance with the Specifications for the Permanent Works;
  - (2) Such materials have been delivered to the Site and are properly stored and protected against loss or damage or deterioration to the satisfaction of the Engineer but at the risk and cost of the Contractor;
  - (3) The Contractor’s records of the requirements, orders, receipts and use of materials are kept in a form approved by the Engineer, and such records shall be available for inspection by the Engineer;
  - (4) The Contractor shall submit with his monthly statement the estimated value of the materials on Site together with such documents as may be required by the Engineer for the purpose of valuation of materials and providing evidence of ownership and payment therefore;
  - (5) Ownership of such materials shall be deemed to vest in the Employer and these materials shall not be removed from the Site or otherwise disposed of without written permission of the Employer; and

- (6) The sum payable for such materials on Site shall not exceed 75 % of the (i) landed cost of imported materials, or (ii) ex-factory / ex-warehouse price of locally manufactured or produced materials, or (iii) market price of other materials.
- (b) The recovery of Secured Advance paid to the Contractor under the above provisions shall be effected from the monthly payments on actual consumption basis.

**60.12 Financial Assistance to Contractor** ( This Clause is deleted and No Escalation is allowed)

### **63.1 Default of Contractor**

The following para is added at the end of the Sub-Clause:

Provided further that in addition to the action taken by the Employer against the Contractor under this Clause, the Employer may also refer the case of default of the Contractor to Pakistan Engineering Council for punitive action under the Construction and Operation of Engineering Works Bye-Laws 1987, as amended from time to time.

**65.2 Special Risks**

The text is deleted and substituted with the following:

The Special Risks are the risks defined under Sub-Clause 20.4 sub paragraphs (a) to (h)  
.

**67.3 Arbitration**

In the sixth to eight lines, the words “shall be finally settled ..... appointed under such Rules” are deleted and substituted with the following:

shall be finally settled under the provisions of the Arbitration Act, 1940 as amended or any statutory modification or re-enactment thereof for the time being in force.

The following paragraph is added:

The place of arbitration shall be Islamabad, Pakistan.

**68.1 Notice to Contractor**

The following paragraph is added:

For the purposes of this Sub-Clause, the Contractor shall, immediately after receipt of Letter of Acceptance, intimate in writing to the Employer and the Engineer by registered post, the address of his principal place of business or any change in such address during the period of the Contract.

**68.2 Notice to Employer and Engineer**

For the purposes of this Sub-Clause, the respective address are:

a) The Employer:

-----  
-----  
-----.

b) The Engineer:

The person appointed from time to time by the Employer.

**69.0 Default of Employer**

This Clause with all sub clauses is deleted in its entirety.

## **70.1 Increase or Decrease of Cost**

Sub-Clause 70.1 is deleted in its entirety

### **(a) Other Changes in Cost**

To the extent that full compensation for any rise or fall in costs to the Contractor is not covered by the provisions of this or other Clauses in the Contract, the unit rates and prices included in the Contract shall be deemed to include amounts to cover the contingency of such other rise or fall of costs.

## **73.1 Payment of Income Tax**

The Contractor, Subcontractors and their employees shall be responsible for payment of all their income tax, super tax and other taxes on income arising out of the Contract and the rates and prices stated in the Contract shall be deemed to cover all such taxes.

## **73.2 Customs Duty & Taxes**

(Employer may incorporate provisions where applicable)

## **74.1 Integrity Pact**

If the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors, agents or servants is found to have violated or involved in violation of the Integrity Pact signed by the Contractor as Appendix-L to his Bid, then the Employer shall be entitled to:

- (a) recover from the Contractor an amount equivalent to ten times the sum of any commission, gratification, bribe, finder's fee or kickback given by the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors, agents or servants;
- (b) terminate the Contract;  
and
- (c) recover from the Contractor any loss or damage to the Employer as a result of such termination or of any other corrupt business practices of the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors, agents or servants.

The termination under Sub-Para (b) of this Sub-Clause shall proceed in the manner prescribed under Sub-Clauses 63.1 to 63.4 and the payment under Sub-Clause 63.3 shall be made after having deducted the amounts due to the Employer under Sub-Para (a) and (c) of this Sub-Clause.

## **75.1 Termination of Contract for Employer's Convenience**

The Employer shall be entitled to terminate the Contract at any time for the Employer's convenience after giving 30 days prior notice to the Contractor, with a copy to the Engineer. In the event of such termination, the Contractor:



(a) shall proceed as provided in Sub-Clause 65.7 hereof;  
and

(b) shall be paid by the Employer as provided in Sub-Clause 65.8 hereof.

#### **76.1 Liability of Contractor**

The Contractor or his Subcontractors or assigns shall follow strictly, all relevant labour laws including the Workmen's Compensation Act and the Employer shall be fully indemnified for all claims, damages etc. arising out of any dispute between the Contractor, his Subcontractors or assigns and the labour employed by them.

#### **77.1 Joint and Several Liability**

If the Contractor is a joint venture of two or more persons, all such persons shall be jointly and severally bound to the Employer for the fulfillment of the terms of the Contract and shall designate one of such persons to act as leader with authority to bind the joint venture. The composition or the constitution of the joint venture shall not be altered without the prior consent of the Employer.

#### **78.1 Details to be Confidential**

The Contractor shall treat the details of the Contract as private and confidential, save in so far as may be necessary for the purposes thereof, and shall not publish or disclose the same or any particulars thereof in any trade or technical paper or elsewhere without the prior consent in writing of the Employer or the Engineer. If any dispute arises as to the necessity of any publication or disclosure for the purpose of the Contract, the same shall be referred to the decision of the Engineer whose award shall be final.

#### **79.1 Final Bill shall be processed as under :-**

1. On the request of the contractor Completion certificate will be issued by the  
Engineer-in-Charge.
2. Final measurement shall be made during a joint visit of the Engineer-in-Charge and contractor. The contractor shall be required to accept the measurement.
3. The measurement shall be recorded on Measurement Book by the Engineer-in-Charge and duly accepted by the contractor.
4. Any item not included in BOQ shall be paid on the MES rates with applicable premium.

## **79.2 Rebate/Discount on Contract Price**

Rebate / Discount if any shall clearly be mentioned on financial bid format, if mentioned elsewhere, the same shall not be entertained.

80.1 The contractor shall quote rates inclusive of all taxes including withholding tax, GST, provincial sale tax and other taxes as applicable till the day of bid submission. Any tax or any change in the rate of existing taxes made applicable after bid submission by Government shall be excluded from the quoted rates and will be paid to contractor on submission of deposit receipt of Government Exchequer. All taxes including provincial sale tax shall be mentioned separately at the end of Bill of Quantities.

## **80 Bid Security**

In case the bidder fails to fulfill agreed Tender/contract terms & Condition by submitting Forged documents and based on forged documents he is declared Lowest Evaluated Responsive Bidder and these documents are noticed during execution of work , the bidder shall be liable to pay liquidated damages as per Terms and mechanism agreed in the tender . Where any loss or damaged suffered by OGDCL due to any of aforementioned act of the bidder is more than the liquidated damages , the company will be entitled to mitigate /recover the losses through encashment of Bank Guarantee /Bid securities / Earnest money or Forfeiture of security furnished by bidder in other procuremnet cases

**81. BLACK LISTING OF SUPPLIERS:-**

Blacklisting means; temporarily or permanently, barring an entity or a person against whom proceedings have been initiated including but not limited to bidder, contractor, supplier, agent, consultant, company, partnership, company or firm; hereinafter referred to as, Respondent from participating in any future procurement (goods & services) proceedings conducted by OGDCL. The Respondent(s) individually or collectively as a consortium may stand blacklisted if found to have been involved in any or all of the following acts:

A) Undermines or adversely affects the operations of the company through wilful failure by:

- a) Withdrawing a bid during the bid validity period;
- b) Failure or refusal to:
  - i. sign the contract;
  - ii. accept Purchase Order / Service Order Terms;
  - iii. execute work;
  - iv. submit Bank Guarantee as per tender terms;
  - v. make supplies as per specification agreed;
  - vi. fulfill contractual obligations as per contract;
  - vii. meet purchase order / service order terms and conditions; and/or,
  - viii. to remedy underperformance as per contractual obligations.
  - ix. Or any other non-compliance of obligations vital for the execution / compliance of the contract.
- c) Repeated non-performance.

B) Indulgences in corrupt or fraudulent practices while obtaining or attempting to obtain contracts in the company.

C). Convicted of fraud, corruption, tax evasion or criminal misappropriation by a court of competent forum.

D). Notified blacklisted/debarred/cross debarred by any public sector organization or international agency. (Note: At the time of submission of bid

a contractor shall submit an Affidavit Form 4 that he or his principal is not declared blacklisted / debarred / cross debarred by any public sector organization or international agency.)

E) Furnished information that was false and materially inaccurate or submitted forged or fake documents.

**82. aCONFISCATION OF BANK GUARANTEE / PAY ORDER / DEMAND DRAFT ETC.:-**

The bank guarantee / bid bond (earnest money) / performance bond / Advance Bank Guarantees etc. of the bidder/vendor will be confiscated if they:

- i- Withdraw their bid during bid validity.  
Or
- ii- Fails to provide performance and/or advance bank guarantees.  
Or
- iii- Submit forged document in support of their bid.  
Or
- iv- Fails to execute contract as per terms of contract.  
Or
- v- Fails to supply the short/wrong shipped items  
Or
- vi- Any other reason warranting the confiscation of the guarantee.

## **Extension in Bid Bond and Performance Bond / Bank Guarantee**

**Bid Bond** : Extension in Bid Bond(if required) must be submitted in original 15 days before the expiry date otherwise OGDCL may proceed for encashment.

**Performance Bond / Bank Guarantee** : Extension in Performance Bond (if required) must be submitted in original 15 days before the expiry date otherwise OGDCL may proceed for encashment



## Detailed Technical Evaluation Criteria

### i. Mandatory Requirement.

- a. The Bidder applying must have a valid registration with the Pakistan Engineering Council (PEC) with required specialization code and financial limit declared by PEC (Provide copy of valid PEC registration failing which bidder will be declared Non-responsive).
- b. The Bidder must be registered with Income Tax Department / FBR. (Provide copy of Income Tax/ FBR registration and tax returns for last three years).
- c. The Bidder is not black listed by PEC, PPRA or any Government, semi government or autonomous body. (Provide affidavit on Rs. 100 stamp paper attested by Notary Public)
- d. In case of JV, proper JV agreement defining the Lead partner (Partner-in-charge), percentage of shares, responsibility matrix (Technical & Financial), conditions under which it will function, specify the name of project, the persons authorized to represent and obligate it and which persons will be directly responsible for due performance of the Contract and can give valid receipts on behalf of the joint venture. JV agreement shall be in compliance to bid documents.

**ii. Financial Soundness. Max Marks – 30 (Min Passing marks for this category = 50 %)**

Marks shall be awarded on the basis of the following criteria:

Sr. No.	Description	Marks Assigned	Criteria for Marks Obtained
a)	Working Capital in last three (03) years	15	<p>i. If the average annual working capital for last three years is 02 times the estimated cost of this project= 15 marks.</p> <p>ii. if the average annual working capital for last three years is equal to estimated cost of this project = 7.5 marks.</p> <p>iii. if the average annual working capital for last three years is less than estimated cost of this project = 0 marks / Non-Responsive.</p> <p>iv. if the average annual working capital for last three years is above the estimated cost and less than 02 times the estimated cost of this project, then marks will be awarded on pro-rata basis.</p>
b)	Annual Average Turnover for last three (03) years	15	<p>i. if the average annual turnover for last three years is 3 times of estimated cost or more = 15 marks.</p> <p>ii. if the average annual turnover for last three years is double of estimated cost = 10 marks.</p> <p>iii. if the average annual turnover for last three years is at par with estimated cost = 5 marks.</p> <p>iv. if the average annual turnover for last three years is less than estimated cost = 0 marks / Non-responsive.</p> <p>v. Marks will be awarded on pro rata basis where average annual turnover of last 03 years is more than estimated cost.</p> <p>vi. If the bidder failed to provide audited accounts for last 03 years, even after seeking clarification, the bidder will be Non-Responsive irrespective of his total marks in technical evaluation.</p>
<b>Total Marks Allocated</b>		<b>30</b>	



**iii. Experience of the Firm. (Min Passing marks for this category = 50 %)**

**a. General Experience. - 10 marks**

Ten (10) No of Works will be considered for evaluation. Each work carry equal Marks. Project whose work order or completion certificates are available shall be considered for evaluation. Date, Contact Nos, address, Name and signature of issuing authority shall be clearly mentioned on work order and completion certificates

**b. Similar Works Completed - 40 marks**

- a. Five (05) No of similar nature projects with contract price equal to or more than 75 % of estimated cost executed / completed as contractor or JV Partner (but not as sub-contractor) will be considered for evaluation. Each project shall carry equal marks. For completed projects work order and completion certificate shall carry 4.0 marks each.
- b. Contractor securing zero marks in relevant experience will be non-responsive.
- c. For project in hand / under progress, work order shall carry 4.0 marks

**iv. Personnel Capabilities. Max Marks – 10**

No. of Engineer (s) shall be according to PEC requirements as per cost of this project. Detailed CVs of Engineers may also include their work experience, educational details, PEC registration No, Bio data & other /required information for evaluation purpose. Copy of PEC registration certificate may be attached.

- a. Provided - 10 marks.
- b. Not provided - 0 marks.

**v. Machinery / Equipment requirements**

**– 05 marks**

Bidder shall provide undertaking on stamp paper duly attested by notary public for provision of machinery for the project as per its requirement and instructions of Engineer In charge. It will be responsibility of contractor to arrange such machinery on as and when required basis through lease or owned resources during execution of work.

Undertaking provided

- 05 Marks

Undertaking not provided

- 0 Marks

**vi. HSEQ Management Plan of the firm**

- Bidder shall provide its HSE Management Plan which should adhere by standard procedure of providing healthy, hygienic and safe working environment to their workforce while following technical specifications of works to ensure Quality assurance and Quality control. The HSE management plan shall imply contractor to enforce safety precautions including use of suitable PPEs for this work. Supply and maintenance of PPEs shall be at contractor's own cost.

a. Provided

- 05 marks.

b. Not provided

- 0 marks.

**OIL & GAS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY LTD**



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

**Construction of road parallel from KPD-TAY Boundary  
wall till Kunnar Field main gate**

---

---

---

TECHNICAL  
SPECIFICATIONS

---

(CIVIL WORK)

# GENERAL

## 1. Introduction

### 1.1 Preamble

General Specifications have been produced for National Highway Authority, keeping in consideration that following types of activities are being carried out in this organization:

- i) Construction of Motorways, new Highways, Bridges and allied works.
- ii) Rehabilitation and Improvement of existing road network.
- iii) Maintenance of existing roads and structures.

All the above three aspects of construction, rehabilitation and maintenance have been covered in these General Specifications. Subsequent chapters would give a list of such items of work with an indication of their probable use, in case of the above three categories of works.

### 1.2 Standards

These Specifications describe the requirements and procedures for execution of work items to achieve required workmanship and quality. The materials to be used shall conform to specifications and testing procedures as per American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) or British Standard (B.S.) as indicated in their latest editions. Samples of materials for laboratory tests and their subsequent approval shall be utilized according to these references.

### 1.3 Manpower

Contractor shall also provide skilled manpower in adequate number, who can perform execution with quality and workmanship control in accordance with the requirements of the work item.

### 1.4 Equipment

Number and kind of Equipment required for different items of work shall be planned by the contractor keeping in view the workmanship required by a particular item and the quantity of finished item required to be carried out in eight hours shift. The Engineer shall approve such planning or any changes shall be proposed for guidance of the Contractor. However this procedure shall not relieve the Contractor of his contractual obligations pertaining to performance and maintenance of project.

1.5

**Alternative Equipment**

While few of these specifications may provide that equipment of a particular size and type is to be used to perform portions of the work, it is to be understood that the deployment and use of new or improved equipment is to be encouraged.

The Contractor may request, in writing, permission from the Engineer to use equipment of a different size or type in place of the equipment specified or recommended in these chapters.

The Engineer, before considering or granting such request, may require the Contractor to furnish, at his expense, evidence to satisfy the Engineer that the equipment proposed for use by the Contractor is capable of producing work equal to or better in quality than, that which can be produced by the equipment specified.

If such permission is granted by the Engineer, it shall be understood that such permission is granted for the purpose of testing the quality of work actually produced by such equipment and is subject to continuous attainment of results which, in the opinion of the Engineer, are equal to, or better than, that which can be obtained with the equipment specified. The Engineer shall have the right to withdraw such permission at any time when he determines that the alternative equipment is not producing work of equal quality in all respects, to that which can be produced by the equipment specified. Upon withdrawal of such permission by the Engineer, the Contractor will be required to use the equipment originally specified and shall, in accordance with the directions of the Engineer, remove and dispose off or otherwise remedy, at his expense, any defective or unsatisfactory work produced with the alternative equipment.

Neither the Employer nor the Contractor shall have any claim against the other for either the withholding or the granting of permission to use alternative equipment, or for the withdrawal of such permission.

Nothing in this clause shall relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for furnishing materials or producing finished work of the quality specified in these specifications.

1.6

**Storage of Materials**

Articles or materials to be incorporated in the work shall be stored in such a manner as to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work, and to facilitate inspection.

1.7

**Defective Materials**

All materials which the Engineer has determined as not conforming to the requirements of the drawings and specifications will be rejected whether in place or not. They shall be removed immediately from the site of the work, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. No rejected material, the defects of which have been subsequently corrected, shall be used in the

work, unless approval in writing has been given by the Engineer. Upon failure of the Contractor to comply promptly with any order of the Engineer made under the provisions in this clause, the Engineer shall have authority to cause the removal of rejected material and to deduct the cost thereof from any payments due or to become due to the Contractor.

**1.8 Quarry Materials**

Quarry material is rock, sand, gravel, earth, or other mineral material, other than local borrow or selected material, obtained on the project. Quarry material does not include materials such as cement, lime, marble powder etc. obtained from established commercial sources.

Quarry Materials shall be furnished by the Contractor from any source he may select, except that when mandatory local sources of certain materials are designated in the Special Provisions, the Contractor shall furnish material from such designated mandatory sources.

The furnishing of quarry materials from any source is subject to the provisions of "Examination of drawings, Specifications, and item of Work".

Unless approved in writing by the Engineer, material sources shall not be excavated at locations where the resulting scars will present an unsightly appearance from any highway. No payment will be made for material obtained in violation of this provision.

The Contractor shall, at his expense, make any arrangements necessary for hauling over local public and private roads from any source.

Full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in conforming to the provisions in this clause, for furnishing and producing materials from any source shall be considered as included in the price paid for the contract item of work involving such material and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**1.9 Trade Names and Alternatives**

For convenience in designation on the plans or in the specifications, certain articles or materials to be incorporated in the work may be designated under a trade name or the name of a manufacturer and the catalogue information. The use of an alternative article or material that is of equal quality and of the required characteristics for the purpose intended will be permitted, subject to the following requirements:

The responsibility of proof as to quality and suitability of alternatives shall be upon the Contractor and he shall furnish all information necessary as required by the Engineer. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of alternative articles or materials and his decision shall be final.

Whenever the specifications permit the substitution of a similar or equivalent material or article, no tests or action relating to the approval of such substitute material will be made until the request for the substitution is made in writing by the Contractor accompanied by complete data as to the equality of the material or article proposed. Such request shall be made well in time to permit approval without delaying the work.

**1.10 Frequency of Tests & Test Designation**

Frequency of tests for the items of construction has been given in subsequent chapters. Test designation and procedure will be used as given in the latest version of relative publication.

**1.11 Testing**

Unless otherwise specified, all tests shall be performed in accordance with the methods used by AASHTO/ASTM and shall be made by the contractor under the supervision of the Engineer or his designated representative.

Whenever the specifications provide an option between two or more tests, the Engineer will determine the test to be used.

Whenever a reference is made in the specifications to a specification manual, or a test designation either of the American Society For Testing and Materials, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Federal Highway Specification, or any other recognized national organization, and the number or other identification representing the year of adoption or latest revision is omitted, it shall mean the specification, manual or test designation in effect on the day 30 days prior to the date for submission of bids. Whenever said specification manual or test designation provides for test reports (such as certified mill test reports) from the manufacturer, copies of such reports, identified as to the lot of material, shall be furnished to the Engineer. When material that cannot be identified with specific test reports is proposed for use, the Engineer may, at his discretion, select random samples from the lot for testing. Test specimens from the random samples, including those required for retest, shall be prepared in accordance with the referenced specification and furnished by the Contractor at his expense. The number of such samples and test specimens shall be entirely at the discretion of the Engineer. Unidentified metal products such as sheet plate, hardware, etc. shall be subject to the test requirements prescribed by the Engineer.

When desired by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish, without charge, samples of all materials entering into the work and no material shall be used prior to approval by the Engineer. Samples of material from local sources shall be taken by or in the presence of the Engineer, otherwise the samples will not be considered for testing.

**1.12 Construction Stakes, Lines and Grades**

The Engineer will furnish design survey data and jointly locate with contractor, all points of intersection and of tangents and basic benchmarks. The plans indicate the properties of horizontal and vertical curves, together with rates of superelevation where required. The contractor shall set



construction stakes establishing lines, slopes, and continuous profile-grade in road work, and center line and bench marks for bridge work, culvert work, protective and accessory structures and appurtenances and will furnish the Engineer with the original copy of the field notes together with all necessary information relating to lines, slopes and grades. These stakes and marks shall constitute the field control by and in accordance with which the contractor shall establish other necessary controls and perform the work.

If, in the opinion of the Engineer, modification of the line or grade is advisable, before or after stakeout, the Engineer will issue detailed instructions to the Contractor for such modification and the Contractor will revise the stakeout for further approval. No change in bid unit price will be made for such modifications.

The profiles and cross sections on the plans indicate the elevation of the top of road surface or as otherwise noted on the plans. The contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all stakes and marks, and if any of the construction stakes or marks has been destroyed or disturbed, the Contractor will replace them at his own expense.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of all lines, slopes, grades, and other survey work.

**1.13**

**As-Built Drawings/Shop Drawings**

During construction, the Contractor shall keep an accurate record of all deviations of work as actually installed from that shown or indicated on the Contract Drawings or revised during construction. Upon completion of the Works, the Contractor shall deliver all "As Built" drawings to the Engineer.

All shop drawings/fabrication drawings shall be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer before the start of the work. The Engineer shall check and approve or return the same to the Contractor for correction/modification. All works are to be executed in accordance with shop drawings, approved before the commencement of the works. Shop drawings should truly reflect the provisions of typical drawings. Any deviation from the provision of contract drawings, shall not be allowed unless written approval is issued by the Engineer.

**1.14**

**Utility Lines**

The Contractor shall conduct his operations, make necessary arrangements, take suitable precautions and perform all required works incidental to the protection of and avoidance of interference with power transmission, telegraph, telephone and natural gas lines, oil lines water and sewerage mains and other utilities within the areas of his operations in connection with his contract and the Contractor shall save harmless and indemnify the Employer in respect of all claims, demands, proceedings, costs, charges and expenses whatsoever arising out of or in relation to any such interference.

1.15 **Safety Precautions.**

The Contractor shall adequately provide for the safety, health and welfare of persons and for the prevention of damage to works, materials and equipment for the purpose of or in connection with the Contract.

1.16 **Inspection**

The Engineer shall, at all times, have safe access to the work during its construction, and shall be furnished with every reasonable facility for ascertaining that the materials and the workmanship are in accordance with the requirements and intentions of these Specifications, the Special Provisions, and the plans/drawings. All works done and all materials furnished shall be subject to inspection by Engineer.

The inspection of the work or materials shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his obligations to fulfill his contract as prescribed. Work and materials not meeting such requirements shall be made good and unsuitable work or materials may be rejected, notwithstanding that such work or materials have been previously inspected by the Engineer or that payment therefor has been included in a progress estimate.

1.17 **Removal of Rejected and Unauthorized Work**

All works, which have been rejected, shall be remedied, or removed and replaced by the Contractor in an acceptable manner and no compensation will be allowed to him for such removal, replacement, or remedial work.

Any work done beyond the lines and grades shown on the plans or established by the Engineer, or any extra work done without written authority will be considered as unauthorized work and will not be paid for.

Upon order of the Engineer, unauthorized work shall be remedied, removed, or replaced at the Contractor's expenses.

Upon failure of the Contractor to comply promptly with any order of the Engineer made under this Item, the Employer may cause rejected or unauthorized work to be remedied, removed, or replaced and to deduct the costs from any payment due or to become due to the Contractor.

1.18 **Alternative Methods of Construction**

Whenever the plans or specifications provide that more than one specified methods of construction or more than one specified type of construction equipment may be use to perform portions of the work and leave the selection of the method of construction or the type of equipment to be used up to the Contractor, it is understood that the Employer does not guarantee

that every such method of construction or type of equipment can be used successfully throughout all or any part of any project. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to select and use the alternative or alternatives, which will satisfactorily perform the work under the conditions encountered.

In the event some of the alternatives are not feasible or it is necessary to use more than one of the alternatives on any project, full compensation for any additional cost involved shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed thereof.

1.19 **Conformity with Contract Documents and Allowable Deviations.**

Work and materials shall conform to the lines, grades, cross sections, dimensions and material requirements, including tolerances, shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications. Although measurement, sampling and testing may be considered evidence as to such conformity, the Engineer shall be the sole judge as to whether the work or materials deviate from the plans and specifications, and his decision relating to any allowable deviations therefrom shall be final.

1.20 **Trial Section**

Contractor shall submit complete methodology of trial section for approval of the Engineer. Trial sections shall be prepared for each type of road pavement layer. In spite of the approval of Engineer for trial section, contractor shall be responsible for the quality of work. Contractor will provide minimum of following informations in the methodology.

- i) Equipment to be used.
- ii) Layer thickness adopted
- iii) Per day production.
- iv) Results of tests.

2. **Scope**

The Standard Specifications is a part of contract documents which shall be read in conjunction with the following contract documents which are mutually explanatory to one another and mentioned hereunder, with the order of precedence as given in the Condition of Contract.

- (i) Contract Agreement.
- (ii) Instruction to bidders.
- (iii) Addenda.
- (iv) Letter of acceptance.
- (v) Supplementary conditions.
- (vi) Special Provisions.
- (vii) Conditions of Contract Part - II.
- (viii) Conditions of Contract Part - I.
- (ix) Drawings.
- (x) General Specifications.
- (xi) The bid and Appendices "A to L".

3. **Abbreviations and Definitions**

Wherever in these specifications or in other contract documents the following abbreviations and terms or pronouns in place of them are used, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

## 3.1

**Abbreviations**

AASHTO	-	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials.
ASTM	-	American Society for Testing and Material
AWG	-	American Wire Gauge
AWPA	-	American Wood Preservers Association
BS	-	British Standard Code of Practice
ACI	-	American Concrete Institute
FHWA	-	U.S. Federal Highway Administration
PCA	-	Portland Cement Association
Wt.	-	Weight
Lb.	-	Pound
AWS	-	American Welding Society
Gallon	-	U.S. Gallon
In.	-	Inch
Ft.	-	Foot
Yd.	-	Yard
Ltr.	-	Litre
mm	-	Millimeter
cm.	-	Centimeter
M	-	Meter
Km	-	Kilometer
SM	-	Square Meter
o	-	degree
Sq. cm.	-	Square Centimeter
CM	-	Cubic Meter
ha	-	Hectare
Kg	-	Kilogram
Ton	-	Metric Ton (1000 Kg)
°C	-	Degree Centigrade
°F	-	Degree Fahrenheit

**Definitions**

Wherever in these specifications or in other contract document the following terms or pronouns in place of them are used, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

**Accepted**

- Completion of the work item to the Engineer's satisfaction

**Addendum**

- A written amendment or revision to the Contract documents or plans issued to bidders prior to the final date and time for submission of Tenders in the "Instruction to Tenderer."

**Aggregates**

- Crushed stone or processed gravel (shingle)

**Amenities**

- Recreational facilities and similar items provided to improve living conditions at site - characteristics conducive to pleasantness.

**Apron**

- A concrete, rock or masonry slab forming a part, or for the protection of a structure.

**Asphalt Base Course**

- The lowermost layer of specified thickness of an asphalt concrete pavement which may include an asphalt leveling course.

**Asphalt Concrete**

- High quality, thoroughly controlled hot mixture of asphalt cement and well-graded, high quality aggregate, thoroughly compacted into a uniform, dense mass.

**Asphalt Concrete Pavement**

- All courses of asphalt-aggregate mixtures placed above the layer of base course, subbase or improved subgrade. When placed directly on the subgrade, it is called full-depth asphalt pavement.

**Auxiliary Lane**

- That portion of the roadway adjoining the traveled way for speed change or other purposes supplementary to through traffic movements.

**Barrage**

- A low dam or weir across a river equipped with a series of gates to regulate the water surface level above the weir.

**Base Course**

- The layer of specified material and thickness placed immediately below the surfacing.

**Batten**

- Beam, structural member.

**Beldar**

- Unskilled labour employed on maintenance gangs for canals or roads.

**Bid/Tender Price**

- The sum of the products of the quantities of work with the quoted prices in the Tender by the Contractor.

**Bill of Quantities and list of Prices**

- A list showing work quantities and specifying unit price and/or lump sum for specific items of work.

**Blinding Layer**

- A layer of concrete or other material (Generally thin) covering the surface of excavated ground or fill, forming a stable surface on which further work may be constructed.

**Boulder**

- A rock fragment, usually rounded by weathering or abrasion, with an average dimension of 10 centimeters or more.

**Boundary**

- Limit of right-of-way or other zones.

**Bridge**

- Any structure other than a culvert, which carries a utility, facility, or railroad highway, pedestrian, or other traffic over a water course, over, under or around any obstruction and with a clear span of more than 6.50 M.

**Bund**

- A continuous embankment, dike or levee (generally associated with training or containing the flow of rivers).

**Catchment**

- The watershed or area which contributes runoff to a drain or other channel.

**Contractor**

- The individual firm or corporation contracting with the Employer/Client for performance of the prescribed work.

**Contract Price**

- The sum of the products of the quantities with the agreed prices appearing in the agreement between the Contractor and the Engineer/Employer.

**Construction Limit**

- Construction limit of a project is area between left & right side of catch points of road under construction, where as in case of structures this limit will extend to area which is required for execution of permanent structure

**Cubic Meter**

- A volume equivalent to 1.0 M x 1.0 M x 1.0 M.

**Cuboid**

- Crushed stone particles with each face fractured and in roughly cuboid shape.

**Culvert**

- Any structure, other than a bridge which provides an opening under a roadway for drainage or irrigation proposes and with a clear span of 6.5 M or less.

**Cum**

- With or associated with - for example, 'Railroad-cum-road' bridge.

**Cusec**

- A rate of flow of one cubic foot per second.

### **Daywork**

- Work to be paid for on the basis of actual labour, material, and plant used  
- Force account.

### **Detour (Diversion)**

- A temporary roadway, which leaves the main, route and rejoin it later, for the uninterrupted flow of traffic.

### **Drawings**

- The approved plans(drawings), profiles, typical cross-sections, revised drawings and supplemental drawings, or exact reproduction thereof, which show the location, character, dimensions and details of the work.

### **Earth**

- Sediments or other unconsolidated accumulations of solid particles, produced by the physical and chemical disintegration of rock, and which may or may not contain organic matter.

### **Engineer**

- The duly authorized representative of the Client/Employer for controlling the project site, acting directly or through his duly authorized representatives, who is responsible for engineering supervision of the work.

### **Equipment**

- All machinery and equipment, together with the necessary supplies for up keep and maintenance and also tools and apparatus necessary for the proper construction and acceptable completion of the work.

### **Fix**

- Any item of construction which requires special placement in the works.

### **Flexible Pavement Structure**

- Any combination of improved subgrade, subbase, base and asphalt surfacing placed on the subgrade to support the traffic load and reduce its intensity at the subgrade surface.

### **Forms or Formwork**

- Shuttering including supports and falsework.



**Frustration of a Contract**

- Rendered impossible of performance by external cause beyond the contemplation of the parties.

**Gang Header**

- Experienced workman or labour incharge of small groups of workmen or labour.

**Gasoline**

- Motor spirit, petrol.

**Godown**

- Warehouse, store room or storage shed.

**Grade**

- The trace of a vertical plane intersecting the top surface of the proposed wearing surface, usually along the longitudinal center-line of the roadbed. Profile grade means either elevation or gradient of such trace according to the context.

**Gravel**

- Small sized stone, shingle or rock fragments usually rounded in shape formed from rocks or boulders by glacial or weathering action..

**Guide Bank (for Bund)**

- A protective and training embankment or levee for directing river flow.

**Highway**

- A general term denoting public way for purposes of vehicular travel, including the entire area within the right-of-way. (Recommended Usage: in urban areas-highway or street; in rural areas-highway or road).

**Install**

- To place in special position any hardware, equipment or fixture for completing a job.

**Kilometer**

- A distance equal to 1000 meters.

**Laboratory**

- A testing laboratory approved by NHA or any testing laboratory, which may be designated by the Engineer.

**Leveling Course**

- The layer of specified material of variable thickness placed generally on an existing road surface to compensate for depressions and undulations in order to correct grades and cross falls according to design.

**Materials**

- Any substance specified for use in the construction of the project and its appurtenances.

**Metalled (roadway)**

- Surfaced, paved (roadway).

**Mile**

- Distance of 5,280 feet. (1,610 M)

**Monsoon**

- Prevailing winds in the Indian Ocean.
- The rainy season associated with the south-west monsoon.

**Motor Spirit**

- Petrol, gasoline.

**Octroi**

- A municipal fee for municipal services.

**Period of Maintenance**

- Period of maintenance shall mean the period of contractor's maintenance named in the contract, calculated from the date of completion of the work as certified by the Hand-over committee.

**Pitching or Rip-Rap**

- Broken stone, brickwork or other materials placed usually on side slopes of Embankments for protection of the earth surface, dry or in cement mortar as specified.

**Prime Cost**

- A net sum entered in the Bill of Quantities by the employer as the sum provided to cover the cost of or to be paid by the Contractor to merchants or others for specific articles or materials to be supplied after deducting all trade discounts and any discount for cash.

**Provide**

- To make available an item for a certain period/time or indefinite time as the case may be.

**Provisional Sum**

- Any sum of money fixed by the Employer and included in the Bill of Quantities to provide for work not otherwise included therein. A provisional sum is only to be expended, either wholly or in part under the Employer's Representatives or the Engineer's direction in accordance with Contract. This sum may or may not be utilised in full or partially through the contractor.

**Regulator**

- A canal structure, usually equipped with gates, for control, or checking, of flow in the canal or an off taking channel.

**Return**

- Report

**Revetment (Material)**

- Rock.

**Right-of-way (ROW)**

- A general term denoting land, property, or interest therein, usually in a strip, acquired for or devoted to transportation purposes.

**Roadside**

- A general term denoting the area adjoining the outer edge of the roadway. Extensive areas between the roadways of a divided highway may also be considered roadside.

**Roadway**

- The portion of a highway within limits of construction.

### **Scaffolding**

- Arrangement of struts/columns/pipes to support shuttering or other platforms.

### **Setting out**

- Laying out or staking out-establishing on the site the lines, levels and grades to which the construction works are to be carried out.

### **Shingle**

- See Aggregates.

### **Shoulders**

- The portion of the roadway contiguous with the traveled way for accommodation of stopped vehicles, for emergency use, and for lateral support of base and surface courses.

### **Sidewalk**

- That portion of the roadway primarily constructed for the use of pedestrians.

### **Sleepers**

- Cross ties, railroad ties.

### **Soil Binder**

- Portion of Soil passing 0.425 mm (# 40) sieve.

### **Special Provisions**

- Additions and revisions to the Standard Specifications and General Conditions of Contract, covering conditions particular to an individual contract.

### **Spoil Bank**

- Disposal area for excess excavation, spoil tip or waste dump.

### **Structures**

- Bridges, culverts, catch basins, drop inlets retaining walls, manholes, headwalls, service pipes causeways Irish bridges and other features which may be encountered in the work and not otherwise classed herein.

### **Subbase**

- The layer of specified material and thickness placed between the base course and subgrade.

**Subgrade**

- The top surface of a roadbed upon which the pavement structures and shoulders including curbs are constructed.

**Subgrade level**

- That level of the roadbed (or, embankment) on which other road material has to be placed.

**Subgrade treatment**

- Modification of roadbed material by stabilization.

**Substructure**

- All of that part of a structure below the bearings of simple and continuous spans, or rigid frames, including back walls, wing walls.

**Super-tax**

- A Pakistani tax on income or profit above a certain level of income or profit.

**Surface Course**

- The uppermost layer of specified thickness of an asphalt concrete pavement; also called "Wearing Course".

**Surfacing**

- The uppermost layer of specified material placed on the traveled way or shoulder. Types of surfacing may consist of surface treatment (hot surface dressing) of asphalt concrete surface course, or concrete pavement.

**Supply**

- Primarily meaning to deliver any item on permanent basis.

**Tender**

- Bid proposal.

**Tenderer**

- A firm or individual submitting a Tender.

**Traffic Lanes**

- That portion of a traveled way allowing the movement of a single line of vehicles.

**Unmetalled (Roadway)**

- Unsurfaced, unpaved (roadway)/dirt road.

**Variation Order**

- A document compiled to include changes, substitutions and additional work items not covered in the B.O.Q, for the sanction of the competent Authority and shall include increase or decrease in quantities or rates also.

**Work**

- The work shall mean the furnishing of all labour, materials, equipment and other incidentals necessary or convenient to the successful completion of the project and carrying out of all the duties and obligations imposed by the contract.

**Wagon (railway)**

- A railroad freight car.

**Wayleave**

- Permission to cross land, right of entry as defined in the land acquisition act of the Government of Pakistan.

**Well**

- A concrete or masonry caisson incorporated in foundations.

**Working Drawings**

- Stress sheets, shop drawings, erection plans, falsework plans, form work plans, cofferdam plans, bending diagrams for reinforcing steel, or any other supplementary plans or similar data which the contractor is required to submit to the Engineer for approval.

**Written Undertaking**

- A written promise.

**TABLE FOR SAMPLING  
AND  
TESTING FREQUENCY**

**SCHEDULE FOR SAMPLING AND TESTING OF EMBANKMENT AND SUBGRADE  
(ITEM NO. 108 TO 113)**

Material	Test	Designation	Sampling and Testing Frequency	Reference
Soil	Classification.	AASHTO M-145	1/2,000 CM.	As per Item 108.2, 109.2.5, 110.2 etc.
	CBR	AASHTO T-193	1/2,000 M.	As per Item 108.2 and 110.2 etc.
	Swelling	AASHTO T-193	1/2,000 CM.	As per Item 108.2 (c)
	Moisture Density (Lab) or Relative Density.	AASHTO T-180 ASTM D-4254-83	1/2,000 M. 1/1,000 M.	As per Item 108.3, 109.2.2 etc ref. Density
	Field Density.	AASHTO T-191	1/200 M.	As per Item 108.3, 109.2.2 etc.



**SCHEDULE FOR SAMPLING AND TESTING OF GRANULAR SUBBASE  
(ITEM NO. 201)**

Material	Test	Designation	Sampling and Testing Frequency	Reference
Aggregate	Gradation	AASHTO T-27	3/Source plus 1/1000 CM	As per Item No. 201.2
	Plasticity Index.	AASHTO T-89 and T-90	3/Source plus as required base on visual observation.	- do -
	CBR	AASHTO T-193	3/Source plus as required based on variation in gradation or 1/1000 CM	- do -
	Abrasion	AASHTO T-96	3/Source plus 1/500 CM	- do -
	Moisture Density.	AASHTO T-180	1/1000 CM	- do -
	Field Density	AASHTO T-191, T-238 and T-239	4/layer/400 M laid, 3 Minimum/layer if less than 400 M laid.	As per Item No. 201.3.4.
	Sand Equivalent	AASHTO T-176	3/source plus as required based on visual observation.	As per Item No. 201.2

**SCHEDULE FOR SAMPLING AND TESTING OF AGGREGATE BASE COURSE  
(ITEM NO. 202)**

<b>Material</b>	<b>Test</b>	<b>Designation</b>	<b>Sampling and Testing Frequency</b>	<b>Reference</b>
Aggregate	Gradation	AASHTO T-27	3/Source plus 1/1000 M	As per Item 202.2 (a)
	Plasticity Index.	AASHTO T-89 and T-90	3/Source plus as required based on visual observation.	As per Item 202.2 (e)
	CBR	AASHTO T-193	3/Source/stock pile plus as required base on variation in gradation.	As per Item 202.2 (f)
	Abrasion	AASHTO T-96	3/Source plus 1/5,000 CM	As per Item 202.2 (c)
	Sodium Sulphate Soundness	AASHTO T-104	3/Source plus 1/5,000 CM	As per Item 202.2 (d)
	Fractured faces.	Visual	3/Source plus as required based on visual observation.	As per Item 202.2 (b)
	Moisture Density.	AASHTO T-180	1/1000 CM	As per Item 203.3.3.
	Field Density.	AASHTO T-191 or T-238 and T-239.	4/layer/400 M laid 3 minimum/layer if less than 400 M laid.	As per item 202.3.3.
	Sand Equivalent	AASHTO T-176	3/source plus as required based on visual observation.	As per Item 202.2(e)

**SCHEDULE FOR SAMPLING AND TESTING OF ASPHALTIC BASE COURSE  
PLANT MIX (ITEM NO. 203)**

Material	Test	Designation	Sampling and Testing Frequency.	Reference
Coarse Aggregate	Gradation	AASHTO T-27	1/1000 CM	
	Abrasion	AASHTO T-96	3/Source/stock pile plus 1/5000 CM	As per Item 203.2.1 (a)
	Sodium Sulphate Soundness	AASHTO T-104	3/Source plus 1/5000 CM	As per Item 203.2.1 (b)
	Stripping	AASHTO T-182	3/Source plus 2/5000 CM	--
	Fractured faces	Visual	3/Source plus as required based on visual observation.	As per Item 203.2.1
	Flat and Elongated Particle.	Visual	" " "	As per Item 203.2.1 (e)
	Specific Gravity and Absorption	AASHTO T-85	4/Source for each size in Hot bins of Asphalt Plant	For use in preparation of JMF.
Fine Aggregate	Sand Equivalent or Plasticity Index.	AASHTO T-176 AASHTO T-89 and T-90.	3/Source plus as required based on visual observation. 2/1000 CM	As per Item 203.2.1 (c) As per Item 203.2.1 (d)
	Specific Gravity.	AASHTO T-84	4/Source.	For use in preparation of JMF.
	Friable Particles	AASHTO T-112	2/5000 CM	--
	Asphalt Cement.	Specific Gravity.	AASHTO T-228	2/Shipment.
Penetration.		AASHTO T-49	3/Week of plant operation Samples taken from heating tank at staggered intervals.	As per Item 203.2.2.
Mixture	Extraction	AASHTO T-164	] 2/day's production.	As per Item 203.2.3.
	Gradation	T-30		
	Bulk Sp. Gr.	AASHTO T-166 Method B		
	Maximum Sp. Gr.	AASHTO T-209		
	Air Voids	AASHTO T-269		

**SCHEDULE FOR SAMPLING AND TESTING OF ASPHALTIC BASE COURSE  
PLANT MIX (ITEM NO. 203)**

<b>Material</b>	<b>Test</b>	<b>Designation</b>	<b>Sampling and Testing Frequency.</b>	<b>Reference</b>
Mixture Compacted in place.	Thickness	AASHTO T-230	1/layer @ 100 M interval per lane.	As per item 203.3.11.
	Compaction	AASHTO T-230 ASTM D2950	1/layer @ 100 M interval per lane.	As per item 203.3.9

Notes:

Test locations will be selected at random.

**SCHEDULE FOR SAMPLING AND TESTING OF SOIL-CEMENT BASE COURSE  
(ITEM NO. 204)**

Material	Test	Designation	Sampling and Testing Frequency.	Reference
Soil	Classification.	AASHTO T-27 and T-89.	3/Borrow Source plus 1/1000 CM	Soil Class must be A-3 or A-4.
Mixture	Moisture- Density.	AASHTO T-134	1/Soil Class.	As per Item 204.3.4 for ref. Density
	Pulverization.	Note (a)	1/300 m strip	-
	Field Density.	AASHTO T-191 or T-238 & T-205.	1/300 m strip 1/300 m strip	As per Item 204.3.5.
	Compressive Strength	ASTM D-1633	1/Soil Class	As per Item 204.2.4
	Wetting & Drying	AASHTO T-135	1/Soil Class	For mix design.

Note:

- a) Screening of Soil through one inch and No. 4. sieves prior to mixing with cement.

**SCHEDULE FOR SAMPLING AND TESTING OF CRACK-RELIEF LAYER  
(ITEM NO. 205)**

Material	Test	Designation	Sampling and Testing Frequency	Reference
Aggregate (Crushed)	Gradation	AASHTO T-27	Same as for item 202.	As per Item 205.2.1.
Aggregate (Asphaltic open-graded plant mix)	Gradation	AASHTO T-27	Same as for coarse aggregate under item 203.	As per item 205.2.1.
Asphalt Cement	-	-	Same as for Item 203.	As per Item 203.2.2.
Mixture	Asphalt Coating.	AASHTO T-195	1/day's production or as required based on visual observation.	-

**SCHEDULE FOR SAMPLING AND TESTING OF WEARING COURSE  
PLANT MIX (ITEM NO. 305)**

Material	Test	Designation	Sampling and Testing Frequency	Reference
Coarse Aggregate	Gradation	AASHTO T-27	1/1000 CM	
	Abrasion.	AASHTO T-96	3/Source plus 1/5000 CM	As per Item 305.2.1 (a)
	Sodium Sulphate Soundness	AASHTO T-104	3/Source plus 1/5000 CM	As per Item 305.2.1 (b)
	Stripping	AASHTO T-182	3/Source plus 1/5000 CM	
	Fractured faces	Visual	3/Source plus as required base on visual observation.	As per Item 305.2.1
	Flat and Elongated Particle.	Visual	- do -	As per Item 305.2.1 (e)
	Specific Gravity and Absorption.	AASHTO T-85	4/Source for each size in Hot bins of Asphalt Plant.	For use in preparation of JMF.
Fine Aggregate	Sand Equivalent or Plasticity Index.	AASHTO T-176	3/Source plus as required base on visual observation.	As per Item 305.2.1 (c)
		AASHTO T-89 & T-90.	1/1000 CM	As per Item 305.2.1 (d)
	Specific Gravity.	AASHTO T-84	2/Source	For use in preparation of JMF.
	Friable Particles	AASHTO T-112	1/5000 CM	-
Asphalt Cement.	Specific Gravity.	AASHTO T-228	2/shipment.	For use in preparation of JMF.
	Penetration.	AASHTO T-49	3/week of plant operation. Samples taken from heating tank at staggered intervals.	As per clause 305.2.2
Premix Asphalt	Extraction Gradation	AASHTO T-164		
		AASHTO T-30		
	Flow	AASHTO T-245		
	Stability	AASHTO T-245	2/day's production.	As per Clause 305.2.3.
	Bulk Sp. Gravity	AASHTO T-166		
Loss Stability	AASHTO T-245			

**SCHEDULE FOR SAMPLING AND TESTING OF WEARING COURSE  
PLANT MIX (ITEM NO. 305)**

<b>Material</b>	<b>Test</b>	<b>Designation</b>	<b>Sampling and Testing Frequency</b>	<b>Reference</b>
Mixture compacted in place.	Thickness	AASHTO T-230	1/layer @ 100 M interval per lane.	As per item 305.3.2.
	Compaction	AASHTO T-230 ASTM D2950	1/layer @ 100 M interval per lane.	As per Item 305.3.2.

Notes:

Test locations will be selected at random.



**SCHEDULE FOR SAMPLING AND TESTING OF CONCRETE  
(ITEM NO. 401)**

Material	Test	Designation	Sampling and Testing Frequency	Acceptance Limit.
Coarse Aggregate	Gradation	AASHTO T-27	2/Stockpile plus 1/1000 CM	As per Item 401.2.3
	Unit Wt.	AASHTO T-19	1/Source plus 1/1000 CM	For use in preparation of mix design.
	Sp. Gravity	AASHTO T-85	2/Source plus 1/1000 CM	- do -
	Absorption	AASHTO T-85	1/Source plus 1/500 CM	- do -
	Abrasion	AASHTO T-96	1/Source plus 1/5000 CM	As per Item 401.2.3
	Soundness	AASHTO T-104	1/Source plus 1/5000 CM	As per Item 401.2.3
	Deleterious Substance	AASHTO M-80	1/Source plus 1/5000 CM	As per Item 401.2.3
Fine Aggregate	Gradation	AASHTO M-6	2/Source plus 1/1000 CM	As per Item 401.2.2
	Unit Wt.	AASHTO T-19	4/Source plus 1/800 CM	For use in preparation of mix design.
	Specific Gravity	AASHTO T-84	4/Source plus 1/1000 CM	- do -
	Absorption	AASHTO T-84	1/Source plus 1/1000 CM	- do -
	Organic Impurities	AASHTO T-21	1/Source plus 1/1000 CM	As per Item 401.3.9 and 401.2.2
	Soundness	AASHTO T-104	1/Source plus 1/5000 CM	-
	Fineness	AASHTO M-6	1/Source plus 1/1000 CM	As per Item 401.2.2
	Deleterious Substance	AASHTO M-6	1/Source plus 1/5000 CM	As per Item 401.2.2
	Petrographic	-	1/Source plus 1/5000 CM	-

**SCHEDULE FOR SAMPLING AND TESTING OF CONCRETE  
(ITEM NO. 401)**

<b>Material</b>	<b>Test</b>	<b>Designation</b>	<b>Sampling and Testing Frequency.</b>	<b>Acceptance Limit.</b>
Cement	Yield Test for Cement Content	AASHTO T-121	1/Lot or 1000 Bags	As per Item 310.3.3
	Setting Time	AASHTO T-131	1/Lot or 1000 Bags	As per Item 401.2.1
	Mortar Strength	AASHTO T-132	1/Lot or 1000 Bags	As per Item 401.2.1
Water	Chemical Tests	AASHTO T-26	1/Source	As per Item 401.2.7
Concrete mix	Compression (Cube or Cylinder)	AASHTO T-22	6/Shift or 50 CM (2 sets of 3 each)	As per Item 401.1.1 table 401-1
	Slump	AASHTO T-119	2/shift or 50 CM	- do -

**TABLE FOR ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES  
(EARTHWORKS, PAVEMENT COURSES AND CONCRETE)**

Description	Thickness (mm)	Level (mm)	5M Straight- edge (mm)	Cross-fall (%)	Longitudinal Grade in 30 M (%)
Sub-grade	± 20	+ 0 - 40	30	± 0.5	± 0.1
Subbase (Granular or Stabilized)	+ 10 - 20	+ 0 - 25	20	± 0.3	± 0.1
Base Course (Granular or Stabilized)	+ 5 - 10	+ 5 - 10	6	± 0.2	± 0.1
Asphaltic Base Course.	+ 3 - 10	+ 3 - 10	6	± 0.2	± 0.1
Asphaltic Wearing Course.	± 3	± 3	5	± 0.2	± 0.1
Concrete for Pavements.	+ 10 - 5	+ 10 - 5	5	± 0.2	± 0.1
Concrete for structures	± 5	± 10	5	--	--

- Note:
1. Material for stabilization of soil may be cement, lime or bitumen.
  2. Accumulative tolerance shall not be more than that as specified against the final layer.

**ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE FROM THEORETICAL WEIGHTS  
(REINFORCEMENT)  
AS PER AASHTO M-31**

Diameter of Bars	* Lot under	Individual Bar under
All .....	3.5 %	6%

\* The term "Lot" means all bars of the same nominal weight per linear meter contained in an individual shipping release or shipping order.

**Note:**

Reinforcing bars are evaluated on the basis of nominal weights. In no case shall the overweight of any bar or lot of bars be cause of rejection.

**TABLE FOR ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE  
(REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPES OF CLASS - II AND IV)  
AS PER AASHTO M-170**

Description	Internal diameter variation (%)	Wall Thickness	Permissible Variation in the Position of Reinforcement
Pipes of internal diameter of 300 mm to 610 mm	$\pm 1.5$	- 5 mm or - 5 percent Whichever is less	$\pm 10$ percent of wall thickness or $\pm 12$ mm. whichever is less
Pipes of internal diameter of 690 mm to 2750 mm	$\pm 1.0$	- 5 mm or - 5 percent Whichever is less	$\pm 10$ percent of wall thickness or $\pm 12$ mm. whichever is less

- Notes:**
1. Pipe having localized variations in wall thickness exceeding those specified above shall be accepted, if the three-edge bearing strength and minimum steel cover requirements are met.
  2. Pipes having variations in the position of the reinforcement exceeding those specified above shall be accepted if the three-edge bearing strength requirements on a representative sample are met.

## SECTION-I

EARTH WORK AND ALLIED ACTIVITIES

Item No	Description	New Construction	Rehabilitation	Maintenance
100	- General, Earth Work.	o	o	o
101	- Clearing and Grubbing.	o		
102	- Removal of Trees.	o		
103	- Stripping.	o		
104	- Compaction of Natural Ground.	o		
105	- Roadway and Borrow Excavation.	o		
106	- Excavation of Unsuitable surplus material.	o		
107	- Structural Excavation and Backfill.	o	o	
108	- Formation of Embankment.	o	o	o
109	- Subgrade Preparation.	o	o	
110	- Improved Subgrade.	o		
111	- Soil Cement Stabilized Subgrade.	o		
112	- Lime Stabilized Subgrade.	o		
113	- Bitumen Stabilized Subgrade.	o		
114	- Dressing and Compaction of Berms.		o	o
115	- Reinstatement of shoulders from Brick Kiln material.		o	o

## SECTION-II

SUBBASE AND BASE.

Item No	Description	New Construction	Rehabilitation	Maintenance
200	- General.	o	o	o
201	- Granular Subbase.	o	o	o
202	- Aggregate Base Course.	o	o	o
203	Asphaltic Base Course Plant Mix.	o	o	
204	- Soil Cement Stabilized Subbase and Base.	o	o	
205	- Crack Relief layer.		o	o
206	- Water Bound Macadam Base.	o	o	o
207	- Deep Patching.		o	o
208	- Reinstatement of Road Surface.		o	o
209	- Scarification of Existing Road/ Breaking of Road Pavement Structure.		o	o
210	- Pavement Widening and Grooving of existing surface.		o	o
211	- Lime Stabilized Aggregate Base Course.	o		
212	Bitumen Stabilized Subbase or Base.	o	o	
213	- Cold Recycling of Road Pavement Structure/Soil Stabilisation.		o	
214	- Asphaltic Base / Binder Course		o	
215	- Geotextiles	o		

## SECTION-III

SURFACE COURSES AND PAVEMENT.

Item No	Description	New Construction	Rehabilitation	Maintenance
300	- General.	o	o	o
301	- Asphaltic Materials.	o	o	o
302	- Bituminous Prime Coat.	o	o	o
303	Bituminous Tack Coat.	o	o	o
304	- Bituminous Surface Treatment and Seal Coat.	o	o	o
305	- Asphaltic Concrete Wearing Course, Plant Mix.	o	o	
306	- Shoulder Treatment.	o	o	o
307	- Bit-Mac.		o	o
308	- Hot Recycling of Asphalt Concrete		o	
309	- Cold Milling		o	o
310	- Concrete Pavements.	o	o	o



## SECTION-IV

STRUCTURES

Item No	Description	New Construction	Rehabilitation	Maintenance
400	- General - Structures.	○	○	○
400A	- Bridges and Culverts.	○	○	
401	- Concrete.	○	○	○
402	- Falsework & Centring for Bridges	○	○	○
403	- Formwork.	○	○	○
404	- Steel Reinforcement.	○	○	○
405	- Prestressed Concrete Structures.	○		
406	- Joints & Bearing Devices for Concrete	○	○	
407	- Piling.	○		
408	- Sheet Piling.	○		
409	- Well Foundation	○		
410	- Brick Masonry	○	○	○
411	- Random and Dressed Uncoursed Stone Masonry.	○	○	○
412	- Dressed Coursed Stone Masonry.	○	○	
413	- Steel Structures.	○	○	

## SECTION-V

DRAINAGE AND EROSION WORKS.

ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	New Construction	Rehabilitation	Maintenance
500	- General - Drainage & Erosion Works.	o	o	o
501	- Reinforced Concrete Pipe Culverts	o	o	o
502	- Bed to Concrete Pipe Culverts.	o	o	o
503	- Underdrain.	o	o	
504	- Headwalls, Wingwalls, Parapets, Approach Slabs, Aprons and siphon inlets / outlets.	o	o	o
505	- Manholes.	o	o	o
506	- Drop Inlets and Catch Basins.	o	o	o
507	- Gabions	o	o	o
508	Brick Paving.	o	o	o
509	- Riprap and Reinforced Concrete Slope Protection.	o	o	o
510	- Dismantling of Structures and Obstructions.	o	o	o
511	- Stone Pitching.	o	o	o
512	- Ditch Lining and Wash Checks.	o	o	o

## SECTION-VI

## ANCILLARY WORKS.

Item No	Description	New Construction	Rehabilitation	Maintenance
600 -	General - Ancillary Works.	o	o	o
601 -	Concrete Kerbs, Gutters and Channels.	o	o	o
602 -	Asphalt Concrete and Cement Concrete Side Walk.	o	o	o
603 -	Brick Edging.	o	o	o
604 -	Metal Beam Guard-rail.	o	o	o
605 -	Concrete Beam Guard-rail.	o	o	o
606 -	Bridge Railing.	o	o	o
607 -	Traffic Signs and Safety Devices.	o	o	o
608 -	Pavement Marking.	o	o	o
609 -	Reflectorized Pavement Studs.	o	o	o
610 -	Precast Concrete Posts & Markers.	o	o	o
611 -	Fencing.	o		
612 -	Furnishing and Planting Trees, Shrubs and Ground cover.	o	o	o
613 -	Sprigging and Sodding.	o	o	o

## SECTION-VII

MISCELLANEOUS

Item No	Description	New Construction	Rehabilitation	Maintenance
701 -	Provision of Survey Teams and Instruments.	o	o	
702 -	Provide, Equip and Maintain Office Facility to the Engineer. (Base Camp Facility)	o	o	
703 -	Provide, Equip and Maintain Laboratory for the Project.	o	o	o
704 -	Maintenance of Works for One Year after completion (Period of Maintenance.)		o	o
705 -	Temporary Road Works for Traffic Diversion.		o	o
706 -	Control and Protection of Traffic.		o	o

**EARTH WORK  
AND  
ALLIED ACTIVITIES**

# **EARTHWORK**

## **ITEM 100 GENERAL**

---

### **100.1 DESCRIPTION**

Earthwork will consist of all necessary work for the excavation and placing in embankment or backfill or disposal by dumping of earth, rock or other material from or to the roadway or adjacent thereto or from borrow areas, including the excavation of side and interception ditches, the removal of unsuitable subgrade material, the formation of laybys, the widening of cuts and the flattening of cut slopes whether to obtain material for embankments or backfill, or to increase the stability of the slopes, clearing and grubbing, the selective removal of trees, stripping and the removal of existing obstructions within the approved cross section for excavation, in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades, sections, and dimensions shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

### **100.2 SOIL INFORMATION**

Any information concerning the properties of the soil or sub soil and other geotechnical information shown on the drawing or other documents forming part of the contract is for information only. The contractor is obliged to make his own assessment of site conditions prevailing. No claim for extra cost or time extension will be entertained based on the information provided.

The Contractor shall be deemed to have visited the site prior to making his bid and shall ascertain the nature of the earth and rock, its quantity, locations and suitability to meet the specified requirements, and he shall base his bid estimates solely on his own soil investigation. After the award of the contract no claim for a revision of bid prices depending on the sources of soil information will be entertained.

### **100.3 EXPLOSIVES**

Where explosives are used the Contractor shall provide suitable buildings or warehouses in approved positions for the storage of explosives, which shall be stored in the manner and quantity approved by the Engineer or as per relative laws of government. Such storage places shall be accessible only to authorized personnel. They shall be properly marked, all doors or accesses thereto shall be constructed of materials as directed by the Engineer and provided with secure locks and all necessary means for preventing access by unauthorized persons. The Contractor shall be responsible for the prevention of any unauthorized issue or improper use of any explosives. The handling of explosives shall be entrusted only to experienced and responsible men, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and in conformity with the statutory regulations.

All drilling and blasting shall be done in such a manner as to bring the excavation as close as possible to the required cross sections, and to disturb as little as possible the material to be left in place. Blasting by means of drill holes, tunnels, or any other method shall be performed at the entire risk and responsibility of the Contractor who shall have no claim to payment for extra work occasioned by breakage outside the approved cross-sections or dimensions.

The greatest care shall be taken by the Contractor during all blasting operations to ensure that no injury be done to persons or damage to property or to the finished work. Shots shall be properly loaded and capped, and only a moderate charge shall be used in each hole. A record of all explosives used, showing locations and amounts, shall be kept by the Contractor for checking by the Engineer.

Where directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide heavy mesh blasting mat for protection of persons, property and the work. If necessary, blasting shall be restricted to time prescribed by the Engineer.

The Engineer may prohibit blasting and order the rock to be excavated by other means, if, in his opinion, it would be dangerous to persons or adjacent structures, or is being carried out in a reckless manner. If traffic on the road has to be interrupted, the Contractor shall obtain approval of his schedule for such interruption from the proper authorities and shall satisfy the Engineer that he has obtained it. No extra payment shall be admissible for such arrangements as described here above.

#### 100.4

#### **REMOVAL OF EXISTING OBSTRUCTIONS**

The pay items under Items 101, 103, 105, 106, 107 and 108 shall include the cost of removal of all material regardless of its nature, encountered within the limits of the approved cross-section, including the removal and disposal, as required by the Engineer, of existing brick, stone, concrete or masonry, rock boulders or fragments, old pavements, culverts, bridges or parts thereof, retaining walls or any other material encountered during the excavation, unless a separate item exists for such features.

#### 100.5

#### **REMOVAL OR DIVERSION OF WATER**

Except where provided for, no separate payment will be made for control of or removal of water during or after earthwork operations. The cost of sheeting, shoring, cofferdams, pumping and draining shall be included in the bid prices for earthwork. The Contractor shall provide necessary facilities for dewatering and for draining or diverting watercourses when necessary for the protection of the contract work or where required by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide such drainage outlet ditches or canals as may be necessary to effect proper drainage before rain is expected. Such drainage ditches or canals for protection of work during construction and their maintenance and clearing to make them continuously effective during the work shall not be paid separately, but shall be deemed to be included in other items of work.

The Contractor shall also provide, fix, maintain and operate such engines, pumps, hoses, chutes and other appliances as are necessary to keep the accumulated water at a level required for the safety of the structures as directed by the Engineer,

100.6

**DITCHES**

The Contractor shall construct side ditches, interception ditches, and inlet and outlet ditches as shown on the Drawings or where ordered by the Engineer, whether for temporary or permanent drainage. In order to keep water away from the embankment, subgrade, and/or pavement during construction, the Contractor shall at all times ensure adequate drainage by scheduling ditch and outlet so that the drainage is operative before work is stated on the embankment, subgrade or pavement. He shall clean and trim all such drainage ditches from time to time, so that there may be a free flow of water throughout the whole period of the Contract. Ditches shall first be trimmed according to approved cross-sections, and final trimming, including the repair of any damage that may have been done during the construction work, shall be carried out after the completion of the other construction work and shall be a condition for final approval and acceptance.

Unless otherwise specified no separate payment will be made for the excavation of side ditches, interception ditches, inlet and outlet ditches but such payment will be made under item 105 or 106 whichever applicable.

Where indicated on the drawings or when required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall take cross-sections of existing stream channels, and in collaboration with the Engineer, mark them with details of the excavation required for the relocation of the stream channel. Work shall not proceed without written approval of the marked cross-sections by the Engineer.

100.7

**EXCAVATION FOR CULVERTS**

Except where otherwise specified excavation and backfill for culvert and drainage pipes, except granular backfill to under drains, will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor covered under the contract price for the various classes of pipe culvert as provided in Item 501.

100.8

**LANDSLIDES, BENCHES, FLATTENING OF SLOPES**

The Engineer may order the removal of material resulting from landslides, the construction of benches in or above the cut slope or in the embankment slope or where in his opinion the slope shows signs of instability, the flattening of the slope. Payment of all such work shall be at contract prices in Item 106 or 108 as the case may be.

100.9

**SURVEY AND LEVELING PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF EARTHWORK**

The Contractor shall be responsible for the setting out of the work in accordance with Clause 17 of the General Conditions of Contract. Notwithstanding that project drawings have been issued to the Contractor,



the Contractor shall also be responsible for taking joint cross-sections on the proposed alignment of the road, submitting three copies of the plotted cross-sections and longitudinal profile to the Engineer and obtaining the approval of the Engineer to such cross-section and longitudinal profile before any work in connection with Earthwork is commenced. These cross-sections and longitudinal profile shall be in the form and manner as instructed in writing by the Engineer.

**100.10**

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The quantities of the various classes of excavation or embankment to be measured for payment under the contract shall be limited to the lines and level as taken under clause 100.9 above. However if the levels so taken differ appreciably from design levels the matter shall be referred to the client.

Excavation and filling beyond the lines and level shown on the drawings, approved profiles and cross-sections will not be paid for. The Engineer will decide the angle of the slope of cuts and fills as the work proceeds on the basis of evaluation of the soil characteristics. The actual lines of the cuts and fills as made will be duly measured and recorded by the Contractor. The Engineer will check these records and will approve the measurements, if correct, as a basis of payment. Excess of excavation shall be backfilled, as directed by the Engineer, with subbase materials without extra payment to the Contractor; excess of fill may be either left in place or removed as required by the Engineer. The quantities of excavation, backfill and earthwork to be paid for in Items 103, 106, 107 and 108 respectively shall be the number of cubic meters of material measured by the average end-area method, except where the error may exceed plus or minus five percent as compared with the prismatic formula in which case the Engineer will authorize the use of the more accurate method. However, the Contractor shall request such authority before he submits his quantities for approval. Quantities measured on the average end-area basis, once they have been submitted and approved, shall not be subject to review for the purpose of applying a more accurate method.

**101.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of removal to the specified depth, grubbing and disposal of all surface objects, as and where directed in writing by the Engineer, stumps, roots, bushes and trees with less than 150 mm girth, vegetation, logs, rubbish and other objectionable material except such objects as are designated to remain or are to be removed in accordance with other section of specification.

**101.2**      **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS****101.2.1**      **Clearing/Grubbing**

In roadway cut areas, all surface objects or any object to the depth of 30 Cm below subgrade level such as stumps, roots, vegetation, bushes, logs, rubbish shall be cleared and/or grubbed as directed by the Engineer. In roadway fill areas where clearing and grubbing is required, same shall be carried out to the depth of 30 Cm below natural surface level as described above.

Operation of clearing and grubbing shall in no way be deemed to effect any level or volume change of the area.

After clearing and grubbing, the compaction of the area will be restored to its original value without any extra payment. However Engineer may direct in writing to the Contractor for stripping (if so required) under item 103 or for compaction under item 104, Compaction of Natural Ground, if the original compaction is less than the required for respective zone. Payment of these items will be made separately under the relative items used for such purpose.

Before bottom layer of embankment is placed, contractor will grub up and remove without extra payment, any vegetation that may, in the meantime have grown on surface previously cleared and grubbed.

All trees having girth less than 150 mm measured at (600) mm above ground and falling within the construction limits shall be felled & removed by the contractor. The excavation and removal of trees, roots and stumps including backfilling and compacting of holes and restoring the natural ground to the original condition shall be responsibility of the contractor for which no extra payment shall be made to him. The trees, stumps & roots remains the property of the Employer, which shall be delivered at designated place as directed by the Engineer.

**101.2.2**      **Protection and Restoration**

The Contractor shall prevent damage to all pipes, conduits, wires, cables or structure above or below ground. No land monuments, property markers, or official datum points shall be damaged or removed until the Employer/Engineer has witnessed or otherwise referenced their locations

and approved their removal. The Contractor shall so control his operations as to prevent damage to shrubs, which are to be preserved. Protection may include fences and boards latched to shrubs, to prevent damage from machine operations. Any damage as a result of contractor's operation shall immediately be rectified by him at his own expense.

**101.3      MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**101.3.1      Measurement**

Clearing and grubbing will be measured for payment only on areas so designated in writing by the Engineer or shown on the drawings. The quantity to be paid for shall be the number of square meters satisfactorily cleared and grubbed. Any tree having girth of less than 150 mm (measured 600 mm above ground level) shall be measured to be under this item.

Engineer shall ensure that a minimum of 500 SM area is designated for clearing and grubbing in any stretch of roadway for the sake of ease to construction activities.

Clearing and grubbing carried out by the Contractor in roadway cut areas and borrow pits shall not be measured for payment.

**101.3.2      Payment**

The quantities determined as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price for the pay item mentioned below and shown in the Bill of Quantities, which price and payment shall be full compensation for clearing and grubbing and restoration of area, to its original condition.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
101	Clearing and Grubbing.	SM

103.1 **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of removing unsuitable topsoil, transporting and depositing in stockpiles or spreading where indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Engineer shall give instruction in writing, stating area and depth to be stripped.

103.2 **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The areas from which stripping of topsoil is required shall be as indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall remove topsoil from these areas to depth as directed by Engineer. Stripping of topsoil in any case shall be not less than 10 cm. in depth. The removed topsoil shall be transported, deposited in stock piles at locations designated by the Engineer and/or spread where indicated on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Engineer shall, however identify the soil as unsuitable through laboratory tests

The top soil shall be placed separately from other excavated materials and be completely removed to the required depth from the area prior to the beginning of regular excavation or embankment work in that area. No payment will be made for topsoil removed from places other than that directed by the Engineer. Engineer shall, however identify the soil as unsuitable through laboratory tests, before such a decision.

103.3 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**103.3.1 **Measurement**

Measurement shall be made by multiplying the length, breadth and depth of layer approved by the Engineer in cubic meter of material removed and disposed as directed by the Engineer. However space thus created shall be filled by the material as directed by the Engineer and paid separately under relative item.

103.3.2 **Payment**

The payment under this item shall be made for at the contract unit price per cubic meter of stripping measured as above, for removal of material to a depth approved by the Engineer including its disposal at designated place and in the manner as directed by the Engineer.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
103	Stripping.	CM

**ITEM 104****COMPACTION OF NATURAL GROUND.****104.1**      **DESCRIPTION.**

The natural ground or surface ready for construction purposes after clearing and grubbing or stripping, (if required) will be considered as (natural) Ground for the purpose of this item. The compaction of natural ground shall be carried out through a written order by the Engineer.

**104.2**      **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.**

Up to a depth of twenty (20) cm below the natural ground, all sods and vegetable matters shall be removed and clear surface shall be broken up by ploughing and scarifying to compact to the degree as defined below:-

<b><u>For height of Embankment below sub grade level.</u></b>	<b><u>Percent of Maximum Dry Density as determined by AASHTO T-180.*</u></b>
0 to 30 cm	95
30 to 75 cm	93
Over 75 cm	90
Below the foundation of structures	95

**104.2.1**      **Compaction of original ground surface in areas of high water levels and salinity.**

Compaction of the natural ground surface in such areas will be difficult if not impossible. See Items 108, etc. under Formation of Embankment for construction requirements under these conditions, where compaction of Natural Ground shall not be carried out.

**104.3**      **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.****104.3.1**      **Measurement.**

The measurement shall be made by multiplying the length and breadth of the area approved in writing by the Engineer to be paid under this item. The measurement of the item shall be in Square meter.

Any subsidence of levels of Natural Ground due to compaction under this item shall not be measured for payment, the contractor is expected to take care of such factors while bidding.

**104.3.2**      **Payment.**

The payment under this item shall be made for at the contract unit price for Square meter of compaction of (natural) ground measured as above and shall be deemed to include cost of scarification, watering, mixing, leveling, rolling, labour, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

<b><u>Pay Item No.</u></b>	<b><u>Description</u></b>	<b><u>Unit of Measurement</u></b>
104	Compaction of Natural Ground	SM

**ROADWAY AND BORROW EXCAVATION FOR  
EMBANKMENT**

---

**105.1 DESCRIPTION**

The work shall consist of excavating the roadway and borrowpits, removal and satisfactory disposal of all materials taken from within the limits of the work, also such excavation as is necessary for inlet and outlet ditches of structures and shall include all excavation, shaping and sloping for the construction, preparation of all embankment, subgrade, shoulders, intersections and approaches as directed and in conformity to the alignment, grade, level and cross-sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

**105.2 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION****105.2.1 Road Way Excavation**

Roadway Excavation shall comprise all excavation that is not classified as structural excavation carried out within the limits of roadway including permanent drainage ditches and side slopes in cut.

Roadway Excavation shall further, be classified as "Common Excavation", or "Rock Excavation", (common excavation shall include all the materials of whatever nature encountered but not including rock excavation).

**a) Common Excavation**

Common excavation shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of all eolian, alluvial and residual materials, in place unaltered and unweathered strata, which are not firm or rigid enough to possess all the characteristics of "Rock Excavation". Boulders of less than one quarter (1/4) cubic meter volume shall also be classified as "Common Excavation". Eolian and alluvial materials consist of gravel, shale, volcanic ash, loess, dunes and, loams, sands and clays or any combination of these materials, and termed as Common Excavation.

**b) Rock Excavation**

This includes firm and rigid igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks. Boulders larger than quarter (1/4) cubic meter in volume will also be considered as "Rock Excavation", provided these are firm and stable lying in continuous bed and constitute more than 50% by volume as compared to other type of materials in the total mass.

The classification of Hard, Medium or Soft Rock shall be same as described under item 106.2 of General Specifications.

105.2.2 **Borrow Excavation**

Borrow Excavation shall comprise all excavation taken from borrow pits. Material from borrow pits shall normally be used for the construction of embankment or for the backfill when there is no material available from roadway excavation or structural excavation. Permission to use material from borrowpit shall first be obtained in writing from the Engineer. Nevertheless the total quantity of material from roadway excavation and structural excavation after deduction of the material declared unsuitable by the Engineer, shall be considered available for use in the work and any material used from borrow pits for formation of embankment shall not be measured for payment.

In making his bid, the Contractor shall inspect the site and prepare his estimate of the haulage cost on the basis of his own survey of the possible nature and locations of the borrow pits. Their distance from the work sites shall not be grounds for extra payment or revision of the contract price.

The consent of the landowner or tenant for excavating the borrow material and hauling along private access roads shall be secured by the Contractor who shall, if required, pay for such concession. Borrow pits shall be left in a condition acceptable to the landowner and/or tenant and the Engineer.

105.2.3 **Structural Excavation**

The description method of measurement and payment of this section shall conform to as specified in item 107.

105.3 **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

All material removed from excavation shall be used in the formation of embankment, subgrade, shoulders, and at such other places as directed, unless it is declared unsuitable and ordered to waste by the Engineer. No excavated material shall be wasted without written permission from the Engineer, and when such material is to be wasted, it shall be so placed that it will present a neat appearance and not offer any danger to abutting property.

The material shall be declared unsuitable if the soaked CBR (96 hours) is less than five (5) percent or if falls under A-6 or A-7 of AASHTO soil classification.

During construction of the roadway, the road bed shall be maintained in such a condition that it will be well drained at all times.

All slopes, except in solid rock or other material shall be trimmed precisely as per cross-sections, and care must be exercised that no material shall be loosened beyond the required slopes. In blasting rock slopes, a reasonably uniform face shall be left, regardless of whether or not the excavation is carried beyond the specified side slope. All breakage and slides shall be removed by the contractor and disposed of as directed by the Engineer.

Rock, shale and other unsuitable road bed material encountered in cuts shall be excavated to required width and depth indicated on the plans or as otherwise directed. Any overbreakage below the depth shown on the plans will not be paid for. Backfill of the overcut shall be of approved earth material and shall have the same density requirements as specified on the plans and shall be at the expense of contractor.

Borrowpits shall be located so that the nearest edge of the pit is at least thirty (30) meters from the roadway toe of slope unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Permission to use any borrow material, including its suitability, shall be obtained in writing from the Engineer before execution of work. It is responsibility of the contractor to submit a request for test at least fifteen (15) working days prior to the day the contractor intends to begin taking material from the borrow area.

In no case shall borrow material be obtained from downstream of any hydraulic structure. However the borrowpit may be established at five hundred (500) meters upstream of the hydraulic structure. The side slopes of the pits or channels shall be constructed as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer. In no case the side slopes of borrow pit be steeper than a slope; 1:5 (V:H).

Upon abandonment of borrow pit or quarry area, the contractor shall, at his own expense, clean and trim the borrow pit or quarry area, the right of way, and adjoining properties which were occupied during execution of work, all to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

All drilling and blasting shall be done in such a manner as will most nearly complete the excavation to the required grade line, and produce the least disturbance of the material to be left in place. Blasting by means of drill holes or any other methods shall be performed at the entire risk and responsibility of the contractor. Care shall be taken to ensure that no injury be done to persons or properties or to the finished work. Blasting shall be restricted to the hours prescribed by the local authorities or the Engineer.

Where between two successive cross-sections of the road, the properties of rock boulders, in sizes larger than a one quarter (1/4) of a cubic meter, to earth is more than 50%, the excavation will be considered wholly as rock.

Rock material above ground level such as stones, boulders, piles of stone, and dry stones walling whose individual sizes are greater than one quarter of a cubic meter shall be removed and disposed of if directed in writing by the Engineer and shall be paid under relevant item of work in the Bill of Quantities.

## **105.4            MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

### **105.4.1        Measurement**

When the Bill of Quantities specifies for "Common Excavation", "Rock Excavation" and "Borrow Excavation" the quantities of the different classes of excavation shall be computed as follows:



**a) Common Excavation**

The unit of measurement for common excavation shall be in cubic meter and be computed by average end area method based on cross-sections duly approved by the Engineer prior to commencement and completion of required excavation.

The excavated material approved for fill under any item of the Bill of Quantities shall be used in the manner as described under the relevant item of work, irrespective of haulage distance.

**b) Rock Excavation**

Authorized "Rock Excavation" to be measured in cubic meters shall consist of area that is necessary to provide the design section and grade or as directed by the Engineer. Any over breakage beyond the lines shown on the plans and outside of the tolerances set for subgrade in cuts shall not be paid for. The Engineer shall define the beginning and ending points of areas classified as "Rock Excavation". Any area over excavated in the subgrade shall be reinstated at the cost of contractor as directed by the Engineer.

The pay quantity for "Rock Excavation" shall be computed by means of average end area method from approved cross-sections based on original ground elevations after the authorized removal of unsuitable or overburden materials, if required.

For disposal of excavated rock material, same procedure shall be followed as described above for the "Common Excavation" specified in sub item No.105.4.1 (a).

**c) Borrow Excavation**

No measurement shall be made for any Borrow Excavation, however this material if used in any of the Bill items, shall be measured and paid as provided under the relative items of work.

**105.4.2**

**Payment**

No payment for Roadway or Borrow Excavation shall be made under this item as the same is deemed to be included under relative item of Formation of Embankment.

**EXCAVATION OF UNSUITABLE OR SURPLUS MATERIAL**

---

**106.1 DESCRIPTION**

The work shall consist of excavation and disposal of unsuitable or surplus material arising from roadway excavation, which is declared in writing by the Engineer to be unsuitable for use or surplus to the requirements of the project. When excavation of unsuitable material requires special attention for a known condition on a specific project, construction requirements and payment shall be covered under relevant Provisions.

**106.2 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

All suitable material excavated within the limits and scope of the project shall be used in the most effective manner for the formation of the embankment, for widening of roadway, for backfill, or for other work included in the contract.

Any material surplus to these requirement or any material declared in writing by the Engineer to be unsuitable shall be disposed of and leveled in thin layers by the Contractor outside the right of way within 7 Km of excavation. The Engineer shall decide regarding the unsuitability of the material by conducting appropriate laboratory tests.

When unsuitable materials are ordered to be removed and replaced, the soil left in place shall be compacted to a depth of twenty (20) cm to the density prescribed under Item 108.3.1. Payment for such compaction shall be included in the contract prices for the excavation materials.

If the unsuitable material, which is to be removed, is below standing water level and the replacement material is gravel or a similar self-draining material of at least thirty (30) cm in depth, the compaction may be dispensed with if approved by the Engineer.

Rock excavation shall be classified as under:

**a) Hard Rock**

Any rock which can not be removed with Ripper of a 200 H.P. Bulldozer and constitutes a firm and continuous bed of rock only.

**b) Medium Rock**

Any rock which can not be removed with the blade of 200 H.P. Bulldozer but can be removed by the ripper, will be termed as Medium Rock, irrespective of the fact that it is removed by blasting.

**c) Soft Rock**

Any rock which can be removed with the blade of a 200 H.P. Bulldozer. This item will be termed as Soft Rock, irrespective of the fact that it is removed by blasting.

**106.3**            **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**106.3.1**        **Measurement**

When the contractor is directed to excavate unsuitable material below the surface of original ground in fill areas, the depth to which these unsuitable materials are to be removed will be determined by the Engineer. The contractor shall schedule his work in a such a way that authorized cross sections can be taken before and after the material has been removed. Only material which is surplus to the requirements of the project or is declared in writing by the Engineer to be unsuitable will qualify for payments under pay Item No. 106 a, 106 b, 106 c, and 106 d as the case may be.

The cost of excavation of material which is used anywhere in the project shall be deemed to be included in the pay Item relating to the part of the work where the material is used.

The under mentioned Pay Item Nos. 106 a, 106 b, 106 c, and 106 d shall include the cost of obtaining the consent of the owner or tenant of the land where the disposal of surplus or unsuitable material is made.

Unsuitable or surplus material shall be measured in its original position and its volume shall be calculated in cubic meters using end area method.

**106.3.2**        **Payment**

The quantities determined as provided above shall be paid for at the contract unit price respectively for each of the particular pay Items listed below and shown in the Bill of Quantities which prices and payment shall constitute full compensation for all costs involved in the proper completion of the work prescribed in this item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
106a	Excavate Unsuitable Common Material	CM
106b	Excavate Unsuitable Rock Material.	
	i. Hard Rock	CM
	ii. Medium Rock	CM
	iii. Soft Rock	CM
106c	Excavate Surplus Common Material	CM
106d	Excavate Surplus Rock Material	
	i. Hard Rock	CM
	ii. Medium Rock	CM
	iii. Soft Rock	

**107.1 DESCRIPTION**

Structural excavation shall include the removal of all material of whatever nature, necessary for the construction of foundations of bridges, culverts, retaining walls, headwalls, wing walls, catch basins, manholes, inlets and other structures not otherwise provided for in these specifications and in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer. It shall include the furnishing of all necessary equipment and construction of all cribs, cofferdams, caissons, dewatering, sheeting, shoring etc., which may be necessary for the execution of the work. It shall also include the subsequent removal of cofferdams and cribs and the placement of all necessary backfill as hereinafter specified. It shall also include the disposing of excavated material, which is not required for backfill, in a manner and in locations so as not to affect the carrying capacity of any channel and not to be unsightly.

**107.2 MATERIAL REQUIREMENT FOR BACKFILL****107.2.1 Backfill around structure**

Backfill around structure shall be made with the following material.

- a. Granular backfill of selected material as specified here under
- b. Common backfill shall be carried out from excavated material or any other borrow material approved by the Engineer.

**107.2.2 Granular backfill**

Granular backfill material shall meet the following requirements.

**a) Grading Requirement**

<u>mm</u>	<u>Inch.</u>	<u>A</u>	<u>B</u>
25	1"	100	100
19	3/4"	60-100	75-100
4.75	No. 4	50-85	55-100
2.0	No. 10	40-70	40-100
0.425	NO. 40	25-45	20-50
0.075	No. 200	0-15	5-15

- b) Material satisfying the requirements of coarse sand falling under soil classification A-3 (AASHTO). In case, coarse sand is utilised for granular fill it shall be ensured that the same is confined properly with approved material.
- c) The material shall have a Plasticity Index of not more than size (6) as determined by AASHTO T-89 and T-90.

107.2.3 **Common backfill**

Use of excavated material as backfill may be allowed under this item. Use of borrow material for common backfill shall be allowed subject to approval of borrow material by the Engineer.

107.2.4 **Rock backfill**

Rock material of small size shall be permitted in the backfilling of structures or walls subject to the approval of methodology by the Engineer.

107.3 **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

107.3.1 **Structural excavation**

**a) General**

All substructures, where practicable, shall be constructed in open excavation and, where necessary, the excavation shall be shored, braced, or protected by cofferdams in accordance with approved methods. When footings can be placed in the dry without the use of cribs or cofferdams, backforms may be omitted with the approval of the Engineer, and the entire excavation filled with lean concrete to the required elevation of the top of the footing. The additional concrete shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

In case the contractor has excavated additional volumes than specified thereunder, the contractor shall at his own expense backfill the volume with approved material as directed by Engineer.

The classification of Hard, Medium or Soft Rock shall be same as described under item 106.2 of General Specifications.

**b) Preservation of channel**

Unless otherwise specified, no excavation shall be made outside of caissons, cribs, cofferdams, piling, or sheeting, and the natural stream bed adjacent to the structure shall not be disturbed without permission from the Engineer. If any excavation or dredging is made at the site of the structure before caissons, cribs or cofferdams are in place, the Contractor shall, without extra charge, after the foundation base is in place, backfill all such excavation to the original ground surface or river bed with material approved by the Engineer. Material deposited within the stream area from foundation or other excavation or from filling of cofferdams shall be removed and the stream bed freed from obstruction thereby.

**c) Depth of Footings**

The elevation of the bottoms of footings, as shown on the drawings, shall be considered as approximate only and the Engineer may order, in writing, such changes in dimensions or elevation of footings as may be necessary to secure a satisfactory foundation.

**d) Preparation of Foundations of Footings**

- i) All rock or other hard foundation material shall be freed from all loose material, cleaned and cut to a firm surface, either leveled, stepped, or roughened, as may be directed by the Engineer.
- ii) When masonry is to rest on an excavated surface other than rock special, care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation, and the final leveling of the grade shall not be made until just before the masonry is to be placed.

**e) Cofferdams and Cribs**

- i) For substructure work, the contractor shall submit, upon request, drawings showing his proposed method of cofferdams construction and other details left open to his choice or not fully shown on the Engineer's drawings. The Contractor shall not start work until the Engineer has approved such drawings.
- ii) Cofferdams and cribs for foundation construction shall be carried to adequate depths and heights, be safely designed and constructed, and be made as water tight as is necessary for the proper performance of the work which must be done inside them. In general, the interior dimensions of cofferdams and cribs shall be such as to give sufficient clearance for the construction of forms and the inspection of their exteriors, and to permit pumping outside the forms. Cofferdams or cribs, which are tilted or moved laterally during the process of sinking, shall be righted, reset, or enlarged so as to provide the necessary clearance and this shall be solely at the expense of the Contractor.
- iii) When conditions are encountered which, in the opinion of the Engineer, render it impracticable to dewater the foundation before placing masonry, he may require the construction of a concrete foundation seal of such dimensions as may be necessary. The foundation water shall then be pumped out and the balance of the masonry placed in the dry. When weighted cribs are employed and the weight is utilized to partially overcome the hydrostatic pressure acting against the bottom of the foundation seal, special anchorage such as dowels or keys shall be provided to transfer the entire weight of the crib into the foundation seal. During the placing of a foundation seal, the elevation of the water inside the cofferdam shall be controlled to prevent any flow through the seal, and if the cofferdam is to remain in place, it shall be vented or ported at low water level.
- iv) Cofferdams or cribs shall be constructed so as to protect green concrete against damage from a sudden rising of the stream or river and to prevent damage to the foundation by erosion. No timber or bracing shall be left in cofferdams or cribs in such a way as to extend into the substructure masonry without written permission from the Engineer.
- v) Unless otherwise provided, cofferdams or cribs with all sheeting and bracing shall be removed after the completion of the substructure, care being taken not to disturb or otherwise injure the finished masonry.

**f) Pumping**

- i) Pumping from the interior of any foundation enclosure shall be done in such a manner as to preclude the possibility of the movement of water through any fresh concrete. No pumping of water will be permitted during the placing of concrete or for a period of at least twenty four (24) hours thereafter, unless it is done from a suitable sump pit separated from the concrete work by a watertight wall or other effective means.
- ii) Pumping to unwater a sealed cofferdam shall not commence until the seal has set sufficiently to withstand the hydrostatic pressure.

**g) Inspection**

After each excavation is completed the Contractor shall notify the Engineer, and no concrete or masonry shall be placed until the Engineer has approved the depth of the excavation and the character of the foundation material.

In case if an existing structure is to be replaced with a new structure the quantities for dismantling the structure shall be paid under item 510 (Dismantling of structures) and additional excavation required shall be carried out under this item.

**h) Classification of Excavation**

Classification of excavation shall be made as described under items 106.2 of this Specification.

**107.3.2**

**Excavation in Embankments**

Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor may choose with the approval of the Engineer to excavate for structures, culverts, and pipe culverts after the embankment has been placed. Any space remaining after the placing of such structures or culverts shall be filled with material approved by the Engineer and compacted as follows :

Layers of not more than 20 cm in loose thickness shall be placed and compacted in succession, with mechanical tampers, plate compactors or hand guided rollers operated transversely to the roadway, to the densities specified in the item 108.3.1. Moisture content shall be adjusted as directed by the Engineer. Proper benching shall be made to ensure bonding of existing and new material without any extra payment.

The excavation in embankment and the placing of backfill for the purposes described above shall not constitute any claim for payment. also if sand or granular backfill is used by the contractor for his convenience, no extra payment will be made.

**Backfill**

- a) Granular backfill where-ever directed shall be placed in the position and to the required depth, shown on the drawings or where and as required in writing by the Engineer and it shall be well compacted in layers not exceeding twenty (20) cm in thickness to 100 percent of Max. dry density as per AASHTO T-180 (D). In case of water logged areas the thickness of the layer shall not exceed fifty (50) centimeters or as directed by the Engineer. Volume of granular fill around structures shall be calculated within the vertical limits of approved excavation for such a structure, where as the horizontal limits shall be those as specified on drawings.
- b) Common backfill shall consist of earth free from large lumps, wood and other organic materials and of a quality acceptable to the Engineer. It shall be placed in the position and to the required depths shown on the Drawings and/or as required in writing by the Engineer and it shall be well compacted in layers not to exceed twenty (20) cms in depth to the density, 95 percent of maximum dry density, as per AASHTO T-180 (D).
- c) The rock backfill material whose individual sizes are not more than 30 cm shall be placed in the position to the required depth as specified and the voids shall be filled in layer of fine material approved by the Engineer. The compacting efforts shall be made so as to achieve the desired compaction approved visually by the Engineer. The depth of the layer in any case shall not exceed sixty (60) centimeters. However in water logged areas, the thickness may be increased as directed by the Engineer. Rock backfill will not be placed within two meters from concrete face of any structure.
- d) All spaces excavated and not occupied by abutments, piers or other permanent work shall be refilled with earth or granular fill as approved by the Engineer up to the surface of the surrounding ground, with a sufficient allowance for settlement. All such backfill shall be thoroughly compacted and, in general, its top surface shall be neatly graded.
- e) The fill behind abutments and wing walls of all bridge structures shall be deposited in well-compacted, horizontal layers not to exceed twenty (20) cm. in thickness. The common backfill in front of such units shall be placed first to prevent the possibility of forward movement.

Special precautions shall be taken to prevent any wedging action against the masonry, and the slope bounding the excavation for abutments and wingwalls shall be destroyed by stepping or roughening to prevent wedge action. Jetting of the fill behind abutments and wingwalls will not be permitted.



- f) Fill placed around culverts and piers shall be deposited on both sides to approximately the same elevation at the same time. Where the Contractor does not have proper equipments to ensure compaction in restricted areas, Engineer may allow backfill with sand saturation method, at no extra cost to the Client.
- g) Adequate provision shall be made for the through drainage of all backfill. French drains shall be placed as weep holes.
- h) No backfill shall be placed against concrete or masonry structure before fourteen (14) days of placement and backfilling shall be carried out on both sides of the structure simultaneously .

107.4 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

107.4.1 **Measurement**

**a) Structural Excavation**

The quantities of structural excavation to be paid for shall be the number of cubic meters of material measured in its original position computed by the average end-area method, and excavated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Structural Excavation will be classified for measurement and payment as "Structural Excavation in Common Material", "Structural Excavation in Common Material Below Water Level", "Structural Excavation in Rock Material" and according to whether the excavation is in earth or rock and according to whether the excavation is above or below the water level which is the constant level to which the water naturally rises in a foundation pit.

The volume of earth or rock to be measured for structural excavation shall consist of a prismoid bounded by the following planes:-

- 1) The vertical limits for computing pay quantities will be vertical planes 50 centimeters outside of the neat lines of footings or foundations as shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.
- 2) The upper limit for payment of structural excavation shall be the ground surface as it existed prior to the start of construction operations, except where structural excavation is performed within roadway excavation or ditch excavation areas, the upper limit shall be the planes of the bottom and side slopes of said excavated areas.
- 3) The lower limits for computing pay quantities of structural excavation or structure backfill shall be a plane at the bottom of the completed footings, foundations, structures or lean concrete.

**108.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of formation of embankment, including preparation of area for placing and compaction of embankment material in layers and in holes, pits and other depressions within the roadway area in accordance with the specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness and typical cross-section shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

**108.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Material for embankment shall consist of suitable material excavated from borrow, roadway excavation or structural excavation and shall include all lead and lift. Borrow material will be used only when material obtained from roadway or structural excavation is not suitable or is deficient for embankment formation and shall include all lead and lift.

The material under this item shall conform to the following specification.

- a) Contractor shall use AASHTO Class A-1, A-2, A-3, A-4 or A-5 soil as specified in AASHTO M-145 or other material approved by the Engineer.
- b) CBR of the material shall not be less than five (5) percent, determined in accordance with AASHTO T-193. CBR value shall be obtained at a density corresponding to the degree of compaction required for the corresponding layer.
- c) Swell value of the material for embankment formation shall not exceed five tenth (0.5) percent. However, while establishing the swell value, surcharge weights representing the overburden will be used. In case sandy material is used for embankment formation, it shall be properly confined at no extra payment with a material and to the extent as approved by the Engineer and sandy material shall not be used on slopes of embankment.
- d) In areas subject to flood and prolonged inundation of the embankment, such as at bridge sites, the material used in embankment, unless rock, shall be AASHTO Class A1 (a), A1 (b) and A-2-4, soils. Other soils may be used only with the written consent of Engineer.

**108.3**      **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS****108.3.1**      **Formation of Embankment with Borrow Common Material**

Material for embankment, obtained and approved as provided above, shall be placed in horizontal layers of uniform thickness and in conformity with

Measurement for structural excavation shall not include material removed below the footing grade and beyond specific limits to compensate for anticipated swell or as a result of effective swell during pile driving, or additional material resulting from slides, slips, cave-ins, silting or fillings, whether due to the action of the elements or to carelessness of the Contractor. The depths of the footings shown on the drawings are approximate only and any variation found to be necessary during construction shall be paid for at the contract unit price.

**b) Granular Backfill**

The quantities of Granular Backfill to be paid for shall be the number of cubic meters of material laid and compacted in place within the line of structure and limits defined in Item 107.4.1 (a) above, computed and accepted by the Engineer.

**c) Common Backfill**

The quantities of Common Backfill to be paid for shall be the number of cubic meters of material laid and compacted, placed within the lines of structure and limits defined in Item 107.4.1(a) above and accepted by the Engineer.

**107.4.2**

**Payment**

The quantities determined as provided above shall be paid for at the contract unit price respectively for each of the particular pay item listed below that is shown in the Bill of Quantities, which price and payment shall be full compensation for all the costs involved in the proper completion of the work prescribed in this item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
107a	Structural Excavation in Common Material	CM
107b	Structural Excavation in Common Material Below Water Level	CM
107c	Structural Excavation in Rock Material	
	i. Hard Rock	CM
	ii. Medium Rock	CM
	iii. Soft Rock	CM
107d	Granular Backfill type--	CM
107e	Common Backfill	CM

the lines, grades, sections and dimensions shown on the Drawings or as required by the Engineer. The layers of loose material other than rock shall be not more than 20 cm. thick, unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer after a trial section is prepared and approved.

The material placed in layers and that scarified to the designated depth for formation of embankment shall be compacted to the density specified below:

<u>Depth in centimeters below subgrade Level</u>	<u>Percent of Maximum Dry Density. as determined by AASHTO T-180. *</u>
0 to 30	95
30 to 75	93
Over 75	90

\* Method 'B' or 'D' whichever is applicable, or corresponding Relative Density in case of sand fill.

In-place density determinations of the compacted layers shall be made in accordance with AASHTO T-191 or other approved methods. For all soils, with the exception of rock fill materials, containing more than 10% oversize particles (retained on 3/4 inch/ 19 mm sieve), the in-place density thus obtained shall be adjusted to account for such oversize particles or as directed by the Engineer. Subsequent layers shall not be placed and compacted unless the previous layer has been properly compacted and accepted by the Engineer.

Material for embankment at locations inaccessible to normal compacting equipment shall be placed in horizontal layers of loose material not more than 15 centimeters thick and compacted to the densities specified above by the use of mechanical tampers, or other appropriate equipment.

The compaction of the embankment shall be carried out at the designated moisture content consistent with the available compacting equipment.

Embankment material that does not contain sufficient moisture to obtain the required compaction shall be given additional moisture by means of approved sprinklers and mixing. Material containing more than the optimum moisture may not, without written approval of the Engineer, be incorporated in the embankment until it has been sufficiently dried out. The drying of wet material may be expedited by scarification, disking or other approved methods.

When materials of widely divergent characteristics, such as clay and chalk or sand, drawn from different sources, are to be used in the embankment they shall be deposited in alternate layers of the same material over the full width of the embankment to depths approved by the Engineer. Rock, clay or other material shall be broken up, and no accumulation of lumps or boulders in the embankment will be permitted. No surplus material shall be permitted to be left at the toe of embankment or at the top of cut sections.

Side slopes shall be neatly trimmed to the lines and slopes shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer, and the finished work shall be left in a neat and acceptable condition.

108.3.2

**Formation of Embankment With Rock Material**

Embankment formed of material consisting predominantly of rock fragment of such size that the material cannot be placed in layers of the thickness prescribed without crushing, pulverizing or further breaking down the pieces, such material may be placed in layers not exceeding in thickness than the approximate average size of the rocks except that no layer shall exceed eighty (80) centimeters of loose measurement and compacted by a vibratory roller with the minimum mass as shown in the following table.

<b>Mass per metre width of vibrating roll (Kg/M)</b>	<b>Depth of fill layer (mm)</b>	<b>Number of passes of the roller on each layer</b>
2300 – 2900	400	5
2900 – 3600	500	5
2600 – 4300	600	5
4300 – 500	700	5
>5000	800	5

The material shall be carefully placed in layers, so that all larger stones will be well distributed and voids completely filled with smaller stones, clean small shells, shale, earth, sand, gravel, to form a solid mass. After placing rock material, surface shall be covered with a layer of fine material having thickness less than twenty (20) centimeters. Such fine material shall be reserved from roadway excavation by the Contractor. Should such material be available but not reserved, Contractor will supply and place borrow material for forming smooth grade without extra payment.

Each layer shall be bladed or leveled with motor grader, bulldozer or similar equipment capable of shifting and forming the layer into a neat and orderly condition. No rock larger than eight (8) centimeters in any dimension shall be placed in the top fifteen (15) centimeters of embankment unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer.

Material for each layer should be consolidated with heavy weight vibratory roller until settlement as checked between two consecutive passes of roller is less than one (1) percent of the layer thickness. In evaluation of settlement, survey points should be established and rolling continued until difference of levels as checked after two consecutive passes is less than one (1) percent of the total layer thickness. More over initial rolling of overlaid fine material shall be done without watering to ensure their intrusion in voids of rock layer beneath. Watering shall be done when voids are properly filled.

Embankments, which are formed of material that contain rock but also contain sufficient compactable material other than rock or other hard material to make rolling feasible, shall be placed and compacted in the manner prescribed above and to the point when settlement is within above mentioned requirement. Compaction test will be made whenever the Engineer determines they are feasible and necessary. Each layer must be approved by the Engineer before the next layer is placed.

When rock to be incorporated in fill is composed largely of weak or friable material, the rock shall be reduced to a maximum size not exceeding fifty (50) percent of the thickness of the layer being placed.

**108.3.3 Formation of Embankment on Steep Slopes**

Where embankments are to be constructed on steep slope, hill sides or where new fill is to be placed and compacted against existing pavement or where embankment is to be built along one half the width at a time, the original slope of the hill side, of existing pavement or adjacent to half width of embankment shall be cut in steps of twenty (20) centimeters depth. Benching shall be of sufficient width to permit operation of equipment possible during placing and compaction of material.

Cut material shall be incorporated with the new embankment material and compacted in horizontal layers. No extra payment will be allowed for such an operation.

**108.3.4 Formation of Embankment on Existing Roads**

Before fill is placed and compacted on an existing roadway, the existing embankment and/or pavement may be leveled by cutting, rooting or scarifying by approved mechanical means to a level to be determined by the Engineer. The earth, old asphalt or other material arising as a result of this operation will be declared either suitable or unsuitable, for use in the embankment or other items, by the Engineer. If the material is declared suitable it will be measured under relative item and if it is declared unsuitable, it will be measured under item 106a.

**108.3.5 Formation of Embankment in Water Logged Areas**

Where embankments are to be placed in water logged areas and which are inaccessible to heavy construction equipment, a special working platform shall be first established, consisting of a blanket of fill material placed on top of the soft layer. The material of the working table shall consist of normal or processed granular fill, obtained from borrow excavation. This material shall conform to the following specifications:

<u>Sieve Description</u>	<u>Percentage of Weight Passing Mesh Sieve, AASHTO T-27</u>
3 inch (75 mm)	100

The remaining grading shall be such as to avoid intrusion into the working platform material of subgrade or natural ground surface material. For this condition to be met it will be required that the ratio.

$$\frac{D_{15}(\text{Working Platform Material})}{D_{85}(\text{Natural Ground Material})} \text{ is less than } 5.$$

$D_{85}$  and  $D_{15}$  mean the particle diameters corresponding to 85% and 15%, respectively, passing (by weight) in a grain size analysis.

Construction of this working table shall proceed from one edge of the soft area by using the fill as a ramp for further material transport.

The thickness of the working table as prescribed above shall be approximately 0.5 meter unless directed otherwise by the Engineer, and the width shall be that of the embankment. The placement and compaction of the working table shall be carried out by use of light equipment, as directed by the Engineer.

No density requirements are specified for the working platform, however, subsequent layers above it shall be compacted to the densities specified in Item 108.3.1.

**108.3.6 General Requirements**

To avoid interference with the construction of bridge abutments and wing walls, the Contractor shall at points determined by the Engineer, suspend work on embankments and/or in cuts forming the approaches to any such structure until such time as the construction of the later is sufficiently advanced to permit the completion of the approaches without the risk of interference or damage to the bridge works. The cost of such suspension of work shall be included in the contract unit prices for embankment. In carrying embankments up to or over bridges, culverts or pipe drainage, care shall be taken by the Contractor to have the embankments brought to equally on both sides and over the top of any such structure. Contractor shall make special arrangements to ensure proper compaction in restricted spaces and around structures. No compensation shall be made to the Contractor for working in narrow or otherwise restricted areas.

When as a result of settlement, an embankment requires the addition of material up to 30 cm in thickness to bring it up to the required grade level, the top of the embankment shall be thoroughly scarified before the additional material is being placed, without extra payment to Contractor for the scarification.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the stability of all embankments and shall replace any portions that in the opinion of the Engineer have been damaged or displaced due to carelessness or neglect on the part of the Contractor. Embankment material which may be lost or displaced as a result of natural causes such as storms, cloud-burst or as a result of unavoidable movement or settlement of the ground or foundation upon which the embankment is constructed shall be replaced by the Contractor with acceptable material from excavation or borrow. No additional compensation will be allowed for the replacement.

During construction, the roadway shall be kept in shape and drained out at all times. When unsuitable material has been placed in the embankment by the Contractor, he shall remove it without extra payment.

**108.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**108.4.1 Measurement**

The quantities to be paid for shall be the number of cubic meters calculated on theoretical designed lines and grades and the ground levels as established under clause 100.9, compacted in place, accepted by the Engineer formed with material resulting from:

**i) Formation of Embankment from Borrow Excavation**

Measurement shall be made as under:-

Formation from Borrow = Total Embankment Quantity (minus)  
Roadway excavation Quantity (minus)  
structural excavation Quantity.

**ii) Formation from structural Excavation**

This quantity shall be the same as calculated for structural excavation irrespective of its haulage distance except that declared unsuitable by the Engineer.

**iii) Formation from Roadway Excavation.**

This quantity shall be the same as calculated for Roadway Excavation. The contractor will be supposed to use material from Roadway Excavation irrespective of haulage distance. However if contractor, for his own convenience, uses the material from borrow, the payment will still be made under this item 108 (a) & 108 (b).

In the measurement of "Formation of Embankment on steep slopes" no allowance will be made for the benching or volume of material cut out from the hill side or from the first half width fill to accommodate the compacting equipment but will be calculated only on the net volume of fill placed against the original hill sides, the old embankment or the first half width fill.

**108.4.2**

**Payment.**

**a) Formation from Borrow Excavation .**

The quantity to be paid for shall be the number of cubic meters placed in embankment, measured as provided above for material from borrow excavation and such a payment will be deemed to include cost of excavation, payment of royalty, levies and taxes of Local, Provincial and Federal Government, cost of hauling including all lead and lift, spreading, watering, rolling, labour, equipment, tools and incidental necessary to complete this item.

**b) Formation from Structural Excavation.**

The quantity to be paid for shall be the number of cubic meters placed in embankment and measured as provided above for material from structural excavation and such payment will be deemed to include cost of excavation, hauling, dumping, spreading, watering, rolling, labour, equipment, tools and incidental necessary to complete this item.



**c) Formation from Roadway Excavation**

The quantity to be paid for shall be the number of cubic meters placed in embankment and measured as provided above for material from roadway excavation and such payment will be deemed to include cost of excavation, hauling, dumping, spreading, watering, rolling, labour, equipment, tools and incidental necessary to complete this item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
108a	Formation of Embankment from Roadway Excavation in Common Material	CM
108b	Formation of Embankment from Roadway Excavation in Rock Material.	
	i. Hard Rock	CM
	ii. Medium Rock	CM
	iii. Soft Rock	CM
108c	Formation of Embankment from Borrow Excavation in Common Material.	CM
108d	Formation of Embankment from Structural Excavation in Common Material.	CM
108e	Formation of Embankment from Structural Excavation in Rock Material	
	i. Hard Rock	CM
	ii. Medium Rock	CM
	iii. Soft Rock	CM

**109.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

The subgrade preparation shall be that part of the work on which, the subbase is placed or, in the absence of subbase, act as the base of the pavement structure. It shall extend to the full width of the road bed including the shoulders and laybys as indicated on the Drawings or as specified herein.

**109.2**      **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENT****109.2.1**      **Prior Work**

Before commencing the work all culverts, drains, ditches including fully compacted backfill over them outlets for drainage, head walls/wing walls of culverts and any other minor structure below thirty (30) centimeters of existing subgrade level or all structures which will be below thirty (30) centimeters of newly placed subgrade level, shall be in such operative conditions as to ensure prompt and effective drainage and to avoid damage to subgrade by surface water. No work of subgrade preparation will be started before the prior work herein described have been approved by the Engineer.

**109.2.2**      **Compaction Requirement**

All materials down to a depth of 30 cm below the subgrade level in earth cut or embankment shall be compacted to at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined according to AASHTO T-180 Method 'B' or 'D' whichever is applicable, or corresponding Relative Density as per D-4254-83 (ASTM).

**109.2.3**      **Subgrade Preparation in Earth Cut**

In case bottom of subgrade level is within thirty (30) cm of the natural ground, the surface shall be scarified, broken up, adjusted to moisture content and compacted to minimum density of ninety five (95) percent of the maximum dry density as determined by AASHTO T-180 Method D. Subsequent layer of approved material shall be incorporated to ensure that the depth of subgrade layer is thirty (30) cm.

In case, the bottom of subgrade is below the natural ground by more than Thirty (30) cm, the material above the top of subgrade shall be removed and subsequent layer of thirty (30) cm shall be scarified, broken up, adjusted to moisture content and compacted to the same degree of compaction as described above.

In case, unsuitable material is encountered at the sub grade level within a depth of thirty (30) cm, the same shall be removed in total and replaced by the approved material. The contractor shall be paid for removal of unsuitable material as per pay Item 106a and for replacement of approved material, the payment will be made under pay Item 108c.

**109.2.4 Subgrade Preparation in Rock Cut**

Excavation in rock shall extend to the subgrade level as shown on drawings. Rock shall be undercut nearly to required elevation and sections shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Transverse and longitudinal profiles checked by template shall be accurate to the requirement. Cuts below subgrade level shall be backfilled with selected subbase material and compacted to minimum ninety eight (98) percent of the maximum dry density as determined by AASHTO T-180, method 'D'. No compensation shall be made to the Contractor for over-cut or remedial measures as described above.

No rock shall be higher than two (2) centimeters above the under cut section elevation. The under cut material shall be placed in embankment or disposed of at the direction of Engineer.

**109.2.5 Subgrade in Embankment**

When the subgrade is formed in embankment, its width shall be the full width of top of embankment and material placed in the upper part of embankment down to a depth of thirty (30) centimeters below subgrade level shall meet compaction requirement of 109.2.2. Soils having a minimum value of C.B.R of seven (7) percent and swell value of not more than 0.3 percent shall be used. C.B.R less than seven.(7)% may be used in case, the design allows for it. Unsuitable material if encountered within the existing formation layer as per laboratory specified test, shall be removed, disposed of and replaced by suitable one as per direction of the Engineer of which the payment will be made under relevant items of work.

Rollers and other equipments of approved size and type, accepted by the Engineer, shall be used for compaction. Water shall be added to obtain optimum moisture content ; if necessary. Contractor shall ensure proper compaction in restricted areas by use of special equipments and rollers. No compensation shall be made for extra work due to restricted space.

Performance of this item of work shall not be paid for under this section but shall be deemed to be covered by the contract price for pay item 108a, through 108e, Formation of Embankment.

**109.2.6 Subgrade Level in Existing Road**

Where indicated on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer that the existing road surface is to be used as the subgrade, the correct elevation on which the base or subbase is to be laid shall be obtained, where necessary, either by means of leveling course or by excavation. The leveling course shall be constructed to the requirements of the Engineer and paid for under

the appropriate Pay Item involved. Excavation shall include disposal of any surplus material in the adjacent embankment or elsewhere as directed by the Engineer.

In case, the design level of subgrade is within 30 cm of the existing ground/road then the item shall be measured and paid accordingly.

**109.2.7 Subgrade reinforcement**

When the width of the existing pavement, either to be scarified or not, is insufficient to contain the subbase or base to be placed upon it, the Engineer may order to strengthen and support the subbase or base on one or both sides of the existing pavement. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of any unsuitable material and its replacements with suitable material to such width and depth as required by the Engineer.

The excavated material shall, if declared suitable for use elsewhere in the embankment by the Engineer be so used, and payment for its removal shall be covered under the contract price of Pay Item No. 108a; if declared unsuitable it shall be disposed of and paid as provided in Item 106a. The finished compacted surface of the subgrade shall be as specified in Item 109.2.3.

**109.2.8 Protection of Completed Work**

Any part of the subgrade that has been completed shall be protected and kept well drained. Any damage resulting from carelessness of the Contractor shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer without additional payment.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all the consequences of traffic being admitted to the subgrade. He shall repair any ruts or ridges occasioned by his own traffic or that of others by reshaping and compacting with rollers of the size and type necessary for such repair. He shall limit the area of subgrade preparation to an area easily maintained with the equipment available. Subgrade preparation and subbase or base placing shall be arranged to follow each other closely. The subgrade, when prepared too soon in relation to the placing of the subbase, is liable to deteriorate, and in such case the Contractor shall, without additional payment, repair, reroll, or recompact the subgrade as may be necessary to restore it to the state specified herein.

**109.2.9 Templates and Straightedges**

The Contractor shall provide for the use of the Engineer, satisfactory templates and straightedges in sufficient numbers to check the accuracy of the work, as provided in these specifications and no subsequent work shall be permitted until the subgrade levels have been checked and approved by the Engineer. For tolerances, referred to the, "Table for Allowable Tolerances" in these specifications.

109.3 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

109.3.1 **Measurement**

The quantity to be paid for shall be the number of square meters of subgrade prepared as herein before prescribed and accepted. Subgrade in rock cuts and on embankment not consisting of the existing road surface in fill area shall not be measured for direct payment.

Subgrade preparation on "Existing Surface" shall only be measured for payment when ordered by the Engineer.

109.3.2 **Payment**

The quantities, determined as provided above, shall be paid for at the contract unit price respectively, for each of the particular pay items listed below that is shown in the Bill of Quantities which prices and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing of material, water, equipment, tools, labour, and all other items necessary for completion of work.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
109a	Subgrade preparation in Earth Cut	SM
109b	Subgrade preparation in Existing Road	
i.	Without any fill	SM
ii.	With fill less than 30 cms	SM

**114.1 DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of scarification of berms, which are undulated, or out of level. The existing material shall be scarified, watered, mixed and properly leveled and compacted according to specification described here under or as directed by the Engineer.

**114.2 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

In this item no fresh material is required, however, if fresh material is used it shall be measured and paid under other relative items of works.

**114.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS****114.3.1 Dressing of berm without the use of extra material**

In case the berms show undulation of more than 5 cms in level from the reconstructed pavement structure, the berms shall be scarified to a depth of 15 cm and material will be watered, mixed and compact with appropriate equipment approved by the Engineer.

**114.3.2 Dressing of berm with the use of extra material**

In case the difference of elevation of existing berm with respect to reconstructed road structure is less than 15 cm than additional material (to be measured under other items of work) shall be added to bring the level of berms in conformity with the lines and grades of the existing road. Existing and fresh material shall be properly mixed, watered and compacted as directed by the Engineer.

**114.3.3 Compaction requirement**

Compaction requirement of the fresh and existing material shall be in accordance with the type of material used in berms, as under:-

<u>Depth in cm</u>	<u>Compaction requirement as per AASHTO T-180 (D).</u>
0 - 15 (Top layer)	95% for common earth material
0 - 15 (Top layer)	100% for subbase material

114.3.4 **Compaction of slopes**

While reinstating/dressing of berms, it shall be ensured that compaction requirements are observed on slopes of the berms. The degree of compaction shall be as per direction of the Engineer.

114.4 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

114.4.1 **Measurement**

Measurement under this item shall be made in square meter of berms dressed or compacted in accordance with theoretical lines, or sections shown on the drawings, or as per existing edge of road.

In case partial fresh material is used to compensate for shortage of material in the top layer the quantity of such material shall be measured by survey levels of existing ground and designed lines, grades or sections shown on the drawing.

The quantity of material thus measured shall be paid under other items of works of formation of embankment / subbase.

114.4.2 **Payment**

The payment of this item shall be made for at the contract unit price per square meter of dressed and compacted berm measured as above, for scarification watering, mixing, rolling, labour, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
114a	Dressing of berm without extra material.	SM
114b	Dressing of berm with extra material.	SM

**SUBBASE  
AND  
BASE**

---



# **SUBBASE AND BASE**

## **ITEM 200**

## **GENERAL**

---

### **200.1 DESCRIPTION**

The work shall consist of furnishing, spreading, and compacting graded subbase, base, asphaltic base course, crushed limestone base course, cement stabilized subbase and base course, lime stabilized subbase and bitumen stabilized subbase and base, crack relief layers, constructed on a prepared bed and all incidentals in accordance with these specification in conformity with the lines, grade thickness and typical cross-section shown on the drawing and/or as directed by the Engineer.

### **200.2 MATERIAL**

The material shall consist of sand, gravel or a sand gravel mixture obtained from the source approved by the Engineer. Material requirements for this work are specified under various items of the section.

#### **200.2.1 Sampling and Testing**

Adequate representative samples shall be submitted to Engineer for testing and preliminary approval not less than twenty days, before the intended material is to be used in the work. The material, when deemed necessary by the Engineer, shall be sampled and tested in his presence by the contractor for particular subbase, base course as called for in the specification of particular application and /or the bill of quantities, and/or as shown on the drawing, to assure conformance with the requirements of specification. Any material found not to conform with the requirements will be subject to rejection. All rejected material shall be removed and replaced with the material meeting the requirement, at no additional cost to the Client.

Preliminary approval of source shall not mean that all the material in the source is approved.

Sampling and testing, unless otherwise stated, shall be according to the standard methods prescribed in the latest edition of the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) or standard specification and methods of sampling and testing, provided in latest version of American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM). Any deviation from the methods and procedure prescribed therein may be made only as directed in writing by the Engineer as per relevant "Table for Sampling and Testing Frequency".

**200.2.2      Selection of Place for Sampling**

The selection of representative samples for testing shall be by "Random Sampling Method" by which every part of a lot or stockpile has equal chance to be selected. When it is necessary to sample stockpiles, every effort should be made to enlist the service of power equipment that is capable of exposing the material at various levels and locations. In sampling sand from stockpiles, the outer layer which may have become dry, causing segregation shall be removed and representative samples of the damp sand selected.

**200.2.3      Number and Size of Samples**

The number and size of sample required depends on the intended use of the material, the quantity of material involved and the variation both in quality and size of aggregate. A sufficient number of samples shall be obtained to cover all variations in the material. The quantities must be sufficient to provide for proper execution of the required tests.

**200.2.4      Schedule for Sampling and Testing**

The sampling frequency, acceptance limits, and other information for proper control of each work shall be as given in "Tables for Sampling and Testing Frequency" which will provide the minimum testing frequency under normal conditions. Where sampling frequencies are not given in the table they shall be as directed by the Engineer. Where frequencies are given as per layer or per strip this will mean the width of strip or layer being laid at any one item. If the materials or operations are variable and good control is difficult to maintain, greater sampling frequency may be taken as directed by the Engineer.

**200.2.5      Tolerances**

The allowable tolerances for the subgrade prior to placing the overlying courses, together with the allowable tolerances for the subbase and base are as specified in "Table for Allowable Tolerances", in these specifications.

**200.3        PLANT & EQUIPMENT**

All equipment, tools and machines used in the performance of work shall be maintained in satisfactory conditions at all times and be subject to the approval of the Engineer. List of recommended type of equipment is only for guidance of contractor. However contractor will be responsible to give required quality and workmanship through any type of equipment irrespective of any approval given by the Engineer.

200.4

**TRIAL STRIPS**

Contractor shall prepare trial strip for any item as appearing in this chapter, to establish the following.

- a) Maximum thickness of loose layer, which can be laid.
- b) Type of equipment to be used.
- c) Watering and mixing procedures.
- d) Number of passes required to satisfactorily compact the layer to required level.
- e) Any other requirement ordered by the Engineer.

Engineer shall then inspect and test the Trial Strip and approve the procedure in writing, to carry out the work. However this approval shall not relieve the contractor from his contractual obligation.

**ITEM 201****GRANULAR SUBBASE****201.1 DESCRIPTION**

This item shall consist of furnishing, spreading in one or more layers and compacting granular subbase according to the specifications and drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer.

**201.2 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Granular subbase material shall consist of natural or processed aggregates such as gravel, sand or stone fragment and shall be clean and free from dirt, organic matter and other deleterious substances, and shall be of such nature that it can be compacted readily under watering and rolling to form a firm, stable subbase.

The material shall comply to the following grading and quality requirements:

- a) The subbase material shall have a gradation curve within the limits for grading A, B, and C given below. However grading A may be allowed by the Engineer in special circumstances.

<b>Grading Requirements for Subbase Material</b>			
<b>Sieve Designation</b>		<b>Mass Percent Passing Grading</b>	
<b>mm</b>	<b>Inch</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>
60.0	(2.1/2)	100	--
50.0	(2)	90-100	100
25.0	(1)	50-80	55-85
9.5	(3/8)	--	40-70
4.75	No. 4	35-70	30-60
2.0	No. 10	--	20-50
0.425	No. 40	--	10-30
0.075	No. 200	2-8	5-15

The Coefficient of Uniformity  $D_{60}/D_{10}$  shall be not less than 3, where  $D_{60}$  and  $D_{10}$  are the particle diameters corresponding to 60% and 10%, respectively, passing (by weight) in a grain size analysis, curve.

- b) The Material shall have a CBR value of at least 50%, determined according to AASHTO T-193. The CBR value shall be obtained at a density corresponding to Ninety eight (98) percent of the maximum dry density determined according to AASHTO T-180 Method-D.
- c) The coarse aggregate material retained on sieve No. 4 shall have a percentage of wear by the Los Angeles Abrasion (AASHTO T-96) of not more than fifty (50) percent.
- d) In order to avoid intrusion of silty and clayey material from the subgrade in the subbase, the ratio D15 (Subbase)/D85 (Subgrade) should be less than 5.

Where D85 and D15 are the particle diameters corresponding to eighty five (85) % and fifteen (15) %, respectively, passing (by weight) in a grain size analysis, curve.

- e) The fraction passing the 0.075 mm (No. 200) sieve shall not be greater than two third of the fraction passing the 0.425 mm (No. 40) sieve. The fraction passing the 0.425 mm sieve shall have a liquid limit of not greater than 25 and a plasticity index of 6 or less.
- f) If over-size is encountered, screening of material at source, shall invariably be done, no hand picking shall be allowed, however hand picking may be allowed by the Engineer, if over-size quantity is less than 5% of the total mass.
- g) Sand equivalent for all classes shall be 25 min.

### 201.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

#### 201.3.1 Spreading

Granular subbase shall be spread on approved subgrade layer as a uniform mixture. Segregation shall be avoided during spreading and the final compacted layer shall be free from concentration of coarse or fine materials.

Granular subbase shall be deposited on the roadbed or shoulders in a quantity which will provide the required compacted thickness without resorting to spotting, picking up or otherwise shifting the subbase material. In case any material is to be added to compensate for levels, the same shall be done after scarifying the existing material, to ensure proper bonding of additional material.

When the required thickness is fifteen (15) cm or less, the aggregates may be spread and compacted as one layer, but in no case shall a layer be less than seven and one half (7.5) centimeters thick. Where the required thickness is more than 15 cm, the aggregates shall be spread and compacted in 2 or more layers of approximately equal thickness, but in any case the maximum compacted thickness of one layer shall not exceed 15 cm. All subsequent layers shall be spread and compacted in a similar manner.

Granular subbase shall be spread with equipment that will provide a uniform layer conforming to the specified item both transversely and longitudinally within the tolerances as specified in "Table for Allowable Tolerances" in these specifications. No hauling or placement of material will be permitted when, in the judgment of the Engineer, the weather or road conditions are such that the hauling operation will cause cutting or rutting of subgrade or contamination of sub base material.

### **201.3.2      Compaction Trials**

Prior to commencement of granular subbase operation, contractor shall construct a trial length, not to exceed, five hundred (500) meters and not less than two hundred (200) meters with the approved subbase material as will be used during construction to determine the adequacy of the contractor's equipment, loose depth measurement necessary to result in the specified compacted layer depths, the field moisture content, and the relationship between the number of compaction passes and the resulting density of the material. For details, refer to clause 1.20 (General) of these specifications.

### **201.3.3      Compaction**

The moisture content of subbase material shall be adjusted prior to compaction, by watering with approved sprinklers mounted on trucks or by drying out, as required, in order to obtain the specified compaction.

The subbase material shall be compacted by means of approved vibrating rollers or steel wheel rollers (rubber tyred rollers may be used as a supplement), progressing gradually from the outside towards the centre, except on superelevated curves, where the rolling shall begin at the low side and progress to the high side. Each succeeding pass shall overlap the previous pass by at least one third of the roller width. While the rolling progresses, the entire surface of each layer shall be properly shaped and dressed with a motor grader, to attain a smooth surface free from ruts or ridges and having proper section and crown. Rolling shall continue until entire thickness of each layer is thoroughly and uniformly compacted to the specified density.

Any area inaccessible to rolling equipment shall be compacted by means of hand guided rollers, plate compactors or mechanical tampers, where the thickness in loose layer shall not be more than 10 cm.

If the layer of subbase material, or part thereof does not conform to the required finish, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, rework, water, and recompact the material before succeeding layer of the pavement structure is constructed.

Immediately prior to the placing of first layer of base course the subbase layer (both under the traveled way and the shoulders) shall conform to the required level and shape. Prior to placing the succeeding layers of the material, the top surface of each layer shall be made sufficiently moist to ensure bond between the layers. The edges or edge slopes shall be bladed or otherwise dressed to conform to the lines and dimensions shown on the plans.

No material for construction of the base shall be placed until the subbase has been approved by the Engineer.

**201.3.4 Compaction requirements**

The relative compaction of each layer of the compacted subbase shall not be less than Ninety eight (98) percent of the maximum dry density determined according to AASHTO T-180 Method-D. The field density shall be determined according to AASHTO T-191 or other approved method. For all materials, the field density thus obtained shall be adjusted to account for oversize particles (retained on 19 mm sieve) as directed by the Engineer. Also for adjustment of any material retained on 4.75 mm sieve, AASHTO Method T-224 shall be used

**201.3.5 Moisture Content Determination**

As it is customary in the project laboratories that small samples of materials are placed in ovens for moisture determination for proctor, following precautions are necessary to ensure proper compaction results.

- a) Same size of sample is placed in oven for moisture determination in case of laboratory density (Proctor) and field density.
- b) Moisture content for calculation of field density and proctor shall be observed on material passing 4.75 mm sieve.

**201.3.6 Tolerance**

The subbase shall be compacted to the desired level and cross slopes as shown on the drawings. The allowable tolerance shall be according to the "Table for Allowable Tolerances" in these specifications.

**201.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**201.4.1 Measurement**

The quantity of subbase to be paid for shall be measured by the theoretical volume in place as shown on the drawings or as directed and approved for construction by the Engineer, placed and accepted in the completed granular subbase course. No allowance will be given for materials placed outside the theoretical limits as shown on the cross-sections.

201.4.2 **Payment**

The accepted quantities measured as provided above shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic meter of granular subbase, for the Pay Item listed below and shown in the Bill of Quantities, which price and payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all materials, hauling, placing, watering, rolling, labour, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
201	Granular Subbase	CM



**202.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This item shall consist of furnishing, spreading and compacting one (1) or more layers of aggregate base on a prepared subgrade, subbase, or existing road surface, in accordance with the specifications and the drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer.

**202.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Material for aggregate base course shall consist of crushed hard durable gravel, rock or stone fragments. It shall be clean and free from organic matters, lumps of clay and other deleterious substances. The material shall be of such a nature that it can be compacted readily under watering and rolling to form a firm, stable base for both flexible and rigid pavements.

The aggregate base shall comply to the following grading and quality requirements.

- a) The gradation curve of the material shall be smooth and within the envelope limits for Grading A or B given below.

<b>Grading Requirements for Aggregate Base Material</b>			
<b>Sieve Designation</b>		<b>Mass Percent Passing Grading</b>	
<b>mm</b>	<b>Inch</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>
50.0	2	100	100
25.0	1	70-95	75-95
9.5	3/8	30-65	40-75
4.75	No. 4	25-55	30-60
2.00	No. 10	15-40	20-50
0.425	No. 40	8-20	12-25
0.075	No. 200	2-8	5-10

The material shall be well graded such that the coefficient of Uniformity D<sub>60</sub>/D<sub>10</sub> shall be greater than four (4).

- b) Crushed Aggregate (material retained on sieve NO. 4) shall consist of material of which at least ninety (90) percent by weight shall be crushed particles, having a minimum of two (2) fractured faces.

- c) The Coarse aggregate shall have a percentage of wear by the Loss Angeles Abrasion test (AASHTO T-96) of not more than forty (40).
- d) The material shall have a loss of less than twelve (12) percent when subjected to five cycles of the Sodium Sulphate Soundness test according to AASHTO T-104.
- e) The sand equivalent determined according to AASHTO T-176 shall not be less than 45 and the material shall have a Liquid limit of not more than twenty five (25) and a plasticity Index of not more than 6 as determined by AASHTO T-89 and T-90.
- f) The material passing the 19 mm sieve shall have a CBR value of minimum eighty (80) percent, tested according to the AASHTO T 193. The CBR value shall be obtained at the maximum dry density determined according to AASHTO T 180, Method D.
- g) Laminated material shall not exceed 15% of total volume of Aggregate Base Course.

**202.2.1 Filler for Blending**

If filler, in addition to that naturally present in the aggregate base material is necessary for meeting the grading requirement or for satisfactory bonding of the material, it shall be uniformly blended with the base course material at the crushing plant or in a pugmill unless otherwise approved. The material for such purpose shall be obtained from sources approved by the Engineer. The material shall be free from organic matter, dirt, shale, clay and clay lump or other deleterious matter and shall conform to following requirement.

<b>AASHTO Sieve</b>	<b>Percent Passing</b>
3/8 Inch	100
4	85-100
100	10-30
Plasticity Index (AASHTO T-90)	6 maximum
Sand Equivalent (AASHTO T-176)	30 minimum

However the combined aggregates prepared by mixing the coarse material and filler shall satisfy the requirements as mentioned in clause 202.2 above.

**202.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**202.3.1 Preparation of surface for Aggregate base course**

In case crushed aggregate base is to be laid over prepared sub base course, the subbase course shall not have loose material or moisture in excess to optimum moisture content.

Spreading shall conform in all respects to the requirements specified under this heading in Item 201 - Subbase (201.3.1).

**202.3.2 Compaction**

Compaction process shall conform in all respect to the requirements specified under this heading in Item 201 (201.3.3).

**202.3.3 Compaction Requirement**

The relative compaction of each layer of the compacted base shall not be less than 100 percent to the maximum dry density determined according to AASHTO T-180, Method D (Modified). The field density shall be determined according to AASHTO T-191 or other approved method. For all materials, the field density thus obtained shall be adjusted to account for oversize particles (retained on 19 mm sieve) as directed by the Engineer. Also for adjustment of any material retained on 4.75 mm sieve, AASHTO Method T-224 shall be used

Completed base course shall be maintained in an acceptable condition at all times until prime coat is applied. When base course is to carry traffic for an indefinite length of time before receiving surfacing, the contractor shall maintain the surface until final acceptance and shall prevent reveling by wetting, blading, rolling and addition of fines as may be required to keep the base tightly bound and leave a slight excess of material over the entire surface which must be removed and the surface finish restored before application of prime coat.

**202.3.4 Moisture Content Determination**

Moisture content determination shall conform in all respects to the requirements specified under clause 201.3.5 for subbase.

**202.3.5 Trial Sections**

Prior to commencement of aggregate base course operations, a trial section of two hundred (200) meters minimum, but not to exceed five hundred (500) meters shall be prepared by the contractor using same material and equipment as will be used at site to determine the adequacy of equipment, loose depth measurement necessary to result in the specified compacted layer depths, field moisture content, and relationship between the number of compaction passes and the resulting density of material. For details refer to clause 1.20 (General) of these specifications.

**202.3.6 Tolerance**

The completed base course shall be tested for required thickness and smoothness before acceptance. Any area having waves, irregularities in excess of one (1) cm in three (3) M or two (2) cm in fifteen (15) M shall be corrected by scarifying the surface, adding approved material, reshaping, re-compacting and finishing as specified. Skin patching of an area without scarifying the surface to permit proper bonding of added material shall not be permitted. The allowable tolerances shall be according to the "Table for Allowable Tolerances" in these specifications.

**202.3.7 Acceptance, Sampling and Testing**

Acceptance of sampling and testing with respect to materials and construction requirements shall be governed by the relevant, "Table for Sampling and Testing Frequency" or as approved by the Engineer.

**202.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**202.4.1 Measurement**

The quantity of aggregate base to be paid for, shall be measured by the theoretical volume in place as shown on the drawings or as directed and approved for construction by the Engineer, placed and accepted in the completed crushed aggregate base course. No allowance will be given for materials placed outside the theoretical limits as shown on the cross sections.

**202.4.2 Payment**

The accepted quantities measured as above shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic meter of aggregate base, for the item listed below and shown in the Bill of Quantities, which price and payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all materials, hauling, placing, watering, rolling, labour, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
202	Aggregate Base.	CM

**ITEM 203****ASPHALTIC BASE COURSE PLANT MIX**

---

**203.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of furnishing of plant, labour, equipment and material and performing all operations in connection with the construction of an asphaltic plant-mix base course on a previously constructed and accepted subgrade, subbase or base course, subject to terms and conditions of the Contract, and in strict accordance with this Section of the Specification, the Drawings and the directions of the Engineer.

**203.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****203.2.1**    **Mineral Aggregate**

Mineral aggregate for bituminous base course shall consist of coarse aggregate, fine aggregate and filler material, if required, all conforming with the following requirements:

Coarse aggregate which is the material retained on AASHTO No. 4 sieve shall consist of crushed rock, crushed gravel or crushed boulder. It shall be clean, hard, tough, sound, durable, free from decomposed stones, organic matter, shale, clay lump or other deleterious substances. Rock or boulders from which coarse aggregate is obtained, shall be of uniform quality throughout the quarry.

The crushing shall be so regulated that at least ninety five (95) percent by weight of material retained on AASHTO No. 4 sieve shall consist of pieces with at least two (2) mechanically fractured faces, and when tested for stability of bituminous mix shall show satisfactory stability.

Fine aggregate which is material passing No. 4 sieve, shall consist of 100% crushed material from rock or boulder. No natural sand will be allowed in the mix.

When the combined grading of the coarse and fine aggregates is deficient in material passing No. 200 sieve, additional filler material shall be added. The filler material shall consist of finely divided rock dust, hydrated lime, hydraulic cement or other suitable mineral matter. However, in case the coarse aggregates are of quartzitic nature, then hydrated lime or a better material shall be allowed. At the time of use, it shall be sufficiently dry to flow freely. Filler material shall conform to following gradation:

<b>US Standard Sieve</b>	<b>Percent Passing by Weight</b>
No. 30	100
No. 50	95-100
No. 200	70-100

The coarse and fine aggregates shall meet the following applicable requirements:

- a) The percentage of wear by the Los Angeles Abrasion test (AASHTO T 96) shall not be more than forty (40).
- b) The loss when subject to five cycles of the Sodium Sulphate Soundness test (AASHTO T 104) shall be less than twelve (12) percent.
- c) The Sand Equivalent (AASHTO T 176) determined after all processing except for addition of asphalt cement shall not be less than forty five (45).
- d) Fine aggregates shall have a liquid limit not more than twenty five (25) and a Plasticity Index of not more than six (6) as determined by AASHTO T 89 and T-90.
- e) The portion of aggregate retained on the 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) sieve shall not contain more than 15 percent by weight of flat and/or elongated particles (ratio of maximum to minimum dimensions = 2.5:1).
- f) Stripping test shall be performed on coarse aggregates as described under AASHTO T-182 and only that material shall be allowed which qualifies the test.
- g) The coarse aggregates shall be checked if desired by the Engineer for cationic and anionic behaviour so that their affinity with the bitumen to be used is verified.
- h) Petrographic examination of the coarse aggregate shall be conducted if so directed by the Engineer.

**203.2.2 Asphaltic Material:**

Asphalt binder to be mixed with the aggregate to produce asphaltic base shall be asphalt cement having penetration grade 40-50, 60-70 or 80-100 as specified by the Engineer. Generally it will meet the requirements of AASHTO M - 20.

**203.2.3 Asphalt Concrete Base Course Mixture**

The composition of the asphaltic concrete paving mixtures for base course shall conform to Class A and/or Class B shown in the following table:

**TABLE 203-1****Combined Aggregate Grading Requirements**

Mix Designation	Class A	Class B
Use	Leveling/Base	Leveling/Base
Compacted Thickness	70 - 90 mm	50 - 80 mm
U.S. Standard Sieve Size Percent passing by weight		
2" (50 mm)	100	-
1.1/2" (38 mm)	90 - 100	100
1" (25 mm)	-	75 - 90
3/4" (19 mm)	56 - 75	65-80
1/2" (12.5 mm)	-	55 - 70
3/8" (9.5 mm)	-	45 - 60
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	23 - 40	30 - 45
No. 8 (2.38 mm)	15 - 30	15 - 35
No. 50 (0.300 mm)	4 - 10	5 - 15
No. 200 (0.075 mm)	3 - 6	2 - 7
Asphalt Content weight percent of total mix	3 (Minimum)	3 (minimum)

The asphalt concrete leveling / base course mixture shall meet the following Marshall Test Criteria.

Compaction, number of blows each end of specimen.....	75
Stability.....	1000 Kg (Min.)
Flow, 0.25 mm (0.01 in.).....	8-14
Percent air voids in mix.....	4-8
Percent voids in mineral aggregates .....	According to Table 5.3 MS-2 , Asphalt institute, sixth edition 1993.
Loss in Stability .....	25 percent (Max.)

Mixes composed of larger size aggregates with maximum size upto 38 mm (1.5 inches) will be prepared according to modified Marshall method as per MS-2 Asphalt institute, sixth edition, 1993 or the latest edition. The procedure is basically the same as the original method except for following differences that are due to the larger specimen size that is used:

- a) The hammer weighs 10.2 kg (22.5 lb.) and has a 149.4 mm (5.88 inches) flat tamping face. Only mechanically-operated device is used for the same 457 mm (18 inches) drop height.
- b) The specimen has a 152.4 mm (6 inches) diameter by 95.2 mm (3.75 inches) height.
- c) The batch weights are typically of 4 Kg.
- d) The equipment for compacting and testing (molds and breaking heads) are proportionately larger to accommodate the larger specimens.
- e) The mix is placed in the mold in two approximately equal increments, with spading performed after each increment to avoid honey-combing.
- f) The number of blows needed for the larger specimen is 1.5 times (75 or 112 blows) of that required for the smaller specimen (50 or 75 blows) to obtain equivalent compaction.
- g) The design criteria shall be modified as well, the minimum stability shall be 2.25 times and the range of flow values shall be 1.5 times normal-sized specimens.
- h) Similar to the normal procedure, following values shall be used to convert the measured stability values to an equivalent value for a specimen with a 95.2 mm (3.75 inches) thickness, if the actual thickness varies:



Approximate Height		Specimen Volume	Correlation
mm	(inches)	(Cubic cm)	Ratio
88.9	(3 1/2)	1608 to 1626	1.12
90.5	(3 9/16)	1637 to 1665	1.09
92.1	(3 5/8)	1666 to 1694	1.06
93.7	(3 11/16)	1695 to 1723	1.03
95.2	(3 3/4)	1724 to 1752	1.00
96.8	(3 13/16)	1753 to 1781	0.97
98.4	(3 7/8)	1782 to 1810	0.95
100.0	(3 15/16)	1811 to 1839	0.92
101.6	(4)	1840 to 1968.	0.90

#### 203.2.4 Job-Mix Formula

At least one (1) week prior to production, a Job-Mix Formula (JMF) for the asphaltic base course to be used for the project, shall be established jointly by the Engineer and the Contractor in the project laboratory. Job mix formula shall combine the mineral aggregates and asphalts in such proportion conforming to specification requirements.

The JMF shall be established by MARSHALL Method of Mix Design according to the procedure prescribed in the Asphalt Institute Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2), sixth edition 1993, or the latest Edition.

The JMF, with the allowable tolerances shall be within the range specified in Item 203.2.3. Each JMF shall indicate a single percentage of aggregate passing each required sieve size and a single percentage of bitumen to be added to the aggregate.

The ratio of wt. of filler (passing sieve No. 200) to that of asphalt shall range between 1–1.5 for hot climate areas with temperature more than 40°C.

After the JMF is established, all mixtures furnished for the project represented by samples taken from the asphalt plant during operation, shall conform thereto. Moreover upon receiving the job-mix, approved by the Engineer, the Contractor shall adjust his plant to proportion the individual aggregates, mineral filler and asphalt to produce a final mix that, when compared to job mix formula shall be within the following limits.

**Maximum Variation of Percentage of Materials**

Retained No. 4 and larger	± 7.0%
Passing No. 4 to No. 100 sieve	± 4.0%
Passing No. 200	± 1.0%

**Asphalt Content**

Weight percent of total mix	± 0.3%
-----------------------------	--------

In addition to meeting the requirements specified in the proceeding items, the mixture as established by the JMF shall also satisfy the following physical property

Loss of Marshall stability by immersion of specimen in water at sixty (60) degree centigrade for 24 hours as compared with stability measured after immersion in water at 60 degrees centigrade for 20 minutes shall not exceeds twenty five (25) percent. If the mixture fails to meet this criterion, JMF shall be modified or an antistripping agent shall be used.

Should a change of sources of materials be made, a new Job Mix Formula shall be established before the new material is used. When unsatisfactory results or other conditions make it necessary, a new Job Mix Formula will be required.

**203.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**203.3.1 Bituminous Mixing Plant**

Plants used for the preparation of bituminous mixtures shall be "Batching Plants" conforming to AASHTO M 156, and of adequate capacity, coordinated and operated to produce a mixture within the limits of these specifications. Plant shall have minimum three cold bins and at least 3.5 decks of hot sieves.

**203.3.2 Preparation of Aggregates**

Before being fed to the dryer, aggregates for the asphaltic base courses shall be separated into three or more sizes and stored separately in cold bins. One bin shall contain aggregate of such size that eighty (80) percent will pass sieve No. 4, and the other two bins shall contain aggregate of such sizes that eighty (80) percent will be retained on sieve No. 4. Should fine material, be incorporated in the mix, separate bin shall be provided in addition to the three bins mentioned above. If filler is used as a separate component it will also be stored and measured separately and accurately before being fed into the mixer through filler screw mechanism.

Asphalt cement shall be heated within a temperature range of hundred and thirty five to hundred and sixty three (135-163) degrees centigrade at the time of mixing. Asphalt cement heated above maximum shown shall be considered overheated and shall be rejected and removed from job site.

Dried aggregate weighed and drawn to pugmill shall be combined with proportionate quantity of asphalt cement according to the job mix formula. Temperature of asphalt, except for temporary fluctuations, shall not be lower than fifteen (15) degrees centigrade below the temperature of the aggregate, at the time, the two materials enter into the pugmill.

For placing the materials in bins or in moving them from bins to the dryer, any method which causes segregation or uncontrolled combination of materials of different grading, shall be discontinued and the segregated or degraded materials shall be prescreened for reuse.

Each aggregate ingredient shall be heated and dried at temperature not to exceed hundred and sixty three (163) degrees centigrade. If aggregate contain sufficient moisture to cause foaming in the mixture or their temperature is in excess of hundred and sixty three (163) degrees centigrade, they shall be removed from the bins and returned to their respective stock piles. In no case, shall the temperature of asphaltic mix exceed 163 degree centigrade when discharged from the pugmill.

Immediately after heating, the aggregates shall be screened to required sizes and stored in separate hot bins for batching and mixing with bituminous material.

Asphalt plant shall have minimum three and half (3 1/2) sieve decks to effectively control the gradation of hot bins.

#### 203.3.3 **Hauling Equipment**

Dump truck used for hauling bituminous mixtures shall have tight, clean, smooth metal beds which have been thinly coated with an approved material to prevent adhering of material to the beds. Each truck shall have a cover of canvas or of other suitable material of sufficient size as to protect the mixture from the weather. The mixture will be delivered on the road at a temperature not less than hundred and thirty (130) degree C. Drivers of dump trucks will ensure that while reversing the vehicles, paver is not pushed back producing a hump.

#### 203.3.4 **Bituminous Pavers**

Bituminous pavers shall be self-contained, power-propelled units, provided with an automatically controlled activated screed or strike-off assembly, heated if necessary, capable of spreading and finishing courses of bituminous plant mix material in lane widths applicable to the specified typical section and thickness shown on the plans. Pavers used for shoulders and similar construction shall be capable of spreading and finishing course of bituminous plant mix material in widths shown on the plans.

The paver shall be equipped with a receiving hopper having sufficient capacity for a uniform spreading operation. The paver shall be equipped with automatic feed controls, properly adjusted to maintain a uniform depth of material ahead of the screed.

The screed or strike-off assembly shall be capable of producing a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving or gouging the mixture.

When laying the mixtures, the paver shall be capable of being operated at forward speeds consistent with satisfactory laying of the mixture. The paver shall be operated at speeds which will give the best result for the type of power being used.

The mixed material shall be delivered to paver in time to permit completion of spreading, finishing and compaction of mixture during day light hours.

The paver shall be equipped with automatic screed controls with sensors for either or both sides of the paver, capable of sensing grade from an outside reference line, sensing the transverse slope of the screed and providing the automatic signals which operates the screed to maintain the desired grade and transverse slope. The sensor shall be so constructed that it will operate from a reference line or a ski-like arrangement.

The transverse slope controller shall be capable of maintaining the screed at the desired slope within plus or minus 0.1 percent variation.

Manual operation will only be permitted in the construction of irregularly shaped and minor areas.

Whenever a breakdown or malfunction of the automatic controls occurs, the equipment may be operated manually or by other methods in order to allow the contractor to use the asphalt already produced at the plant or in transit, provided this method of operation will produce results otherwise meeting the specifications.

Reference lines will be required for both outer edges of the traveled way for each main line roadway for vertical control. Horizontal control utilizing the reference line will be permitted. The grade and slope for intermediate lanes shall be controlled automatically from reference lines or by means of a ski and a slope control device or a dual ski arrangement. When the finish of the grade prepared for paving is superior to the established tolerance and, when in the opinion of the Engineer, further improvement to the line, grade, cross sections and smoothness can best be achieved without the use of the reference line, a ski-like arrangement may be substituted subject to the approval of the Engineer. The use of the reference lines shall be reinstated immediately whenever the Contractor fails to maintain a superior pavement. The Contractor shall furnish and install all pins, brackets, tensioning devices, wire and accessories necessary for satisfactory operation of the automatic control equipment.

#### 203.3.5

##### **Rollers**

Rollers shall be steel wheel, pneumatic tyre and vibratory, or a combination thereof. The roller(s) shall be in good condition, capable of reversing without backlash, and shall be operated at speeds slow enough to avoid displacement of the bituminous mixture. The number and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Vibratory rollers shall be acceptable for bituminous mixture compaction. The use of equipment, which results in excessive crushing of the aggregate will not be permitted.

**203.3.6 Preparation of Base or Existing Pavement Surface**

Before spreading materials, the surface of base or existing pavement on which the mix is to be placed shall be conditioned by application of a prime or tack coat as specified.

After a prime coat is applied, it shall be left undisturbed not less than twenty four (24) hours. The Contractor shall maintain the primed surface until the mix material has been placed. This maintenance shall include the spreading of sand or other approved material, if necessary to prevent adherence of the prime coat to the tyres of vehicles using the primed surface, and patching any breaks in the primed surface with additional bituminous material. Any area of primed surface that has become damaged shall be repaired before the mix is placed, to the satisfaction of Engineer. It shall be ensured that primed surface is not in tacky condition, when premix is laid.

After a tack coat is applied, it shall be allowed to dry until it is in the proper condition of tackiness to receive the mix. The tack coat shall be applied only as far in advance of the placing of mix, as is necessary to obtain the proper condition of tackiness. Any breaks in the tack coat shall be repaired.

When the surface of the existing pavement or old base is irregular, it shall be brought to uniform grade and cross-section by leveling course as directed. The leveling course mixture shall conform to the requirements of Item 203.2.

A thin coating of bituminous material shall be sprayed on contact surface of curbing, gutters, manholes, and other structures, prior to the bituminous mixture being placed against them.

**203.3.7 Spreading and Finishing**

The mixture shall be laid upon an approved surface, spread and struck off to the section and elevation established. Bituminous pavers shall be used to distribute the mixture either over the entire width or over such partial width as may be practicable.

The longitudinal joint in one layer shall offset to that in the layer immediately below, by approximately 15.0 cm; however, the joint in the top layer shall be at the centerline of the pavement if the roadway comprises two lanes of width, or at lane lines if the roadway is more than 2 lanes in width.

On areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impracticable, the mixture shall be spread, raked and luted by hand tools. For such areas the mixture shall be dumped, spread and screeded to give the required compacted thickness, ensuring even distribution of coarse and fine material.

When production of the mixture can be maintained and wherever practical, pavers shall be used in echelon to place the wearing course in adjacent lanes and compacted to form a surface without lateral joint.

All mixtures shall be spread at a temperature of not less than hundred and thirty (130) degree C and all initial rolling or tamping shall be performed when the temperature of the mixture is such that the sum of the air temperature plus the temperature of the mixture is between 165 degree C and 190 degree C. The mixture shall not be placed on any wet surface or when weather conditions will otherwise prevent its proper handling or finishing.

**203.3.8      Compaction**

After spreading and strike off and as soon as the mix condition permits the rolling to be performed without excessive shoving or tearing, the mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted. Rolling shall not be prolonged when cracks appear on the surface.

Initial or breakdown rolling shall be done by means of either a tandem steel roller or three wheeled steel roller. Rolling shall begin as soon as the mixture will bear the roller without undue displacement.

The number and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to obtain the required compaction while the mixture is still in workable condition. The sequence of rolling and the selection of roller types shall provide the specified pavement density. Initial rolling with a tandem steel roller or a three-wheeled steel roller shall follow the paver as closely as possible.

Unless otherwise directed, rolling shall begin at the lower side and proceed longitudinally, parallel to the road centerline, each trip overlapping one-half of the roller width, gradually progressing to the crown of the road. When paving in echelon or abutting a previously placed lane, the longitudinal joint should be rolled first followed by the regular rolling procedure. On super elevated curves the rolling shall begin at the low side and progress to the high side by overlapping of longitudinal trips parallel to the centerline. Intermediate rolling with a pneumatic tyred roller shall be done behind the initial rolling. Final rolling shall eliminate marks from previous rolling. In no case shall the temperature be less than hundred and twenty (120) degree C. for initial break down rolling while all other compaction operations shall be completed before the temperature drops down to hundred and ten (110) degree C.

Rollers shall move at a slow but uniform speed with the drive roll or wheels nearest the paver. Rolling shall be continued until all roller marks are eliminated and a minimum density of Ninety seven (97) percent of a laboratory compacted specimen made from asphaltic material obtained for daily Marshall density is achieved.

Any displacement resulting while reversing the direction of a roller, or from other causes, shall be corrected at once by the use of rakes and addition of fresh mixture when required. Care shall be exercised in rolling not to displace the line and grade of the edges of the bituminous mixture.

To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the rollers, wheels of rollers shall be kept properly moistened with water or water mixed with very small quantities of detergent or other approved material. Excess liquid will not be permitted.

Along forms, curbs, headers, walls and other places not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with hot hand tampers, smoothing irons or with mechanical tampers. On depressed areas, tampers be used or cleated compression strips may be used under the roller to transmit compression to the depressed area.

Any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, or is in any way defective in finish or density shall be removed and replaced with fresh hot mixture, which shall be compacted to conform with the surrounding area. Any area showing an excess or deficiency of bituminous material shall be removed and replaced.

Sequence of laying and compaction of premix shall be so managed, that a long time does not elapse between successive dump trucks, which may cool down the uncompacted premix, between paver and compacted asphalt below 120° C.

**203.3.9 Frequency of Testing for Cores**

One core shall be taken for each 100 linear meter of each lane of Asphaltic Base, or fraction thereof, in special cases. If the core so taken is failed against the specified 97% density, then two (2) additional cores shall be taken in the longitudinal alignment of the road at an interval of three (3) meters on either side with respect to the failing core and shall be tested against field density. If all the three cores give an average of 97% compaction, and the individual compaction of the core is not less than ninety five (95) percent, then the compaction is acceptable. If average of the cores further fails against compaction, then retake the cores at a distance of fifteen (15) meters on either side and compaction shall be checked for all the five cores in the same fashion. If average of five cores is 97%, the area will be accepted. In case average is ninety six 96% or more, then Engineer may withhold the payment in full or partly and observe behaviour during maintenance period, for the release of payment or otherwise. In case of failure of the average of these five cores giving average compaction of less than 96%, the failed area shall be removed and subsequently be replaced by specified mix in an approved manner at the expense of contractor.

**203.3.10 Surface Tolerances**

After completion of final rolling, the finished surface shall be tested for smoothness with three (3) meters straightedge by Engineer at selected locations. The variation of surface from testing edge of straight edge between any two (2) contacts with the surface shall at no point exceed six (6) millimeters when placed either parallel or perpendicular to centreline of roadway.

Any irregularities that exceed the specified tolerances or that retain water on the surface shall be corrected by removing the defective area and replacing with new asphaltic base course without additional cost to the Employer.

**203.3.11 Base Thickness Tolerances**

For determination of thickness, one (1) core for each hundred (100) linear meter of each lane shall be taken. Unless otherwise permitted, cores extracted for thickness measurement shall not be used for density determination and density cores shall not be used for thickness measurements.

When layer thickness of asphaltic base course is deficient by more than five (5) mm from that specified in the Drawings, the deficiency shall be removed with satisfactory base course material and/or made up by additional asphalt concrete wearing course thickness without extra cost to the Employer. If such remedial action is authorized, revised thickness determinations shall be made by measurements of new cores taken after placing of "Asphaltic Wearing Course" material or as directed by the Engineer. If base course deficiencies are corrected in this manner, full payment for the "Asphaltic Base Course" will be made to the Contractor, but no additional payment will be made for the increase in thickness of the "Asphaltic Wearing Course".

**203.3.12 Acceptance Sampling and Testing**

Acceptance of samples and testing of materials and construction requirements, shall be governed by the relevant, "Table for Sampling and Testing Frequency" or as approved by the Engineer.

**203.3.13 Weather Limitations**

Hot asphaltic mixtures shall be placed only when the air temperature is four (4) degrees centigrade or above and no asphalt shall be laid under foggy or rainy weather or over moist surface.

**203.3.14 Trial Section**

Contractor shall prepare a trial section before the start of work in light of procedure given in clause 1.20 (General).

**203.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**203.4.1 Measurement**

The quantities for asphaltic leveling / base course will be measured by volume in cubic meters compacted in place. Measurement shall be based on the dimension as shown on plan or as otherwise directed or authorized by the Engineer. No measurement shall be made for unauthorized areas or for extra thickness.

The quantity of asphaltic material used is included in the asphalt concrete mixture and will not be measured separately.

Quantities of liquid asphalt, wasted or remaining on hand after completion of the work, shall not be measured or paid for.



203.4.2 **Payment**

The quantities determined as provided above shall be paid for at the contract unit price respectively for each of the particular pay items listed below and shown in the Bill of Quantities, which prices and payment shall constitute full compensation for all the costs necessary for the proper completion of the work prescribed in this item. Asphalt additive or antistripping agent, if allowed and used to meet with JMF requirement shall not be paid directly, payment shall be deemed to be included in the respective pay items of Asphaltic Base Course.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
203a	Asphaltic Base Course- Plant Mix (Class A)	CM
203b	Asphaltic Base Course- Plant Mix (Class B)	CM
203c	Asphaltic Leveling Course- Plant Mix (Class A)	CM
203d	Asphaltic Leveling Course- Plant Mix (Class B)	CM

**ITEM 206****WATER BOUND MACADAM BASE****206.1 DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of furnishing and placing one or more courses of clean crushed stone base mechanically interlocked by rolling, and voids thereof filled with screening and binding material with the assistance of water, laid on a prepared subgrade, sub base, or existing pavement in conformity with the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the drawings.

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer this item of work may be applied to road structure or shoulders.

**206.2 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Coarse aggregates either crushed or broken stone shall conform to the quality requirements as specified hereunder, except that no CBR testing will be required. The gradation curve of the coarse aggregate shall be within the envelop limits given below:-

Sieve Designation		Percent Passing by weight		
		Class A	Class B	Class C
mm	Inch			
102	(4")	100		
89	(3.1/2")	90 - 100		
76	(3")	-	100	
63.5	(2.1/2")	25 - 60	90 - 100	100
50	(2")	-	25 - 75	90 - 100
37.5	(1.1/2")	0 - 15	0 - 15	35 - 70
25	(1")	-	-	0 - 15
19	(3/4")	0 - 5	0 - 5	0 - 5
12.5	(1/2")	-	-	-

Fine aggregate (filler material or screenings) shall consist of crushed stone screenings or any other fine material approved by the Engineer. It shall be free from clay lumps, dirt and other objectionable material. The fine aggregate shall be of the following gradation.

Sieve Designation		Percent Passing by weight
mm	Inch	
9.5	3/8	100
4.35	No. 4	85-100
0.15	No. 100	10-30

The material passing No. 40 sieve shall have a liquid Limit of not more than twenty five (25) and a Plasticity Index of not more than six (6).

**206.2.1 Physical Requirements**

The additional physical requirements of coarse aggregates for water bound macadam will satisfy the following limits:-

- a. Loss Angeles Abrasion Value      Max 45%
- b. Flakiness Index                      Max 15%
- c. The loss when subject to five cycles of the Sodium Sulphate Soundness test (AASHTO T-104) shall be less than twelve (12).

**206.2.2 Binding Material**

Binding material to prevent raveling of water bound macadam shall consist of a fine grained material passing 100 percent through 425 micron sieve and possessing P.I value of four to nine (4-9) when the Water Bound Macadam (WBM) is to be used as a surfacing course, and upto 6 when WBM is being adopted as sub-base/base course with bituminous surfacing. If lime stone formations are available nearby, lime stones dust or as directed by the Engineer, may be used fully employed for this purpose.

**206.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**206.3.1 Equipment**

Any combination of machines or equipment that will produce the results meeting these specifications may be used with the approval of the Engineer. These include mechanical spreaders, water sprinklers and rollers/compactors.

**206.3.2 Structure Preparation**

Preparation of surface for water bound macadam, shall be carried out in the same manner as for aggregate base course item 202.3.1.

Where the existing road surface is black topped, 50 mm x 50 mm furrows shall be cut in the existing surface at one (1) meter intervals at forty five (45) degree to the centre line of the carriage-way before proceeding with the laying of coarse aggregates.

Before starting with WBM Construction, necessary arrangements shall be made for the lateral confinement of aggregates. One method is to construct side shoulders in advance to a thickness corresponding to the compacted layer of the WBM course. After shoulders are ready, there inside edges may be trimmed vertical and the included area cleaned of all spilled material thereby setting the stage for spread of coarse aggregates. The practice of constructing WBM in a trench section excavated in the finished formation must be avoided.

**206.3.3 Spreading and Compaction**

Crushed stone shall be deposited and spread on the prepared surface to the proper depth so that the compacted layer will not exceed two and a half (2.1/2) times the thickness of maximum aggregate size. Each layer shall be inspected thoroughly before rolling to detect high or low spots. Crushed stones shall be added or shifted to provide a true surface. The coarse aggregate layer, after being laid to proper thickness, shall be lightly rolled sufficient only to establish the required grade and level of the stones.

Spreading of the coarse aggregates shall be followed by rolling with a smooth wheel roller weighing at least 10 tons. Rolling shall begin at the lower edge of the shoulders to lock the stones firmly at the edge, then progress gradually towards the centre line. Rolling shall continue until the aggregate is well keyed and does not creep ahead of the roller.

In no case, shall coarse aggregates be stored in heaps directly on the area where these are to be laid nor shall the hauling over a partly completed base be permitted, however dumpers shall be allowed at the construction area where the material will be spreaded quickly after dumping.

Following the initial rolling, dry screenings shall be applied uniformly over the surface. Dry rolling shall be continued while screenings are being applied. The surface shall be swept with mechanical or hand brooms to aid spreading of the screenings.

When the interstices in the coarse aggregate are filled with screenings, the surface shall be sprinkled with water until it is saturated. The rolling, sprinkling and application of additional screenings shall continue until a grout is formed that fills all the voids and forms a wave of grout in front of the roller.

When more than one layer is required to complete the Macadam base course to the thickness shown on the drawings, each layer shall be constructed as before prescribed.

**206.3.4 Construction Control Testing**

Tests for compliance with the requirements of Item 206.2 will be made as often as deemed necessary and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**206.3.5 Maintenance**

The completed base course shall be maintained in an acceptable condition until the necessary subsequent treatment is applied.

206.4 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

206.4.1 **Measurement**

The quantity of Water Bound Macadam Base to be paid for shall be measured by the theoretical volume in place, as shown on the Drawings or as directed and approved for construction by the Engineer, placed and accepted in the completed Waterbound Macadam Base Course. No allowance will be given for materials placed outside the theoretical limits shown on the cross-sections.

206.4.2 **Payment**

The accepted quantities measured as provided above shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic meter of Water Bound Macadam Base, for the pay items listed below and shown in the Bill of Quantities, which price and payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all materials, hauling, placing, watering, rolling, labour, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
206a	Water Bound Macadam Base with Coarse Agg: Class A	CM
206b	Water Bound Macadam Base with Coarse Agg: Class B	CM
206c	Water Bound Macadam Base with Coarse Agg: Class C	CM

**ITEM 207      DEEP PATCHING**

---

**207.1      DESCRIPTION**

This work shall be carried out in patches of roads where the existing road base material has moved and is lying in loose condition. Requirement under this item is to remove the existing road base and to strengthen it to take new layer of aggregate or water bound macadam base.

**207.2      MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Fresh aggregate base or water bound macadam base may be required to be added to existing road base. Specification for such material shall conform to material requirements of item 202.2 or 206.2.

**207.3      CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Patches of roads in which surface courses have broken and road base has moved, the material which has lost its compaction shall be removed. Next layer shall be watered and compacted, thereby the removed material shall be placed back duly screened to remove plastic contamination, by hand picking and passing through sieve No. 4. after properly watering and mixing. Material will be recompacted in layers not exceeding fifteen (15) cms thick with approved equipments. Additional material will be added, if needed particularly non-plastic fines passing sieve No. 4.

**207.4      MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**207.4.1      Measurement**

The quantity of deep patching to be paid for shall be measured in square meter of the area demarcated or approved by the Engineer. The minimum area will be taken as 0.5 square meters irrespective of the size of the pot hole.

**207.4.2      Payment**

The accepted quantities measured as provided above shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter of deep patching, which price payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all materials, hauling, placing, watering, rolling, labour, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the item:

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
207a	Deep Patching (0-15 cm)	SM
207b	Deep Patching (15-30 cm)	SM

**ITEM 208****REINSTATEMENT OF ROAD SURFACE**

---

**208.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of reinstatement of worn out road surface with a material approved by the Engineer. Pot holes, ditches and depressions shall be filled with the approved materials in layers in conformity with lines, grades, sections and dimensions, as directed by the Engineer.

**208.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

The material used under this item shall conform to the material requirement of different B.O.Q. items selected for use by the Engineer.

**208.3**      **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The contractor shall remove loose material from the pot holes or from road depressions and shall also reshape the holes and depression by removing firm material as directed by the Engineer and dispose all material according to the instruction of the Engineer. The surface thus exposed shall be compacted in accordance with applicable requirement, for reinstatement of surface the Engineer shall select item of work as mentioned here under:

- 1) Granular subbase.
- 2) Aggregate base course.
- 3) Water bound macadam.
- 4) Asphalt base course.
- 5) Surface treatment.

The Engineer may select one, or more than one of the items mentioned above to reinstate the pot hole or depressions in the road surface according to size and depth of the hole or depression.

**208.4**      **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT****208.4.1**      **Measurement**

The quantities to be paid for shall be the number of square meter of pot holes or road depressions, reinstated in accordance with the requirement of this item.

The material used for reinstatement of the pot hole or road depression shall be measured in cubic meter or tones as applicable under the item used.

208.4.2 **Payment**

The accepted quantities measured, as provided above shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter of reinstated surface, as for the pay item listed below and as shown on the bill of quantities which price shall constitute full compensation for excavation and disposal of material, watering, rolling, labour, equipment, tools, and incidental necessary to complete this item.

However the material used such as subbase, aggregate base course, water bound Macadam or asphaltic base course shall be paid at the rates applicable to the item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
208	Reinstatement of Road Surface	SM



**ITEM 209 SCARIFICATION OF EXISTING ROAD/BREAKING OF ROAD PAVEMENT STRUCTURE**

---

**209.1 DESCRIPTION**

This item shall consist of scarification of existing road surface or breaking of existing road pavement structure to ensure bondage of new layer with the existing road pavement and to ensure drainage of water below the surface of freshly laid aggregate base. The surface on which the base material is to be constructed shall be approved and accepted by the Engineer prior to placing the crushed stone base aggregate.

**209.2 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The method of scarification of road surface or breaking of pavement structure shall be proposed by the contractor and approved by the Engineer, in accordance with the requirements under site conditions.

After the existing pavement structure has been broken off, the material shall be removed and disposed off outside the right of way, according to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The surface obtained after scarification or breaking the existing pavement shall be compacted to the density prescribed under item 108.3.1. Payment of such compaction shall be included in the contract price for item 209.

**209.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**209.3.1 Measurement**

The quantity for road pavement structure broken and removed, to be paid for shall be measurement in Cu. meter to a depth as shown in the drawings/cross sections or as specified by the Engineer and in the area earmarked by the Engineer for such purpose.

The quantity for road pavement structure scarified, to be paid for shall be measured in Sq. meter as shown in the drawings/cross sections or as specified by the Engineer and in the area earmarked by the Engineer for such purpose.

**209.3.2 Payment**

The quantities as measured above shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Cu. meter of breaking of road pavement structure and per Sq. meter of scarification of existing road pavement structure, for carrying out the works mentioned above including cost of labour, equipment, tools and incidental necessary to complete these items.

Pay Item No.	Description	Unit of Measurement
209a	Breaking of Existing Road Pavement Structure	CM
209b	Scarification of Existing Road Pavement	SM

**ITEM 210****PAVEMENT WIDENING**

---

**210.1 DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of the widening of the existing pavement and finishing of the completed work in accordance with the specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness of each pavement component and typical cross-sections shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

**210.2 MATERIALS**

Materials for the construction of "Pavement Widening" shall conform to the requirements specified in relevant items of Subbase and Base course in these specifications.

**210.3 TRENCHING**

The contractor shall excavate along the edge of the existing pavement for the full depth and width as indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The bottom of the trench shall be compacted with rollers and/or tampers approved by the Engineer to minimum ninety five (95) % of the maximum dry density as per AASHTO T-191 method. If the plans do not call for a specific type of compaction, the subgrade, subbase or base shall be compacted by rolling with an approved type trench roller until the entire surface is smooth, firm and at the designated elevation. Adequate provisions shall be made for drainage of the trench to prevent damage to the subgrade. Prior to placing any widening material, the trench shall be cleaned of all loose material. The edge of the existing pavement shall be thoroughly cleaned. The trench must be approved by the Engineer, before placing any widening material. All subsequent layers shall be compacted to the degree as shown under relevant item of these specifications

**210.4 SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR HANDLING TRAFFIC**

Widening operations shall be permitted on only one (1) side of the pavement at a time and excavation of trenches shall be permitted only sufficiently in advance of other operations to ensure a continuity of the operations of excavating, placing widening material, and rolling.

Reflectorized barricades shall be placed along open trenches day and night. Lighting shall be placed at each barricade at night. Barricades and lights shall be approved by the Engineer. The barricades shall be placed at intervals not to exceed one hundred (100) meters or as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall make adequate provision to enable traffic to cross open trenches at intersecting roads, streets and private entrances.

Partial shouldering shall be performed immediately after completion of widening of portions of the Work in order to eliminate the hazard.

No separate payment will be made for handling traffic which will be considered subsidiary to the item of "Pavement Widening."

**210.5**            **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**210.5.1**        **Measurement**

"Pavement Widening" shall be measured by the unit of cubic meter and shall include all excavation, trimming, disposal and compaction of subgrade and subsequent layers of subbase and base course.

The removal of edge kerb if exists, will not be paid for separately but will be considered subsidiary to the item of "Pavement Widening".

Water, ordered by the Engineer or added with the consent of the Engineer, which is necessary to obtain satisfactory compaction of the foundation treatment will not be paid for separately, but will be considered subsidiary to the item of "Pavement Widening". No measurement will be made of unauthorized areas or for extra width or thickness.

**210.5.2**        **Payment**

The amount of completed and accepted Work, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the unit price bid in the Bill of Quantities for "Pavement Widening," which price shall be full compensation for furnishing materials, such as subbase, base course and water etc., for all labour, equipment, tools, supplies, and all other items necessary for the proper completion of the Work.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
210	Pavement Widening	CM

**ITEM 214****ASPHALTIC CONCRETE BINDER COURSE**

214.1

**DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of furnishing and mixing aggregates and asphalt binder at a central mixing plant, transporting, spreading and compacting the mixture on a prepared base in accordance with these specifications and to the lines, grades and typical pavement sections shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

214.2

**MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS.**

214.2.1

**Aggregates.**

Coarse and fine aggregates shall be clean, hard, tough, sound particles free from decomposed material, vegetable matter and other deleterious substances, and be of uniform quality, geology and petrology. Water borne material such as river bed gravel, if used, shall also conform to the above criteria.

Coarse aggregate, which is material retained on the No. 4 sieve, shall consist of crushed rock, crushed gravel or a mixture of natural and crushed gravel. The aggregate shall contain not more than 8% by weight of flats/or elongated particles (ratio maximum to minimum 5:1) and shall contain 100% angular material, such that all faces of each piece are fractured faces in cuboid shape.

Fine aggregate, which is material passing the No. 4 sieve shall consist of 100% crushed material from rock or boulder. No natural sand will be allowed in the mix.

When the combined grading of the coarse and fine aggregates is deficient in material passing the No. 200 sieve, additional filler material shall be added. The filler material shall consist of finely divided rock crust, hydrated lime, hydraulic cement or other suitable mineral matter and shall conform to the following gradation:

<b>US Standard Sieve</b>	<b>Percent Passing by Weight</b>
No. 30	100
No. 50	95-100
No. 200	70-100

The Coarse and fine aggregates shall meet the following requirements:

- a) The percentage of wear by the Los Angeles Abrasion test (AASHTO T 96) shall not be more than 40%.
- b) The loss when subject to five cycles of the Sodium Sulphate Soundness test (AASHTO T 140) shall be less than 12%.

- c) The Sand Equivalent (AASHTO T-176) determined after all processing except for addition of asphalt cement should not be less than 45.
- d) All aggregates shall have a liquid limit of not more than 25% and a Plasticity Index of not more than 4 as determined by AASHTO T-89 and T-90.
- e) The portion of aggregate retained on the 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) sieve shall not contain more than 15 percent by weight of flat and/or elongated particles (ratio of maximum to minimum dimensions = 2.5:1).

**214.2.2 Asphaltic Material**

Asphaltic binder to be mixed with the aggregate to produce asphaltic base shall be as asphalt cement penetration grade 40-50, or 60-70 or 80-100, as specified by the Engineer. Generally it will meet the requirement of AASHTO M-20.

**214.2.3 Asphalt Concrete Binder Course Mixture.**

The composition of the asphaltic concrete paving mixture for binder course shall conform to class shown in the following table:

**Table No. 1  
Combined Aggregate Grading Requirements**

Sieve Designation		Percent Passing by Weight
mm	Inch	
25	1	100
19	3/4	90-100
9.5	3/8	56-80
4.75	No. 4	35-65
2.38	No. 8	23-49
0.30	No. 50	5-19
0.075	No. 200	2-8

Asphalt Content Weight Percent of total mix.	3.5 (minimum)
The asphalt concrete binder course mixture shall meet the following Marshal Test Criteria:	
Compaction, number of blows each end of Specimen	75
Stability (Minimum)	1000 Kg.
Flow, 0.25 mm (0.01")	8-14
Percent air voids in mix.	4-8
Percent voids in mineral aggregate	according to article 5.3, MS-2, (Asphalt Institute USA) edition 1993
Loss of stability	25% (Max.)
Filler/Bitumen ratio	1-1.5 (applicable to hot climate (> 40 °C.))

214.2.4 **Combined Aggregates Gradation.**

Retained No. 4	±	7.0%
Passing No. 4 to No. 100 sieves	±	4.0%
Passing No. 200	±	1.0%

**Asphalt Content.**

Weight percent of total mix.	±	0.3%
------------------------------	---	------

Should a change of sources of materials be made a new Job Mix Formula shall be established before the new material is used. When unsatisfactory results or other conditions made it necessary, a new Job Mix Formula will be required.

214.2.5 **Job-Mix Formula.**

At least one week prior to production, a Job-Mix Formula (JMF) for the asphaltic concrete course mixture or mixtures to be used for the project, shall be established jointly by the Engineer and the Contractor.

The JMF shall be established by Marshal Method of Mix Design according to the procedure prescribed in the Asphalt Institute Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2), May 1992 Edition.

The JMF, with the allowable tolerances, shall be within the master range specified in Table No. 1. Each JMF shall indicate a single percentage of aggregate passing each required sieve size and a single percentage of bitumen to be added to the aggregates.

After the JMF is established, all mixtures furnished for the project represented by samples taken from the asphalt plant during operation, shall conform thereto with the tolerances as per clause 214.2.4 of these specifications.

214.3 **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.**

Construction requirements for this item shall conform with the same construction requirements specified for Asphaltic Concrete Base Course Plant Mix under Item 203.3, except as modified in the following sub-items.

214.3.1 **Preparation of Base Course Surface.**

Before spreading materials the surface of the previously constructed and accepted base course on which the mix is to be placed shall be conditioned by application of a tack/or prime coat, as directed by the Engineer.

214.3.2 **Pavement Thickness and Tolerances.**

The asphalt concrete binder course shall be compacted to the desired level and cross slope as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

The tolerances in compacted thickness of the binder course shall be + 10 percent from the desired thickness shown on the drawings. For determination of the thickness, one (1) core per hundred meters of each lane will be taken. If the thickness so determined is deficient by more than + 10 percent, the Engineer shall decide whether to accept the deficit thickness or to direct reconstruction.

The surface of the binder course shall be tested by the Engineer using at 3-meter straight edge at selected locations. The variation of the surface from the testing edge of the straightedge between any two contacts, longitudinal or transverse with the surface shall at no point  $\pm 5.0$  millimeters. The cross fall (camber) shall be within + 0.2 percent of that specified, and the level at any point shall be within drawings. All humps or depressions exceeding the specified tolerance shall be corrected by removing the defective works and replacing it with new material, by overlaying, or by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.

**214.4      MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.**

**214.4.1      Measurement**

The quantities of asphaltic binder course shall be measured per cubic meter basis.

The quantity of asphaltic material used is included in the asphalt concrete mixture and will not be measured separately.

Quantities of liquid asphalt, wasted or remaining on hand after completion of the work, shall not be measured or paid for.

**214.4.2      Payment**

The quantities determined, as provided above, shall be paid for at the contract unit price respectively for each of the particular pay item listed below and shown in the Bill of Quantities, which prices and payment shall constitute full compensation for all the costs necessary for the proper completion of the work prescribed in this item:

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
214	Asphaltic Concrete Binder Course.	CM.

**ITEM 216 SOLING STONE**

---

**216.1 DESCRIPTION**

This item shall consist of laying of soling stone, handpacked on a surface (subgrade) prepared earlier and all interstices filled with sand or similar approved materials to provide proper bonding of all the stones with each other.

**216.2 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

The material for soling shall be round and durable rock, properly shaped or boulders of maximum size 15-20 cm. The filler material to fill the interstices shall be coarse sand or rock dust or any other material approved by the Engineer. Material shall be cohesionless and clean to allow its free flow down to the bottom of soling area.

**216.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENT**

**216.3.1** The subgrade to receive the soiling stone shall be prepared under relative item of the work.

**216.3.2 Placing of Soling Stone**

The soling stone shall be placed from outer edges of the road and finishing at the crown of the road in such a way that all stones are properly handpacked and keyed with the surrounding stones. It shall be ensured that the maximum dimension is kept in vertical position ensuring the variation of the size of the stone does not exceed  $\pm 1$ " of specified thickness of soling stone:

The filler material shall be dry and in free flow condition when placed over the soling stone. The filler material shall be kept adding while the soling stones are rolled under a 6 tons roller. The addition of filler material shall continue till the area does not absorb more material and it is ensured that all interstices are fully filled. The area will than be watered and kept under rolling to achieve a smooth surface.

**216.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**216.3.1 Measurement**

The area to be measured shall be bound by the lines shown on the drawings whereas the normal thickness shall be that which is described in BOQ. The measurement shall be made in CM.



216.3.2 **Payment**

The quantities determined as provided above shall be paid for at the contract unit price for cubic meter which price and payment shall be full compensation for all cost of materials, manpower and equipments involved in the proper completion of work.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
216	Laying of Soling Stone	CM

## **ITEM 217 INTERLOCKING CONCRETE PAVING BLOCKS**

---

### **217.1 DESCRIPTION**

The work shall consist of precast concrete paving blocks intended for the construction of low speed roads, parking areas, lay byes, industrial and other paved surfaces subjected to all categories of static and vehicular loading and pedestrian traffic. Paving blocks covered by these Specifications are designed to form a structural element and the surfacing of pavements, having the block to block joints filled, so as to develop frictional interlock and placed in conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses and typical cross-section shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

### **217.2 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

For execution of this item provisions made in BS 6717 shall be applicable. Detailed requirement of materials and construction shall be as under:

#### **217.2.1 Binders and Binder Constituents**

Paving blocks shall be made using one or more of the following binders or binder constituents complying with the requirements of the relevant standards:

Ordinary Portland Cement	BS 12
Portland Blastfurnace Cement	BS 146 : Part 2
Portland Pulverized Fuel ash Cement	BS 6588
Pulverized fuel ash	BS 3892 : Part 1
Ground granulated Blast furnace slag	BS 6699

Where pulverized fuel ash is used, the proportions and properties of the combination with Portland Cement shall comply with BS 6588.

Where ground granulated blastfurnace slag is used, the proportions and properties of the combination with Portland Cement shall comply with BS 146 : Part 2.

#### **217.2.2 Aggregates**

Paving blocks shall be made using one or more of the following aggregates complying with the relevant standards:

Natural Aggregates (Crushed or Uncrushed)	BS 882 : 1983 (except grading requirements in clause 5)
Air Cooled blastfurnace slag	BS 1047 : 1083 (except grading requirements in 4.8)
Pulverized fuel ash	BS 3892 : Part-1 or Part-2
Ground granulated blastfurnace slag	BS 6699

**217.2.2.1 Acid Soluble Material (Fine Aggregate)**

When tested as described in BS 812 : Part 119, the fine aggregate (material passing a 5 mm sieve complying with BS 410) shall contain not more than 25% by mass of acid soluble material either in the fraction retained on, or in the fraction passing, a 600  $\mu$  m sieve.

**217.2.3 Water**

The water shall be of drinking quality or in accordance with the recommendations of appendix A of BS 3148 : 1980.

**217.2.4 ADMIXTURES AND PIGMENTS**

Proprietary accelerating, retarding and water reducing agents shall comply with BS 5075 : Part 1.

Pigments shall comply with BS 1014.

Calcium chloride shall comply with BS 3587

**217.2.5 FINISHES**

The finish should be agreed between the manufacturer and the Engineer.

Concrete described as "natural colour" shall contain no pigment.

In composite paving blocks the surface layer shall be formed as an integral part of the block and shall be not less than 5 mm thick.

**217.2.6 BINDER CONTENT**

The cement content of the compacted concrete shall be not less than 380 kg/m<sup>3</sup>. For equivalent durability, paving blocks made with binder constituents other than ordinary Portland cement shall have a higher binder content than paving blocks made in a similar way using only Portland Cement. The Engineer will decide the additional binder content. The compressive strength test will be the only guide to the amount of additional binder needed.

**217.2.7 SIZES AND TOLERANCES**

**217.2.7.1 Sizes**

Paving blocks shall have a work size thickness of not less than 60 mm. Type-R blocks shall be rectangular with a work size length of 200 mm and a work size width of 100 mm. Type-S blocks shall be of any shape fitting within a 295 mm square coordinating space and shall have a work size width not less than 80 mm.

The preferred work size thicknesses are 60 mm, 65 mm, 80 mm & 100 mm.

A chamfer around the wearing surface with a work size not exceeding 7 mm in width or depth shall be permitted.

All arises shall be of uniform shape.

**217.2.7.2 Tolerances**

The maximum dimensional deviations from the stated work sizes for paving blocks shall be as follows:

length	±	2 mm
width	±	2 mm
thickness	±	3 mm

Where a paving block includes profiled sides, the profile shall not deviate from the manufacturer's specification by more than 2 mm.

**217.2.8 COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH**

The compressive strength of paving blocks shall be not less than 49 N/mm<sup>2</sup> and the crushing strength of any individual block shall be not less than 40 N/mm<sup>2</sup>.

**217.2.9 SAMPLING**

The following sampling procedure shall be used for the compressive strength test.

- a) Before laying paving blocks, divide each designated section, comprising not more than 5000 blocks, in a consignment into eight approximately equal groups. Clearly mark all samples at the time of sampling in such a way that the designated section or part thereof and the consignment represented by the sample are clearly defined. Take two (2) blocks from each group.
- b) Dispatch the sample to the test laboratory, taking precautions to avoid damage to the paving blocks in transit. Each sample shall be accompanied by a certificate from the person responsible for taking the sample, stating that sampling was carried out in accordance with this Part of BS 6717.
- c) Protect the paving blocks from damage and contamination until they have been tested. Carry out any tests as soon as possible after the sample has been taken.

**217.2.10 MARKING**

The following particulars relating to paving blocks made in accordance with this standard shall be indicated clearly on the delivery note invoice, manufacturer's or supplier's certificate or brochure supplied with the consignment of blocks:

- a) The name, trade mark or other means of identification of the manufacturer.
- b) The number and date of this British Standard, i.e. BS 6717 : Part 1 : 1986\*, or latest revision.

217.3 **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

217.3.1 **Laying the Concrete Blocks**

The total area to be covered with paving block shall be prepared by:

- a) Compaction of subgrade
- b) Laying of subbase in a thickness specified
- c) Laying of crushed aggregate base or lean concrete in thickness as per typical section

217.3.2 **Tolerance**

Tolerance of these layers shall be as per applicable requirement of each item of this specifications.

Payment for each of the above item shall be made under the relative item of work.

The total area will thereby be divide with nylon strings into sectors of not more than 1.5 square meters. This shall be done to control the alignment of paving blocks and to avoid multiplication of deviation in sizes of paving blocks.

217.4 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

217.4.1 **Measurement**

The area to be measured shall be bound by lines shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Unit of measurement shall be square meter measured in horizontal plane.

217.4.2 **Payment**

The quality determined as provided above shall be paid for the unit price of contract for each square meter of paving block installed including sand cushion and sand filling in joints and all other work related for installing paving blocks. Cost shall include all labour, materials and equipment for proper completion of work.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
217a	Installation of paving blocks 60 mm thick	SM
217b	Installation of paving blocks 80 mm thick	SM
217c	Installation of paving blocks 100 mm thick	SM

**SURFACE COURSES  
AND  
PAVEMENT**

# **SURFACE COURSES AND PAVEMENT**

TEM 300

GENERAL

---

This section describes the requirements and procedures for execution of surface courses and pavements. The materials to be used shall conform to specifications and testing procedures as per American Association of State Highway and Transportation Official (AASHTO) or the American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM) as indicated in their latest editions. Samples of materials for laboratory tests and their subsequent approvals shall be utilized according to these references unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Materials which do not conform to the requirements of these specifications will be rejected whether in place or not. They shall be removed immediately from the site of the work at the expense of contractor. While subgrade/subbase and paving operations are in progress, a detour shall be provided for vehicular flow in order to avoid any public inconvenience and thoroughly be maintained till completion of that particular section of the project or as a whole. In order to expedite the passage of public traffic through or around the work, the contractor shall install road signs, warning lights, flares, barricades and other facilities for the safety, convenience and direction of public traffic. Also where directed by the Engineer, the contractor shall furnish competent flagmen whose sole duties shall consist of directing the movement of public traffic through or around the work. The cost of furnishing and installation of such road-signs, lights, flares barricades and other facilities, shall be included in the respective work item. Should the Engineer point out the inadequacy of warning and protective measures, and require additional measures, such action on the part of the Engineer shall not relieve the contractor from responsibility for public safety or abrogate his obligation to furnish and pay for these services.

301.1 ASPHALT CEMENT

Asphalt Cement shall be an oil asphalt, or a mixture of refined liquid asphalt and refined solid asphalt, prepared from crude asphaltic petroleum. It shall be free from admixture with any residues obtained by the artificial distillation of coal, coal tar, or paraffin and shall be homogeneous and free from water. No emulsification shall occur when a thirty (30) gram sample is boiled for two (2) hours with two hundred and fifty (250) cubic centimeters of distilled water in a five hundred (500) cubic centimeters Erlenmeyer flask equipped with a reflux condenser.

Asphalt Cement shall be classified by penetration and when tested in accordance with the standard methods of tests of the AASHTO, the grades of asphalts shall conform to the requirements set forth in Table 301-2. The grade of asphalt to be used shall be in accordance with these specifications or the Special Provisions or as directed by the Engineer.

301.2 ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS

In areas where highly frost susceptible soils and severe low temperature conditions are encountered, it may be necessary to remove and replace soils susceptible to frost heave or take other precautions prior to pavement construction. In extremely hot climates, asphalt mixes should be designed to resist rutting and maintain stiffness at high temperatures.

Because asphalt mixtures are influenced by temperature, it is recommended that different asphalt grades be used where different temperature conditions prevail. Table below gives recommended asphalt grades for various temperature conditions.

SELECTING ASPHALT GRADE

Temperature Condition	Asphalt Grade $\pm$
Cold, mean annual air temperature $\leq 7$ degree C (45 degree F)	AC-10 AR-4000 80 / 100 pen
Warm, mean annual air temperature between 7 deg. C (45 deg.F) and 24 def.C (75 def. F)	AC-20 AR-8000 60 / 70 pen.
Hot, mean annual air temperature $\geq 24$ deg.C (75 deg. F)	AC-40 AR-8000 40 / 50 pen.

\* Both medium setting (MS) and slow setting (SS) emulsified asphalts are used in emulsified asphalt base mixes. They can be either of two types: cationic (ASTM D 2397 or AASHTO M 208) or anionic (ASTM D977 or AASHTO M 140). Selecting one of the two shall depends on the type of aggregate used for better affinity.



The grade of emulsified asphalt is selected primarily on the basis of its ability to satisfactorily coat the aggregate. This is determined by coating and stability test (ASTM D 244, AASHTO T 59). Other factors important in the selection are the water availability at the job site, anticipated weather at the time of construction, the mixing process to be used, and the curing rate.

**301.3**      **CUT-BACK ASPHALT**

Liquid asphalts (cut back) shall consist of materials conforming to the following classifications. When tested in accordance with the standard methods of tests of the AASHTO, the grades of liquid asphalt shall conform to the requirements specified in the Table 301-3 and 301-4.

Medium curing products designated by letters MC, shall consist of asphalt cement fluxed or blended with a kerosene solvent.

Rapid curing products designated by the letters RC, shall consist of asphalt cement with a penetration of grade 80-100, fluxed or blended with a naphtha solvent.

**301.4**      **EMULSIFIED ASPHALT**

Asphaltic emulsions shall be composed of a bituminous base uniformly emulsified with water and an emulsifying or stabilizing agent. They shall be classified according to use as Rapid Setting or Slow Setting, and shall conform to the requirements specified in Table 301-5.

The bituminous base used in manufacturing RS-1 type emulsion shall be asphalt cement, Grade 120-150 or Grade 200-300, as designated by the Engineer.

The bituminous base used in manufacturing SS1 type emulsion shall be paving asphalt, Grade 60-70 or Grade 120-150, as designated by the Engineer.

**APPLICATION TEMPERATURES**

**TABLE 301-1**

**Application Temperature Range, °C**

<b>Asphalt Type / Grade</b>	<b>Mixing Temp</b>	<b>Spraying Temperature Road Mixes</b>
a) Asphalt Cement (All grades)	As required to achieve viscosity of 75-150 secs. Saybolt-Furol or as required to achieve a Kinematic Viscosity of 150-300 centistokes.	160 (Max)
b. Emulsified Asphalts		
RS-1	-	-
RS-2	-	-
MS-1	10-70	20-70
MS-2	10-70	20-70
MS-2h	10-70	20-70
HFMS-1	10-70	20-70
HFMS-2	10-70	20-70
HFMS-24	10-70	20-70
SS-1	10-70	20-70
SS-1h	10-70	20-70
CRS-1	10-70	20-70
CRS-2	-	-
CMS-2	-	-
CMS-2h	10-70	10-70
CSS-1	10-70	10-70
CSS-1h	10-70	10-70
c) Cutback Asphalts (RC, MC, SC)		
30 (MC only)	-	-
70	-	20 min.
250	55-80	40 min.
800	75-100	55 min.
3000	80-115	-

**TABLE 301-2****REQUIREMENTS FOR ASPHALT CEMENT (AASHTO M-20)**

	40 - 50		60 - 70		80 - 100		120 - 150	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min	Max
Penetration at 77° F (25 °C) 100 g 5 Sec.	40	50	60	70	80	100	120	150
Flash point, Cleveland Open Cup, ° F (° C)	450 (232)	- -	450 (232)	- -	450 (232 )	- -	425 (218)	- -
Ductility at 77 °F (25 °C) 5 cm per min., cm.	100	-	100	-	100	-	100	-
Solubility in trichloroethy lene percent.	99	-	99	-	99	-	99	-
Thin-film oven test, 1/8 in. (3.2 mm), 325 °F (163 °C) 5 hr Loss on heating, percent.	-	0.80	-	0.80	-	1.0	-	1.3
Penetration, of residue, percent of original.	58	-	54	-	50	-	46	-
Ductility of residue at 77 °F (25 °C) 5 cm. per min., cm.	-	-	50	-	75	75	100	-

**TABLE 301-3**

**REQUIREMENTS FOR MEDIUM-CURING TYPE ASPHALTS (AASHTO M-82)**

	MC - 70		MC - 250		MC - 800	
	Min.	Max	Min.	Max	Min.	Max
Water, percent.....	-	0.2	-	0.2	-	0.2
Flash point (tag. open cup), Degree C .....	38	-	66	-	66	-
Kinematic Viscosity at 60°C (140°F) (See Note 1) Centistokes .....	70	140	250	500	800	1600
Distillation test:						
Distillate, percentage by volume of total distillate at 360°C (680°F)						
at 225°C (437°F).....	0	20	0	10	-	-
at 260°C (500 °F).....	20	60	15	55	0	35
at 315 °C (600 °F) .....	65	90	60	87	45	80
Residue from distillation at 360 °C (680 °F) Volume percentage of sample by difference.....	55	-	67	-	75	-
Tests on residue from distillation:						
penetration, 100g., 5 sec., at 25 °C (77 °F).....	120	250	120	250	120	250
Ductility, 5 cm/min, cm (see note 2).....	100	-	100	-	100	-
Solubility in Trichloroethylene, percent.....	99.0	-	99.0	-	99.0	-

**Note:** 1. As an alternate, Saybolt Furol viscosities may be specified as following:

Grade MC-70 Furol Viscosity at 50°C (122°F) - 60 to 120 Sec.

Grade MC-250 Furol Viscosity at 60°C (140°F) - 125 to 250 Sec.

Grade MC-800 Furol Viscosity at 82.2°C (180°F) - 100 to 200 Sec.

2. If penetration of residue is more than 200 and its ductility at 25°C (77 °F) is less than 100 cm., the material will be acceptable if its ductility at 15.5 °C (60 °F) is more than 100 cm.

**TABLE 301-4**

**REQUIREMENTS FOR RAPID-CURING TYPE ASPHALTS (AASHTO M-81)**

	RC - 70		RC - 250		RC - 800	
	Min.	Max	Min.	Max	Min.	Max
Water, percent.....	-	0.2	-	0.2	-	0.2
Flash point (tag. open cup), Degree C .....	-	-	27	-	27	-
Kinematic Viscosity at 60°C (140°F) (See Note 1) Centistokes.....	70	140	250	500	800	1600
Distillation test:						
Distillate, percentage by volume of total distillate at 360°C (680°F)						
at 190°C (374°F).....	10	-	-	-	-	-
at 225°C (437°F).....	50	-	35	-	15	-
at 260°C (500 °F) .....	70	-	60	-	45	-
at 315°C (600 °F).....	85	-	80	-	75	-
Residue from distillation at 360 °C (680 °F)						
Volume percentage of sample by difference.....	55	-	65	-	75	-
Tests on residue from distillation:						
penetration, 100g: 5 Sec., at 25 °C (77 °F) .....	80	120	80	120	80	120
Ductility, 5 cm/min, of 25 °C (77 °F) cm .....	100	-	100	-	100	-
Solubility in Trichloroethylene, percent.....	99.0	-	99.0	-	99.0	-

**Note:** As an alternate, Saybolt Furol viscosities may be specified as following:

Grade RC-70 Furol Viscosity at 50°C (122°F) - 60 to 120 Sec.

Grade RC-250 Furol Viscosity at 60°C (140°F) - 125 to 250 Sec.

Grade RC-800 Furol Viscosity at 82.2°C (180°F) - 100 to 200 Sec.

Type .....	Rapid-Setting				Slow-Setting			
	RS - 1		RS - 2		SS - 1		SS - 1h	
Grade .....	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Test on Emulsions:								
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol at 77°F (25°F). Sec.....	20	100	-	-	20	100	20	100
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol at 122°F (50°C) Sec.....	-	-	75	400	-	-	-	-
Settlement 5 days, percent (a) .....	-	5	-	5	-	5	-	5
Storage stability test 1 day (b) .....	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	1
Demulsibility, 35 ml. 0.02 NCaCl <sub>2</sub> percent .....	60	-	60	-	-	-	-	-
Cement mixing test, percent .....	-	-	-	-	-	2.0	-	2.0
Sieve test, percent.....	-	0.10	-	0.10	-	0.10	-	0.10
Residue by distillation, percent.....	55	-	63	-	57	-	57	-
Test on Residue from Distillation Test Penetration, 77°F (25°C) 100g. 5 Sec.....	100	200	100	200	100	200	40	90
Ductility, 77°F (25°C), 5 cm/min. cm .....	40	-	40	-	40	-	40	-
Solubility in trichloroethylene, percent .....	97.5	-	97.5	-	97.5	-	97.5	-
<b>Suggested uses</b>	Surface treatment, penetration macadam and tack coat		Surface treatment & penetration macadam		Plant or road mixture with graded and fine aggregates, a substantial quantity of which passes a No. 8 (2.3mm) sieve and a portion of which may pass a No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve; slurry seal treatments.			

- a) The test requirement for settlement may be waived when the emulsified asphalt is used in less than 5 days time; or the Engineer may require that the settlement test be run from the time the sample is received until it is used, if the elapsed time is less than 5 days.
- b) The 24-hr. (1 day) storage stability test may be used instead of the 5 days settlement test.
- c) The demulsibility test shall be made within 30 days from date of shipment.

**302.1 DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of furnishing all plant, labour, equipment, material and performing all operations in applying a liquid asphalt prime coat on a previously prepared and untreated; earth sub grade, waterbound base course, crushed aggregate base course, tops of roadway shoulders, and as otherwise shown on the plans in strict accordance with the specification and in conformity with the lines shown on the drawings.

**302.2 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Asphaltic material shall conform to the requirements of the item 301 - "Asphaltic Materials", either cutback or Emulsified Asphalt, which ever is specified in the Bill of Quantities.

**302.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Prime coat shall be applied when the surface to be treated is dry; except that when emulsified asphalt is used, the surface may be reasonably moist. The application is prohibited when the weather is foggy or rainy, or when the atmospheric temperature is below fifteen (15) degree C unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Prior to the application of the prime coat, all loose materials shall be removed from the surface and the same shall be cleaned by means of approved mechanical sweepers or blowers and/or hand brooms, until it is as free from dust as is deemed practicable. No traffic shall be permitted on the surface after it has been prepared to receive the bituminous material. Prior to the application of prime coat on bridge decks and concrete pavements, the surfaces shall be cleaned of all loose material as described in Section 302.3. All expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with bituminous material as directed by the Engineer. Areas to be primed will be classified as under:

- (i) The top of earth surface or water bound base courses from a point twenty (20) centimeters outside the edge of the pavement line to 20 cms outside the line on the opposite side of the roadway.
- (ii) The top of the shoulders from the inter-section of embankment slope and top of subgrade to the edge of the pavement line.
- (iii) The bridge wearing surface from curb to curb and end to end of bridge wearing surface.
- (iv) Other surfaces as shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer.

Primed surface shall be kept undisturbed for at least 24 hours, so that the bituminous material travels beneath and leaves the top surface in non-tacky condition. No asphaltic operations shall start on a tacky condition.

### 302.3.1 Equipment

The liquid asphaltic material shall be sprayed by means of a pressure distributor of not less than 1000 litre capacity, mounted on pneumatic tyres of such width and number that the load produced on the road surface will not exceed hundred (100) Kg per cm width of tyre. It shall be of recognized manufacturer.

The tank shall have a heating device able to heat a complete charge of asphaltic liquid up to one hundred eighty (180) degree C. The heating device shall be so that overheating will not occur. Consequently, the flames must not touch directly on the casting of the tank containing the asphaltic liquid or gases therefrom. The Contractor will be responsible for any fire or accident resulting from heating of bituminous materials. The liquid shall be circulated or stirred during the heating. The tank shall be insulated in such a way that the drop in temperature when the tank is filled and not heated, will be less than two (2) degree C per hour. A thermometer shall be fixed to the tank in order to be able to control continuously the temperature of the liquid. The thermometer shall be placed in such a way that the highest temperature in the tank is measured. The tank shall be furnished with a device that indicates the contents. The pipes for filling the tank shall be furnished with an easily interchangeable filter.

The distributor shall be able to vary the spray width of the asphaltic liquid in steps of maximum 10 cm, to a total width of four (4) M. The spraying bar shall have nozzles from which the liquid is sprayed fan-shaped on the road surface equally distributed over the total spraying width.

The distributor shall have a pump for spraying the liquid driven by a separate motor, or the speed of the pump shall be synchronized with the speed of the distributor. The pump shall be furnished with an indicator showing the performance in litres per minute. At the suction side the pump shall have a filter easily exchangeable. A thermometer shall be fixed, which indicates the temperature of the liquid immediately before it leaves the spraying bar.

The distributor shall be furnished with a tachometer indicating the speed in meter per minute. The tachometer shall be visible from the driver's seat. The function of the distributor shall be so exact that the deviation from the prescribed quantity to be spread on any square meter does not exceed 10%. The distributor shall be equipped with a device for hand spraying of the bituminous liquid, to cover any irregular area or covering the area improperly sprayed.

### 302.3.2 Application of Asphaltic Material

Immediately before applying prime coat, the full area of surface to be treated shall be swept with a power broom to remove all dirt and other objectionable material. If required by the Engineer, the surface shall be made moist but not saturated. Asphaltic Materials shall be applied at



temperature stated in Item 301 by approved pressure distributors operated by skilled workmen. The spray nozzles and spray bars shall be adjusted and frequently checked so as to ensure uniform distribution. Spraying shall cease immediately upon any clogging or interference of any nozzle and remedial measures taken before spraying is resumed.

The rate for application of asphaltic material (cut back/emulsified) shall be as under:-

<u>TYPE OF SURFACE</u>	<u>LITRES PER SQUARE METER</u>	
	<u>Minimum</u>	<u>Maximum</u>
1. Subgrade, Subbase, Water bound base courses, and Crushed stone base course.	0.65	1.75
2. Bridge, Wearing Surfaces, Concrete Pavement	0.15	0.4

However, the exact rate shall be specified by the Engineer determined from field trials.

The test methods shall be determined by the Engineer and performed by the Contractor in the presence of Engineer.

The prime coat shall be left undisturbed for a period of at least 24 hours, and shall not be opened to traffic until it has penetrated and cured sufficiently so that it will not be picked up by the wheels of passing vehicles. The Contractor shall maintain the prime coat until the next course is applied. Care shall be taken that the application of bituminous material is not in excess of the specified amounts; any excess shall be blotted with sand or similar treatment. All areas inaccessible to the distributor shall be sprayed manually using the device for hand spraying from the distributor.

The surface of structures and trees adjacent to the area being treated shall be protected in such manner as to prevent their being spattered or marred.

Where no convenient detour is available for traffic, operations shall be confined to one-half the roadway width at a time. The Contractor shall provide proper traffic control so that vehicles may proceed without damage to the primed area. Work shall not be started on the portion of the road not covered by previous application until the surface previously covered has dried and is ready for traffic.

#### 302.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

##### 302.4.1 Measurement

The unit of measurement shall be square meter as actually covered by prime coat in accordance with these specifications. No measurement or payment will be made for the areas primed outside the limits, specified, herein, shown on the plans or designated by the Engineer.

Blotting material will not be measured for payment and shall be considered subsidiary to the prime coat.

**302.4.2**      **Payment**

The payment for area primed measured as stated above, shall be made for the contract unit price per SM, which payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all labour, material, tools, equipment and incidentals and for performing all the work involved in applying prime coat, complete in place in accordance with these specifications:

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
302	Bituminous Prime Coat.	SM

**303.1 DESCRIPTION**

The work covered by this section shall consist in furnishing all plant, labour, equipment and applying asphaltic material on a previously prepared asphaltic layer, in addition to performing all operations in connection with the application of a Bituminous tack coat, complete in accordance with these specifications and to the width shown on the typical cross- sections of applicable drawings.

**303.2 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Asphaltic material shall conform to the requirements of item 301, "Asphaltic Materials" for emulsified asphalt, or cut back asphalt as called for in the Bill of Quantities.

**303.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Immediately before applying the tack coat, all loose material, dirt or other objectionable material, shall be removed from the surface to be treated by power brooms and/or blowers, supplemented with hand brooms, as directed by the Engineer. The tack coat shall be applied only when the surface is dry, however for emulsified asphalt, application may be made on a reasonable moist surface. Application of tack coat shall be avoided in case of foggy or rainy weather. Prior to the application, an inspection of the prepared surface will be made by the Engineer to determine its fitness to receive the Bituminous binder and no tack coat will be applied until the surface has been approved.

**303.3.1 Equipment**

Equipment shall conform in all respect to the provision under Item 302.3.1 and shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer in addition to the maintenance of the same in a satisfactory working condition at all times. A hand power spray attachment to a bitumen pressure distributor or other container having an independently operated bitumen pump, pressure gauge, thermometer for determining the temperature of the asphalt tank contents and a hose connected to a hand power spray suitable for applying the Bituminous tack coat in the amounts specified - all to be such as to meet the approval of the Engineer, shall be furnished .

**303.3.2 Application of Asphaltic Material:**

Asphaltic material shall be applied by means of a pressure distributor, at the temperature stated in Item 301 for the particular material being used. Rates of application of cut back shall be within the range of 0.2-0.4 litres per square meter and for emulsified asphalt the rate shall be within the rage of 0.3 – 0.6 litre per square meter; the exact rate shall be specified by the Engineer.

Care shall be taken that the application of asphaltic material is not in excess of the specified quantity; any excess asphalt shall be blotted by sand or similar treatment. All areas inaccessible to the distributor shall be treated manually using the device for hand spraying from the distributor. The surfaces of structures and trees adjacent to the areas being treated shall be protected in such a manner as to prevent their being spattered or marred.

Where no convenient detour is available for traffic, operations shall be confined to one-half the roadway width at a time. The Contractor shall provide proper traffic control so that vehicles may proceed without damage to the treated area. Work shall not be started on the portion of the road not covered by previous application until the surface previously covered has dried and is ready for paving.

Traffic shall be kept off the tack coat at all times. The tack coat shall be sprayed only so far in advance of the surface course as will permit it to dry to a "tacky" condition. The Contractor shall maintain the tack coat until the next course has been placed. Any area that has become fouled, by traffic or otherwise, shall be cleaned by Contractor at his own cost before the next course is applied.

**303.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**303.4.1 Measurement**

The quantities of Bituminous Tack Coat shall be measured in square meter for the actual area Tacked with asphaltic material on the prepared surface in accordance with this specification.

**303.4.2 Payment**

The payment of bituminous Tack coat, measured as stated above shall be paid for at the Contract unit price per square meter, which payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals and for performing all the work involved in applying Tack Coat complete in place, as shown on the Drawings and in accordance with these specification.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
303	Bituminous Tack Coat.	SM

ITEM 304

**BITUMINOUS SURFACE TREATMENT AND SEAL COAT./  
PAD COAT**

**304.1 DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of one or more applications of asphaltic material and one or more covers of aggregates or an application of asphaltic material without aggregates applied in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines and width shown on the typical cross-sections or as established by the Engineer.

**304.2 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

**304.2.1 Aggregate**

Aggregate shall consist of clean, dry, hard, durable, tough, angular, sound crushed stone or crushed gravel of uniform quality, and free from dirt, clay and other objectionable matter. Aggregates from only the sources of established adhesion properties would be used. The percentage of wear by the Los Angeles Abrasion test (AASHTO T-96) shall not be more than forty (40). Aggregate crushing value (ACV) when tested as per BS-812 (1990) shall not exceed 25%. When subjected to five (5) cycles of sodium-sulfate soundness testing as determined by AASHTO T-104, it shall have a weight loss of not greater than ten (10) percent. The moisture content in the aggregate applied directly to the surface of the bituminous material shall not exceed three (3) percent by weight plus one-half (1/2) the water absorption of the aggregate at the time of delivery to the Project. In no case shall free moisture be drawing from the truck bed.

The portion of aggregate retained on the 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) sieve shall not contain more than fifteen (15) percent of particles by weight of flat or elongated, or both, that the ratio between the maximum and the minimum dimensions exceeds 2.5:1. Flakiness Index, tested under BS-812 (1990) part 105, shall be 25 (max) for nominal size 18 mm and 12 mm and 30 (max) for nominal size 9mm.

The nominal sizes of aggregates used for surface treatment; shown against table 304-1 shall be as under:

- Size No. 1 – Nominal size 18 mm
- Size No. 2 – Nominal size 12 mm
- Size No. 3 – Nominal size 9 mm
- Size No. 4 – Nominal size 6 mm

The nominal size are defined in the table below:

Nominal Size (mm)	Specified Size *			
	Passing		Retained	
	Sieve (mm)	%age	Sieve (mm)	%age
18	19	100	12.5	85
12	12.5	100	9.5	85
9	9.5	100	6.3	85
6	6.3	100	4.75	85

\* By convention, this item defines a fraction of material within the respective sieves.

For Material passing 3/8" Sieve, following Table shall be used:

Sieve Designation		Percent Passing by Weight			
mm	Inch	Size No. 1	Size No. 2	Size No. 3	Size No. 4
9.5	3/8	0-15	0-10	-	-
4.75	No. 4	0-5	0-5	0-10	-
2.38	No. 8	-	-	0-5	0-5
1.18	No. 16	-	-	-	0-3
0.075	No. 200	0-2	0-2	0-1	0-1

304.2.2

**Asphaltic Material**

The asphaltic material shall conform to the requirements of Item 301 'Asphaltic Materials'. The type shall be one of the following, as shown in the Bill of Quantities or ordered by the Engineer. Spraying temperature shall be as shown against each type.

Table: Spraying Temperatures (°C) for Surface Treatments

Asphalt Type / Grade	Spraying Temperature Surface Treatments
<b>a. Asphalt Cements</b>	
AC-2.5	130 min.
AC-5	140 mn.
AC-10	140 mn.
AC-20	145 min.
AC-40	150 min.
AR-1000	155 min.
AR-2000	140 min.
AR-4000	145 min.
AR-8000	145 min.
AR-16000	-
200-300 pen.	130 min.
120-150 pen.	130 min.
85-100 pen.	140 min.
60-70 pen.	145 min.
40-50 pen.	150 min.
<b>b. Emulsified Asphalts</b>	
RS-1	20-60
RS-2	50-85
MS-1	20-70
MS-2	-
MS-2h	-
HFMS-1	20-70
HFMS-2	-
HFMS-2h	-
HFMS-2s	-
SS-1	-
SS-1h	-
CRS-1	50-85
CRS-2	50-85
CMS-2	-
CMS-2h	-
CSS-1	-
CSS-1h	-

Asphalt Type / Grade	Spraying Temperature Surface Treatments
c. Cutback Asphalts (RC, MC, SC)	
30 (MC only)	30 min.
70	50 min.
250	75 min.
800	95 min.
3000	110 min.

**304.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

At the time of the application, the weather shall be warm and dry, and the road surface shall be clean and dry. Spraying shall not be done unless the road temperature is above twenty (20) degree C for at least one hour prior to the commencement of spraying operations, and the temperature shall not be less than twenty (20) degree C during the spraying. Prior to applying the asphaltic material, dirt and other objectionable materials shall be removed from the surface and surface shall be primed as per item 302. If so directed by the Engineer, the surface shall be cleaned by power brooming or wire brush until all loose and foreign materials are removed.

**304.3.1 Equipment**

Equipment shall conform in all respects to the provisions under Item 302.3.1. The equipment shall be operated by the manpower specially trained for this work. Necessary safety arrangement for the workers, equipment and traffic shall be ensured during the operations.

**304.3.2 Preparation of Surface**

Irregularities and surface damage e.g. pot-holes, depressions, raveling, shall be corrected prior to surface dressing. The Engineer shall also satisfy himself that fundamental pavement defects e.g. base failure, drainage problems etc. have been remedied before surface dressing is attempted. Areas, which are excessively rich in bitumen e.g. 'bleeding', shall be cut out and patched. All patches, however, occasioned shall be thoroughly compacted, sealed and blinded with crusher dust before opening to traffic for several days before surface dressing commences.

Immediately prior to the application of binder all dirt, dust and foreign material shall be removed by thorough brooming and / or the use of compressed air. Adhering mud or other soiling may be removed using water and brushes, the general use of water to wash the road shall not be permitted.

**304.3.3 Application of Asphaltic Materials**

Asphalt cement, liquid asphalt and emulsified asphalt shall be applied by means of pressure distributor manual or automatic at the temperature specified for the type and grade of asphalt being used. The rates of application shall be within the ranges given in Table 304-1.

The spread of bituminous materials shall be at least ten (10) cm more than the width to be covered by the aggregate from the spreading device. The distributor shall be moving forward at proper application speed at the time the spray bar is opened. Any skipped areas or deficiencies shall be corrected in an approved manner. Junctions of spreads shall be carefully made to assure a smooth riding surface. The length of spread of bituminous material shall not exceed that which trucks loaded with cover coat material can immediately cover. Under no circumstances shall operations proceed in such manner that bituminous material will be allowed to chill, set up, dry, or otherwise impair retention of the cover coat.

The distributor when not spreading shall be so designed that the spray bar or mechanism will not drip bituminous material on the surface of the traveled way. Distribution of the bituminous material shall be so regulated and sufficient bituminous material left in the distributor at the end of each application, so that there will be a uniform distribution of bituminous material. In no case shall the distributor be allowed to expel air with the bituminous material thereby causing uneven coverage. The angle of the spray nozzles and the height of the spray bar shall be so adjusted and frequently checked that uniform distribution is ensured. The distribution shall cease immediately upon any clogging or interference of any nozzle and corrective measures shall be taken before distribution is resumed.

#### **304.3.4 Spreading of Aggregate**

Immediately after applying the asphaltic material, dry aggregate shall be uniformly and evenly distributed over the treated surface from an approved mechanical aggregate spreader or any other means approved by the Engineer. The truck carrying the aggregate shall move backward as it spreads same, so as to prevent the tyres of the truck and the mechanical aggregate spreader from driving directly on the newly sprayed asphalt. No portion of the binder shall remain uncovered for a period in excess of twenty (20) minutes after spraying.

Immediately after spreading of the aggregate, the treated surface shall be rolled with a self-propelled pneumatic-tyre roller having a minimum contact pressure of 2.8 Kg/square centimeter. A steel-wheeled roller weighing between six (6) to eight (8) tons may be used as a second roller. Rolling shall continue only until a smooth, thoroughly compacted surface is obtained. Procedures of starting, stopping, or turning of any piece of equipment which results in displacement of the cover material or damage to the seal courses be prohibited.

Any place where binder shows on the surface shall be covered with additional aggregate and further rolled and broomdragged until an even surface results, and does not adhere to wheels of vehicles. Overlapping the applications of cover material shall be avoided and all spillage shall be removed from the surface.

The quantity of aggregates to be applied shall be within the ranges specified in Table 304.1.



**304.3.5 Maintenance of Traffic**

Detouring of highway traffic for this work on running road will not be provided for or permitted, except when authorized by the Engineer. All construction operations shall be coordinated to result in the least practicable delay of traffic. One way traffic shall be maintained and traffic speeds restricted to fifteen (15) Km per hour. The contractor shall provide flagmen, warning signs, barricades, and a sufficient number of pilot cars to control traffic through the bituminous sealing operations when so directed by the Engineer. Pilot cars shall be used to lead the traffic through the areas of all distribution and sealing operations. Pilot cars shall be light "Pick up" trucks or other approved vehicles and shall be equipped with signs reading "PILOT

CAR - DO NOT PASS" in both English and Urdu languages. Two (2) signs shall be mounted on the vehicles so as to be clearly visible from both directions. One (1) flagman shall be stationed immediately ahead of the application of the bituminous material and one (1) flagman immediately behind the section being rolled. Suitable speed limit signs shall be displayed, and the signs shall move forward with the flagman as the work progresses.

No separate payment shall be made for conformance to this paragraph. All these items being considered subsidiary to the item (s) given in the Bill of Quantities.

**304.3.6 Working Period**

All work shall be so conducted that the work of applying asphalt and aggregate and of all rolling shall be completed during the time from sunrise to sunset and under favorable weather conditions as determined by the Engineer.

**304.3.7 Maintenance of completed work**

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor will be required to add bituminous material or aggregate or both to the portion of road identified for such purpose on the project. Furnishing additional bituminous material and furnishing, spreading, dragging and rolling of additional aggregate will not be paid for separately but will be considered as subsidiary work pertaining to the relevant item of "Bituminous Surface Treatment".

**304.3.8 Opening to Traffic and after-care**

There shall be no delay in opening a completed surface dressing to traffic at a controlled speed. Prior to opening to traffic any spillage of aggregates shall be removed and any binder drips or wind blown contamination shall be dusted with crusher waste. After 2-3 days under traffic, excess stone will be removed by brushing.

**304.3.9 Pad Coat**

To ensure chipping retention when surface dressing a very hard surface, a pad coat consisting of application of an initial binder spray followed by 6 mm. chipping will be applied. After stabilizing of pad coat under traffic, the appropriate surface dressing will be applied.

**304.4**            **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**304.4.1**        **Measurement**

The quantity of surface treatment to be paid for shall be measured in square meter within the theoretical line in place as shown on drawing. No allowance will be given for material placed outside the theoretical limits of finished surfacing whether placed for, due to requirement of contractor's operations or placed outside the limits due to inadequate control.

**304.4.2**        **Payment**

The aggregate and asphaltic material measured as stated above shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter for a particular item listed below and shown on the bill of quantities, which payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials, tools equipment and incidental for performing all the work in the construction of bituminous surface treatment or seal coat complete in place and according to specification, including priming of surface.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
304 a	Single Surface Treatment	SM
304 b	Double surface Treatment	SM
304 c	Triple Surface Treatment	SM
304 d	Seal Coat / Pad Coat	SM

**TABLE 304-1****Quantities of Materials for Bituminous Surface Treatments**

Surface Treatment		Aggregate		Bituminous Material	
Type	Application	Size No.	Quantity Kg. /Sq.M	Quantity Litres / Sq.M	Type
Single	Single	2	12.5	1.19	(a)
				1.63	(b)
Double	First	1	24.0	1.90	(a)
				2.14	(b)
	Second	3	12.5	1.19	(a)
				1.63	(b)
Tripple	First	1	24.0	1.90	(a)
				2.14	(b)
	Second	2	12.5	1.19	(a)
				1.63	(b)
Third	3	6.5	0.68	(c)	
Seal Coat / Pad Coat with Aggregate		4	4	0.5	(c)

**Notes:-**

- i) Bituminous material types are (a) asphalt cement, (b) cut-back or emulsified and (c) asphalt cement, cut-back and emulsified.
- ii) Quantities of bituminous material may be varied by the Engineer by  $\pm 15\%$  depending on site conditions.
- iii) Prime coat shall be applied prior to the surface treatment for the newly constructed pavement at the rate as specified in the item 302.3.2.

**305.1 DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of furnishing aggregates and asphalt binder at a central mixing plant, to a specified mixing temperature, transporting, spreading and compacting the mixture in an approved manner on primed or tacked base, subbase, subgrade, bridge deck or concrete pavement in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades and typical cross-sections shown in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

**305.2 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****305.2.1 Mineral Aggregates**

The Aggregates shall consist of coarse aggregates, fine aggregates and filler material, if required and shall be clean, hard, tough, durable and sound particles of uniform quality, geology, petrology and free from decomposed material, vegetable matter, soil, clay, lumps and other deleterious substances.

Coarse aggregate which is the material retained on an AASHTO No. 4 Sieve, shall consist of one hundred (100) % crushed rock or crushed gravel having two (2) faces mechanically crushed. The type of source shall be uniform throughout the quarry location from where such a material is obtained. The coarse aggregates shall be free from an excess of flat or/and elongated particles.

Fine aggregate which is the material passing from AASHTO No. 4 sieve, shall consist of 100% crushed material from rock or boulder. Fine aggregate shall be stored separately, and no natural sand will be allowed in the mix.

When the combined grading of the coarse and fine aggregates is deficient in material passing the AASHTO No. 200 sieve, mineral filler material shall be added as approved by the Engineer. The filler shall consist of finely divided mineral matter such as rock dust, hydrated lime, hydraulic, calcined dust cement or other suitable mineral matter free from lumps, balls or other deleterious material and shall conform to the following gradation:

Sieve Designation		Percent Passing by Weight
mm	Inch	
0.600	No. 30	100
0.300	No. 50	95-100
0.075	No. 200	70-100

The coarse and fine aggregates shall meet the following requirements:

- a) The percent of wear by the Los Angeles Abrasion test (AASHTO T 96) shall not be more than thirty (30).
- b) The loss when subjected to five cycles of the Sodium Sulphate Soundness test (AASHTO T 104) shall be less than twelve (12) percent.
- c) The Sand Equivalent (AASHTO T 176) determined after all processing except for addition of asphalt cement shall not be less than 45.
- d) All aggregates shall have a liquid limit of not more than twenty five (25) and a Plasticity Index of not more than four (4) as determined by AASHTO T-89 and T-90.
- e) The portion of aggregates retained on the 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) sieve shall not contain more than 10 percent by weight of flat and/or elongated particles (ratio of maximum to minimum dimension = 2.5:1).
- f) Stripping test shall be performed on crush aggregates as described under AASHTO-182 and only that material shall be allowed which qualifies the test.
- g) The coarse aggregates shall be checked if desired by the Engineer for cationic and anionic behaviour so that their affinity with the bitumen to be used is verified.
- h) Petrographic examination of the coarse aggregate shall be conducted if so directed by the Engineer.

The percentage of particles having certain proportions between their largest and smallest dimensions (i.e. between the largest distance the particles can fill out between two parallel planes that will permit the particle to pass), shall be determined in the following way:

- i. Form a sample of coarse aggregates, all particles passing No. 4 sieve are eliminated. The sample shall be of sufficient quantity that at least 100 particles remain.
- ii. By means of a sliding caliper, the largest and smallest dimensions, as defined above, are determined for each particle and its proportion calculated (with one decimal).
- iii. The total weights of particles having the proportions two and a half (2.5) or less and three (3) or less, are determined and their percentage in relation to the total sample are calculated.

### 305.2.2

#### **Asphaltic Material**

Asphaltic binder to be mixed with the aggregate to produce asphaltic base shall be asphalt cement penetration grade 40-50, 60-70 or 80-100 as specified by the Engineer. Generally it will meet the requirement of AASHTO M-20.

305.2.3 Asphalt Concrete Wearing Course Mixture

The composition of the asphaltic concrete paving mixture for wearing course shall conform to Class A and/or Class B shown in the following table:

**Table 305-1**  
**Asphalt Concrete Wearing Course Requirements**

Mix Designation	Class A	Class B
Compacted Thickness	50-80 mm	35-60 mm

Combined Aggregate Grading Requirements

Sieve Designation		Percent Passing by Weight	
mm	Inch		
25	1	100	-
19	3/4	90-100	100
12.5	1/2	-	75-90
9.5	3/8	56-70	60-80
4.75	No. 4	35-50	40-60
2.38	No. 8	23-35	20-40
1.18	No. 16	5-12	5-15
0.075	No. 200	2-8	3-8

Asphalt Content weight percent of total mix	3.5 (Min.)	3.5 (Min.)
---	------------	------------

The asphalt concrete wearing course mixture shall meet the following Marshal Test Criteria:

Compaction, number of blows each end of specimen	75
Stability	1000 Kg (Min)
Flow, 0.25 mm (0.01 inch)	8-14
Percent air voids in mix	4-7
Percent voids in mineral aggregates	according to table 5.3 MS-2 (Asphalt Institute - USA ), sixth addition, 1993.
Loss of Stability	20% (Max.)

305.2.4 **Job-Mix Formula**

At least one week prior to production, a Job-Mix Formula (JMF) for the asphaltic wearing course mixture or mixtures to be used for the project, shall be established jointly by the Engineer and the Contractor.

The JMF shall be established by Marshall Method of Mix Design according to the procedure prescribed in the Asphalt Institute Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2), sixth edition 1993 or the latest Edition.

The JMF, with the allowable tolerances, shall be within the master range specified in Table 305-1. Each JMF shall indicate a single percentage of aggregate passing each required sieve and a single percentage of bitumen to be added to the aggregates.

The ratio of weight of filler (Passing No. 200) to that of asphalt shall range between 1 – 1.5 for hot climate areas with temperature more than 40 °C.

After the JMF is established, all mixtures furnished for the project represented by samples taken from the asphalt plant during operation, shall conform thereto with the following ranges of tolerances:

**Combined aggregates gradation**

Retained No. 4 and larger	± 7.0%
Passing No. 4 to No. 100 sieves	± 4.0%
Passing No. 200	± 1.0%

**Asphalt Content.**

Weight percent of total mix	± 0.3%
-----------------------------	--------

In addition to meeting the requirements specified in the preceding items, the mixture as established by the JMF shall also satisfy the following physical property:

Loss of Marshall Stability by immersion of specimen in water at sixty (60) degree C. for twenty four (24) hours as compared with the stability measured after immersion in water at sixty (60) degree C. for twenty (20) minutes shall not exceed twenty (20) percent. If the mixture fails to meet this criterion, the JMF shall be modified or an anti-stripping agent shall be used.

Should a change of sources of materials be made a new Job Mix Formula shall be established before the new material is used. When unsatisfactory results or other conditions make it necessary, a new Job Mix Formula will be required.

305.3 **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Construction requirements for this Item shall conform with the same as specified for Asphaltic Concrete Base Course Plant Mix under Item 203.3, except as modified in the following sub-items.

**305.3.1 Preparation of Base Course Surface**

Before spreading materials, the surface of the previously constructed and accepted base course on which the mix is to be placed shall be conditioned by application of a tack coat, if directed by the Engineer

**305.3.2 Pavement Thickness and Tolerances**

The asphalt concrete wearing course shall be compacted to the desired level and cross slope as shown on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer.

The tolerances in compacted thickness of the wearing course shall be  $\pm 3$ mm from the desired thickness shown on the drawings. For determination of thickness one (1) core per hundred meters of each lane will be taken. If the thickness so determined is deficient by more than three (3) mm, but not more than ten (10) mm, payment will be made at an adjusted price as specified in table-1, clause 305.4.2.(2) of this specification.

The surface of the wearing course shall be tested by the Engineer using a 5 meters straightedge at selected locations. The variation of the surface from the testing edge of the straightedge between any two contacts, longitudinal or transverse with the surface shall at no point exceed five (5) millimeters. The cross fall (camber) shall be with  $\pm 0.2$  percent of that specified, and the level at any point shall be within  $\pm$  three (3) mm of the level shown on the Drawings. All humps or depressions exceeding the specified tolerance shall be corrected by removing the defective work and replacing it with new material, by overlaying, or by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.

**305.3.3 Acceptance Sampling and Testing**

Acceptance of sampling and testing for this Item with respect to materials and construction requirements, not specified herein, shall be in accordance with the relevant, "Tables for Sampling and Testing Frequency" in these specifications.

**305.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**305.4.1 Measurement**

The quantities of Asphaltic wearing course shall be measured by volume in CM. laid and compacted in place. Measurements shall be based on the dimension as shown on plans or as otherwise directed or authorized by the Engineer. A tolerance of  $\pm$  three (3) mm shall be allowed in compacted thickness of wearing course. However, any asphalt in excess of 3 mm shall not be paid and any layer deficient by more than 3 mm but not exceeding 10 mm shall be paid as per clause 305.4.2 (2) of this specification.

The quantity of bitumen material used is included in the asphalt concrete mixture and will not be measured separately.



Quantities of Bitumen or asphaltic concrete wasted or remaining on hand after completion of the work shall not be measured or paid for.

**305.4.2 Payment**

- 1) The quantity determined as provided above shall be paid for at the contract unit price respectively for each of the particular pay items listed below and shown in the Bill of Quantities, which prices and payment shall constitute full compensation for all the costs necessary for the proper completion of the work prescribed in this item. Asphalt additive or antistripping agent, if allowed and used to meet with JMF requirement shall not be paid directly, payment shall be deemed to be included in the respective pay items of Asphaltic wearing course.
- 2) **Price adjustment.** If the thickness determined as per clause 305.3.2 of this specification is deficient by more than three (3) mm, but not more than ten (10) mm, payment will be made at an adjusted price as specified in table-1 below:-

**Table - 1**

Deficiency in thickness as determined by cores	Proportional Rate of contract Price allowed.
0.0 mm to 3.0 mm	100%
3.1 mm to 50.0 mm	90%
5.1 mm to 10.0 mm	80%

When wearing course is more than ten (10) mm deficient in thickness, the contractor shall remove such deficient areas and replace them with wearing course of an approved quality and thickness or the contractor may opt to place an additional layer of wearing course asphalt, grading with a minimum thickness of 35 mm. The contractor will receive no compensation for the above additional work.

Alternately, the Contractor may choose to overlay the area in a thickness of 30 mm (min.) with smooth transition as approved by the Engineer on either side with no extra compensation.

Pay Item No.	Description	Unit of Measurement
305a	Asphaltic Concrete for Wearing Course (Class A)	CM
✓ 305 b	Asphaltic Concrete for Wearing Course (Class B)	CM

**306.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of constructing shoulders of the types specified hereinafter in accordance with the specifications and in conformity to the lines, grades thickness and typical cross-sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

**306.1.1**      **Definition of Shoulders**

That portion of the completed road construction which lies above the elevation of the subgrade or sub-base and which extends from the edge of the wearing course to the point of inter-section with the embankment slopes on either side of the road centerline.

**306.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****306.2.1**      **Earth Shoulders**

The material used for "Earth Shoulders" shall consist of suitable materials from roadway or structural excavation supplemented by additional suitable material from borrow excavation or as designated on the plans and shall be obtained from sources approved by the Engineer.

**306.2.2**      **Aggregate Shoulders**

Material used for "Aggregate Shoulders" shall be of class designated on the plans and shall conform to all the requirements of item 201, "Granular Subbase", item 202, "Aggregate Base Course" or item 206, "Water Bound Macadam Base".

**306.2.3**      **Soil Cement Stabilized Shoulders**

Material for soil cement shoulders shall conform to all the requirements of item 204, "Soil Cement Stabilized Subbase or Base".

**306.2.4**      **Asphaltic Materials**

Materials for surface treatment of shoulders shall be liquid asphalts, emulsified asphalts or asphalt cement as specified or shown on the drawings and in the Bill of Quantities. Asphaltic materials shall conform to all the requirements of item 301 for the type specified.

**306.3**            **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**306.3.1**        **General**

All shoulders shall be formed and compacted as soon as practicable after the asphalt paving on the traffic lanes is completed, however in the case of cement concrete surfacing, shouldering operation shall not be initiated prior to Engineer's approval.

**306.3.2**        **Shouldering and delineation**

On projects that carry traffic through construction, the contractor shall begin shouldering on the second day of the laying of the final roadway surfacing layer, unless weather conditions prevent this operation, in which case the shouldering shall begin as soon as the weather does permit. If the contractor fails to begin the shouldering within a reasonable time after the last layer has been laid, whether the project has a flow of traffic through construction or not, the Engineer may order the contractor to cease paving until the shoulder work has begun. The shouldering shall be a continuous operation from that time on until completion, with the weather being the only delaying factor. The Contractor shall, on roads under traffic or as directed by the Engineer, delineate the edge of pavement as soon as the surfacing is begun and maintain the delineation until the shoulders are completed. The delineators shall be approved prior to use and shall be placed at the edge of the surfacing at approximately one hundred (100) meter intervals. The cost of this delineation will be considered subsidiary to other items in the Bill of Quantities and will not be paid for directly.

**306.3.3**        **Earth Shoulders**

Earth shoulders shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable paragraphs under Item 108.

**306.3.4**        **Aggregate Shoulders**

Aggregate shoulders shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of Item 201, 202 or 206 whichever is shown on the drawings.

**306.3.5**        **Soil Cement Stabilized Shoulders**

Soil cement stabilized shoulders shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of item 204.

**306.3.6**        **Asphaltic Treatment of Shoulders**

The asphaltic treatment of the prepared shoulders shall be either a bituminous surface treatment or seal coat or a layer of asphaltic concrete as shown on the plans or in the Bill of Quantities. Detailed construction procedures for the particular treatment specified are outlined under item 203, 304, or 305.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The quantities for shoulder materials and treatment shall be measured and paid for as specified under the particular pay items in the work listed below.

The quantities of different items of work as mentioned below shall be added to relative items of the bill of quantities.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
108 a	Formation of Embankment from Roadway Excavation in Common Material	CM
108 c	Formation of Embankment from Borrow Excavation in Common Material	CM
108 d	Formation of Embankment from structural Excavation in Common Material.	CM
201	Granular Sub Base.	CM
202	Aggregate Base.	CM
203	Asphaltic Base - Plant Mix. Class.....	CM
204a	Cement Stabilized Subbase	CM
204b	Cement Stabilized Base	CM
204c	Cement content	Ton
204d	Liquid Asphalt for curing seal, type ____	Ton
204e	Emulsified Asphalt for curing seal, type ____	Ton
206	Waterbound Macadam Base.	CM
304	Bituminous Surface Treatment and Seal Coat.	SM
305	Asphalt Concrete Wearing Course Plant Mix. Class.....	CM

**307.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This item shall consist of furnishing and mixing aggregates with asphalt binder at site in mobile mixing plant, spreading, compacting on an approved primed subgrade, subbase or base course, for potholes repair, leveling course and wearing course in accordance with the specification and in conformity with the lines, grade, thickness and typical cross-section shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer including sealing of cold bituminous surface cracks with sand-bitumen slurry.

**307.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****307.2.1**      **Mineral Aggregate**

Mineral aggregates for BIT-MAC Construction shall consist of coarse aggregates, fine aggregate and filler material, all conforming to the following specification requirements:-

- a. Coarse aggregate which is the material retained on No. 4 Sieve and Passing 25.4 mm sieve, shall consist of crushed rock crushed boulder, or crushed gravel. It shall be clean, hard, tough, sound, durable, free from decomposed stones, organic matter, shales, clay lumps or other deleterious substances. Rock or boulders from which coarse aggregates shall be obtained, must be of uniform quality throughout the quarry location.
- b. Fine aggregates which is the material passing No. 4 sieve shall consist of crushed sand.
- c. When combined gradation of coarse and fine aggregates is deficient in material passing No. 200 sieve, mineral filler shall be added. The filler material shall consist of finely divided rock dust from sound rock, hydrated lime or hydraulic cement. At the time of use it shall be sufficiently dry to flow freely, free from lumps.

Aggregate should be stored on hard clean surface so as to facilitate prompt inspection and control. Private property shall not be used for storage purposes without written consent of the owner or lessee and payment to him by contractor, if necessary. Material shall be stored in such a way as to prevent segregation and coning to ensure proper control of gradation. The equipment and methods used for stockpiling and removing aggregates shall be such that no degradation of aggregate will result and no appreciable amount of foreign material will be incorporated into the aggregate. When aggregates containing a wide range of sizes are to be incorporated, they must be stockpiled separately to prevent intermingling. Mineral Filler must be protected from moisture to eliminate caking and hardening.

**307.2.2 Bituminous Binder**

Asphaltic binder used shall conform to standard specification of petroleum asphalt having grades 60-70 or 80-100 penetration. Generally it will meet the requirement of AASHTO M-20, Table 301-2.

**307.2.3 DESIGN CHARACTERISTICS**

Optimum Grading Curves for different types of hot mix asphaltic design related to quantum of repair work and maximum size of aggregates, given in Table 307.2-A, must be carefully selected considering average thickness of patches.

Design sheet under table No. 307.2.A showing Dense Graded Mix used for leveling courses and potholes should use little asphalt content of such quantity to prevent bleeding through subsequent wearing course or surface treatment. Design sheet under table No. 307.2.B. is suitable for open graded wearing course having rough surface texture with good skid resistance thus having minimum bleeding tendency.

**307.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**307.3.1 Mixing Requirement**

Asphalt cement shall be heated to a max. temperature of 163 degrees centigrade at the time of mixing. Asphalt cement heated above 163 degrees centigrade shall be rejected. Temperature of asphalt shall be checked frequently. Each aggregate ingredient shall be heated to temperature 150-160 degrees centigrade for at least six (6) minutes before mixing of asphalt cement to ensure complete drying of aggregates. The range of heating of aggregates shall be strictly followed, to ensure proper coating of aggregates. Fine aggregates shall be introduced into the dryer (mixer) first followed by the coarse aggregates to assure proper mixing. Quantity of aggregates fed to dryer (mixer) must be accurately controlled by suitable measuring device (Iron box) having predetermined volume of one (1) cubic foot or as instructed by Engineer.

Both bitumen and aggregates must be heated before they are combined in the mixer drum. Mixing temperature should be kept within the range of 140-170 degrees centigrade.

To achieve uniform mixing and proper coating, aggregates and asphalt cement must be thoroughly mixed for a minimum duration of ninety (90) seconds. Mixing time shall be prolonged to hundred (100) seconds if coating of aggregates is not proper. After one hundred and twenty (120) seconds if it is still not possible to get good coating, the aggregate drying time must be increased.

**TABLE 307.2-A**

**DESIGN SHEETS FOR DENSE GRADED HOT MIX. FOR LEVELING AND POTHOLES, RELATED TO THICKNESS WITH ASPHALT BINDER 60-70 OR 80-100 PENETRATION GRADE.**

AGGREGATE IN MIX		FILLER	FINE AGG.	COARSE AGGREGATES				BITUMEN USED.	REMARKS
Sieve Size	Inch (mm)	200 (0.075)	No. 8 (2.36)	No. 4 (4.75)	3/8" (9.5)	1/2" (12.5)	3/4" (19)	1" (25)	
Specification Range		4-12	43-56	55-75	90-100				4% by Wt. of Mix. Minimum Layer Thickness:-20 mm Aggr. max size : 9 mm Rate of Aggr. Appl. :-50 Kg/SM
Allowed % Passing		9	48	65	100				
% by Weight		57%		43%					
Qty. by Proportion.		4		3					
Specification Range		3-11	30-45	46-60	72-87	87-100			4% by Wt. of Mix. Minimum Layer Thickness: 30mm Aggregate Size:- 12mm Rate of Aggr. Appl.:- 70Kg/SM.
Allowed % Passing		8	36	54	80	100			
% by Weight		46%		54%					
Qty. by Proportion.		3		4					
Specification Range		4-11	32-46	46-60	65-80	75-88	90-100		3.5% by Wt. of Mix. Minimum Layer Thickness:- 50mm Aggr.size:- 20mm Down Rate of Aggr. Appl.: 115 Kg/SM.
Allowed % Passing		8	38	53	73	82	100		
% by Weight		46%		54%					
Qty. by Proportion.		3		4					
Specification Range		4-12	24-37	34-47	49-61	57-70	70-87	88-100	3.5% by Wt. of Mix. Minimum Layer Thickness:-50mm Aggr. size:- 20mm Down Rate of Aggr. Appl.: 150 Kg/SM.
Allowed % Passing		8	30	40	54	62	76	100	
% by Weight		46%		54%					
Qty. by Proportion.		3		4					

**TABLE 307.2-B**

**DESIGN SHEETS FOR OPEN GRADED HOT MIX. FOR WEARING COURSE AND RELATED TO THICKNESS WITH ASPHALT BINDER 60-70 OR 80-100 PENETRATION GRADE.**

AGGREGATE IN MIX		FILLER	FINE AGG.	COARSE AGGREGATES				BITUMEN USED.	REMARKS
Sieve Size	Inch (mm)	200 (0.075)	No. 8 (2.36)	No. 4 (4.75)	3/8" (9.5)	1/2" (12.5)	3/4" (19)	1" (25)	
Specification Range		2-10	24-37	40-50	88-100				4% by Wt. of Mix. Minimum Layer Thickness: 20mm Aggregate Max. Size-9 mm Rate of Aggr. Appl.: 50 Kg/SM.
Allowed % Passing		6	30	43	100				
% by Weight		36%		64%					
Qty. by Proportion.		1		2					
Specification Range		1-9	14-28	32-45	57-70	75-100			3.5% by Wt. of Mix. Minimum Layer Thickness:- 30mm Aggregate Size:-12mm Rate of Aggr. Appl.: 70Kg/SM.
Allowed % Passing		6	25	37	63	100			
% by Weight		31%		69%					
Qty. by Proportion.		1		2					
Specification Range		1-10	14-28	25-40	45-57	58-70	87-100		3.5% by Wt. of Mix. Minimum Layer Thickness:- 50mm Aggr. size 20mm Down Rate of Aggr. Appl.: 110 Kg/SM.
Allowed % Passing		6	20	32	50	65	100		
% by Weight		26%		74%					
Qty. by Proportion.		1		3					
Specification Range		2-10	12-25	20-35	36-51	45-60	65-81	82-100	3.5% by Wt. of Mix. Minimum Layer Thickness:- 60mm Aggr. size - 25mm Down Rate of Aggr. Appl.: -135 Kg/SM.
Allowed % Passing		6	17	26	41	52	72	100	
% by Weight		23%		77%					
Qty. by Proportion.		1		3					



**307.3.2 Deep Patches/Pot holes**

The surfaces of base course thus prepared as mentioned under Item 207, shall be primed to receive Bit Mac in a thickness as per drawings or as directed by the Engineer, Bit Mac shall be spread carefully to avoid segregation. Compaction shall be done with equipment suited to the size of job. A vibratory plate compactor is recommended for small patches. Whereas roller may be more practical for larger areas. Straight edge or stringline shall be used to check riding quality and the alignment of the patch.

**307.3.3 Leveling Course**

All local depressions corrugated surface, ripples across the pavement should be rectified before leveling course is placed. Clean the area free of dust or other loose material with mechanical broom or compressed air. Apply light tack coat, 0.2 to 0.7 litres per square meter of A.C 80/100 penetration grade. After drying dense graded hot Bit-Mac shall be spread in layer not more than seven (7) centimeters in thickness. Spread shall be done carefully to prevent segregation and compact with steel wheeled and pneumatic tyred roller. For small pot holes hand tempers shall be allowed. Use stringline to check the riding quality of the leveling course.

**307.3.4 Wearing Surface**

**307.3.4.1 Mini Mixing Plant**

Local made bitumen aggregate mixer equipment used for preparation of Bit-Mac shall be in good working condition, of sufficient capacity, capable of being operated to produce a uniform blend with the given ingredients.

**307.3.4.2 Preparation of aggregates**

Aggregates shall be stored and handled as discussed under item 307.2, Material Requirement.

**307.3.4.3 Hauling Equipment**

Bit-Mac mixed material shall be delivered in tight, clean and smooth metal bed hand trolleys, or any method as convenient to the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

**307.3.4.4 Preparation of Base or Existing Pavement Surface**

Surface of base or existing pavement upon which Bit-Mac mix is to be placed shall be cleaned by means of compressed air to remove dust or as approved by the Engineer.

Priming shall be done in a manner as described in item 302. The rate of application of prime coat shall be 0.8-1.5 litres per square meter. Tack coat shall be done in a manner as described in item 303. The rate of application of tack coat shall be 0.2-0.4 litres per square meter. When surface of existing pavement or old base is irregular, it shall be brought to uniform grade and cross-section by leveling course as described above.

Sand bitumen slurry to seal the cracks in clod bituminous surface shall be injected by pressure pumps with nozzles filled at the end instead of spray pipe in conventional harris trolley.

#### **307.3.4.5 Spreading and Finishing**

Bit-Mac mixture shall be placed on approved surface, struck off to required section manually with rakes or hand tools by experienced foreman, distributed over the entire width or partial width as required. All mixtures shall be spread at temperatures not less than one hundred and forty (140) degrees centigrade. Mixture shall not be placed on any wet surface or when the atmospheric temperature is below five (5) degree centigrade or when the weather is foggy or rainy.

#### **307.3.4.6 Compaction**

Roller shall be steel wheel or pneumatic tyred. The roller (s) shall be in good working condition, capable of reversing without backlash, capable to be operated at speeds slow enough to avoid displacement of Bit-Mac. The number and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture while it is still in workable condition to obtain compaction to Engineer's satisfaction. The use of equipment which results in excessive crushing of aggregates shall not be permitted.

After spreading and strike off as soon as the mix condition permit the rolling to be performed without excessive shoving or tearing, the Bit-Mac mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted. Rolling will not be prolonged to avoid appearance of cracks. Rolling will be done longitudinally, beginning at the lower side of the spread and proceeding towards the higher side, overlapping successive trips by at least one half (1/2) the width of rear wheels of roller.

Roller shall be operated at speed slow enough to avoid displacement of mixture. To prevent adhesion of mixture to rollers, the wheels of rollers shall be kept properly moist with water, but avoiding excess water. Rolling shall be continued until all roller marks have been eliminated.

Along forms, curbs, headers, walls and other places not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with hot hand tampers or mechanical tampers.

Any mixture that has become cold enough, mixed with dirt or is defective in any way shall be replaced with fresh hot mixture and compacted to conform the requirement.

**307.4**            **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**307.4.1**        **Measurement**

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, quantity of BIT-MAC shall be measured by theoretical volume of compacted mix, in place, in cubic meters. Measurement will be based on the dimensions as shown on plans or as directed by the Engineer. No measurement will be made for unauthorized areas or for extra thickness than specified. Minimum quantity for pot hole shall be 0.05 cubic meters.

**307.4.2**        **Payment**

The accepted quantities measured above shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic meters of BIT-MAC for the Pay Item listed below and shown in the Bill of Quantities, which price and payment shall constitute full compensation for slurry seal, priming and tack coat, furnishing all materials, hauling, placing, rolling, labour, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
307, a	Dense Graded Hot BIT-MAC.	CM
307 b	Open Graded Hot BIT-MAC.	CM

**308.1 DESCRIPTION**

This item shall consist of heating and removal of the existing asphalt concrete layer to a designated depth, adding a calculated quantity of asphalt binder, adding of freshly prepared asphalt concrete of specified quality, mixing, laying and compaction of properly mixed asphalt concrete in thickness and width as per drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

**308.2 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Material specifications for coarse and fine aggregates and asphalt binder shall correspond to the specification requirements elaborated under items 203, 300 and 305 respectively.

**308.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS****308.3.1 Heating the Existing Pavement**

Asphalt pavement shall be heated and softened by preheaters or in built infrared gas fired heaters, to temperatures between 140-170 degrees C.

**308.3.2 Scarifying Asphalt Course**

Rotating shaft scarifiers fitted with carbide bits shall remove asphaltic course to a depth as specified in drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Scarifiers shall be controlled by electronic devices to ensure removal of materials to a specified depth and grade.

**308.3.3 Mixing of Reclaimed Material**

Formula for the admixture will be based on material analysis of existing pavement by bitumen extraction and sieve analysis. Material to be added may be asphalt binder or aggregate, which will be calculated to ensure preparation of proper final mix.

**308.3.4 Addition of Fresh Asphalt Concrete**

Fresh asphalt concrete of specified design prepared as per Item 203 or 305 shall be added in proportion to be established as per requirement of line and grades or as directed by the Engineer. This shall be done in conventional way through dumper-hopper arrangement. Fresh material shall be carried by drag-slat conveyor into a second mixer. Exact mixing ratio will be achieved by calibrating the speed of the electronically adjustable drag-slat conveyor to the forward advance speed of the remixer. A second mixer shall ensure homogeneity of reclaimed and fresh asphalt. Engineer shall establish the ratio of fresh and existing asphalt premix to be relayed, before starting this operation. This ratio shall depend upon the quality of existing asphaltic concrete.

**308.3.5 Laying and Compaction**

Laying and preliminary compaction of mixed asphalt shall be effected by tamping and vibrating screeds of the recycling equipment. Screeds shall be able to lay the mix true to the levels and grades required by the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Compaction shall be carried out by conventional equipment to achieve ninety seven (97) percent compaction with respect to the laboratory compaction achieved by the mixed asphalt as per Marshall method.

**308.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Any other physical property essential for workmanship or quality control shall be fixed by the Engineer and contractor jointly. Physical properties of the fresh material shall correspond to the applicable requirements of such ingredients in this specifications.

**308.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**308.5.1 Measurement**

The quantity of recycled asphalt shall be measured in cubic meters of asphalt concrete removed and relayed after mixing of other ingredients such as asphaltic binder or fresh wearing course asphalt .

Measurement and payment of fresh wearing course asphalt or asphaltic binder shall be made in tons and paid under applicable item of work separately.

**308.5.2 Payment**

The quantity measured as provided above shall be paid at the contract unit price per cubic meter as shown in B.O.Q., acceptably laid and compacted in place, which payment shall be deemed to include full compensation for furnishing all materials, Labour, equipments, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment for asphaltic binder or fresh asphalt wearing course shall be made separately under relative item of work as given below:

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
308 a	Recycling of Asphalt Concrete (0-60 mm Thick)	CM
308 b	Bitumen Binder Grade (40-50, 60-70, 80-100)	Ton
308 c	Wearing Course Asphalt	Ton

**309.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of milling (cutting) of concrete or asphaltic layer to a designated level and width by means of Specialized Equipment, removal of cut material and disposal as per Special Provision or as directed by the Engineer.

**309.2**      **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Specialized equipment to be used for this item of work shall be capable of following operations:

- i)      Milling drum shall be capable of level and grade adjustments and it shall have variable speed provision to ensure production of smooth or rough milled surface.
- ii)     Level and grade control shall be ensured through electronic sensors, capable of giving an accuracy of  $\pm$  two (2) mm.
- iii)    Scraper bars and belt conveyor system shall ensure picking and loading of milled material in a truck.

**309.2.1**    **Construction Procedure**

Area shall be earmarked with respect to depth of milling, which shall be split in strips looking to the width of milling drum and width of area to be milled.

Milling machine shall be adjusted to cut to required depth. Milling drum shall be correlated to sky or stringline arrangement to ensure milling according to required grade and profile.

Milling shall proceed from one edge of the road, strip by strip in a manner that may ensure resulting surface even and level.

Milled material shall be removed and disposed as per Special Provision or as directed by the Engineer.

Milled surface shall be cleaned by wire brushes or compressed air for subsequent operation.

**309.3**      **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**309.3.1**    **Measurement**

The quantity of cold milling to be paid shall be measured by the number of square meters of area milled and cleaned as described above, as per drawings or as directed by the Engineer. No allowance will be given for milling out side the approved limit. Any such area milled beyond approved limits, shall be reinstated by the Contractor at his own expense.

**309.3.2**    **Payment**

The accepted quantity measured as provided above shall be paid at the contract unit price per square meter of cold milling for the pay items as listed below and in the B.O.Q., which price and payment shall constitute full compensation for labour, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
309 a	Cold Milling, 0 - 30 mm	SM
309 b	Cold Milling, 0 - 50 mm	SM
309 c	Cold Milling, 0 - 70 mm	SM

**310.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of a pavement composed of Portland cement concrete with or without reinforcement as specified constructed on a prepared subgrade or base course in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness and typical cross-sections shown on the plans. Both plain and reinforced concrete shall include deformed bars for contraction joints and dowel bars for expansion joints or as shown on the Drawings.

**310.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****310.2.1**      **Concrete**

Concrete materials shall conform to the requirements indicated in item 401 and as specified hereinafter. In addition to it the contractor shall advise the Engineer immediately after the award of the contract of the source of all materials to be used in proportioning concrete for the work. If the contractor later proposes to obtain materials from a different source, he shall notify the Engineer at least thirty (30) days before such materials are to be used.

**310.2.2**      **Reinforcing Steel**

Concrete reinforcement shall conform to item 404 or as indicated on the Drawings. If required, steel fabric for reinforcement of concrete shall conform to AASHTO M 55-73. It must be supplied in sheets.

**310.2.3**      **Polythene Sheeting**

Polythene sheeting for placing immediately below concrete slabs shall be 0.065mm thick or having a minimum weight of fifty (50) grams per square meter (whichever is greater) made from polythene or other approved hydrocarbon thermoplastic resin (produced by the polymerization of ethylene under high pressure and density) and given an anti-static treatment to reduce dust attraction and reduce friction. The sheeting shall have the minimum mechanical properties shown in table as under:

**PROPERTIES OF POLYTHENE SHEETING**

<b>Properties</b>	<b>Machine Direction</b>	<b>Transverse Direction.</b>
Tensile Strength Method ASTM D882-73 Kgf/SM	140	105
Elongation at Break %	150	500
Tear Strength Elmendorf Method ASTM D689-62 (1974)-Kg/cm <sup>2</sup>	390	310



**310.2.4 Joint Filler**

Joint filler shall consist of cane or other suitable long fibres of a cellular nature uniformly impregnated with asphalt. The asphalt content of the joint material shall be between thirty and fifty per cent. The joint material will not deteriorate under any weather conditions and is to be of such a character as not to be permanently deformed or broken by moderate twisting, bending or other ordinary handling. Strips of the joint filler which do not conform to the specified dimensions within the tolerance  $\pm$  two (2) mm for thickness and  $\pm$  twelve (12) mm for depth are to be rejected. All damaged strips are to be rejected too.

**310.2.5 Joint Sealing Compound**

Joint sealing compound is to be as BS 2499(1973) type A1 or A2, or as approved by the Engineer.

The compound is to be impermeable, is to withstand all weather conditions and is to be capable of adhering to the concrete without cracking, spalling or disintegrating and will not require an impracticable condition of dryness or cleanliness of the concrete slabs.

Where recommended by the manufacturer of the sealing compound, a primer supplied by him is to be used to improve adhesion.

**310.2.6 Dowel Bars**

Dowel bars shall be cut from mild steel bars and will be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor's attention is directed to the requirement that one end of each dowel bar in all joints, except bonded construction joints, shall be sawn and not sheared so that no irregularities likely to interfere with its sliding action in the concrete shall occur. The minimum length of the dowel bars spaced at one meter centre to centre or as shown on the drawings, shall be thirty five (35) times the diameter of the bar used unless otherwise specified or as directed by the Engineer.

**310.2.7 Expansion Caps**

Expansion caps for dowel bars in expansion joints shall consist of pressed metal sleeves plugged at one end by punching the specified joint filler board of a wad of cotton waste of similar compressibility and sealed at the end against entry of mortar. The tube shall have an internal diameter permitting sliding on the dowel bar but close enough to prevent entry of mortar.

**310.2.8 Darkening Agent**

Darkening agent for the top course of concrete pavements if ordered and specified shall be a carbon black; either as an aqueous dispersion containing at least 25% of solids, to be added to the mixing water, or as a self-dispersing powder to be added to aggregate and cement. It shall be approved by the Engineer as non-deleterious and as giving a grey colour and shall be added at the rate of 0.1% by weight of the mixed concrete if it is aqueous dispersion. The minimum quantity of self-dispersing powder shall be 0.025% by weight of the concrete aggregate.

The darkening agent shall be free from sulphur trioxide and from any other matter deleterious to concrete.

**310.2.9 Crack Inducing Battens**

Crack inducing battens shall be of wood or of any other suitable material proposed by the Contractor at the time of tendering and approved of at the award of the Contract or approved by the Engineer at his discretion after the award of the Contract. Battens of highly absorbent wood or other material shall be of cross-sectional dimensions shown on the Drawings, and treated to prevent adhesion between them and the concrete.

**310.2.10 Sampling and Testing**

All materials shall be approved by the Engineer prior to use in the work. Additional samples will be taken and tested by the Employer during the progress of the work to check on the quality of the materials being supplied and/or placed by the Contractor. The results of these tests will be available for the Contractor's use, however they are not intended for construction control purpose. The contractor should set up his own test facilities or arrange the same from a private laboratory, to assure that his materials and workmanship comply with the specification.

**310.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**310.3.1 Pavement Base**

The base upon which the concrete pavement is laid shall be leveled compacted and true to the grades and cross-sections shown on the plans and shall be so maintained, as provided under such other items throughout the period of placing concrete pavement.

To ensure the proper depth and section, a scratch template true to depth and section and resting on accurately set side forms shall be moved over the surface immediately before placing concrete, and any irregularities shall be immediately corrected. High spots shall be planed down and the Contractor shall have the option of either filling low spots to the proper elevation with approved material, which shall be watered compacted and struck off to the required grade or of placing additional concrete. No measurement or payment will be made for such additional concrete.

Until the subgrade has been checked and approved, no material shall be deposited thereon. Storing or stock piling of materials on the subgrade and placing of surfacing material or laying of pavement on muddy or frozen subgrade will not be permitted.

### 310.3.2 Forms

Side forms shall be made of metal of an approved section and construction provided with adequate devices for secure setting so that when in place, they shall withstand the impact and vibration of the compacting and finishing equipment with settlement not exceeding 1.5 mm in three (3) meters form a true plane surface on the top of the form and inside face shall not vary more than six(6) millimeters from a plane surface. The width of the bases of steel forms shall be not less than their height except that the forms having a base not less that two-third(2/3) of their height and meeting all other requirements herein may be used for manual laying of non rectangular bays.

The depth shall be equal to the thickness of the pavement at the edge or as shown on the plans. The forms sections shall be tightly joined by each joint free from play in any direction. These forms shall be stacked with steel stakes and shall be of a length approved by the Engineer. Each section of forms shall have stake pocket at each end and at intervals of not more than one and one-half (1:5) meters between ends.

Each section of forms shall be straight and free from bends and warps at all times.

Side forms for machine placing shall have rolled section steel rails which shall be of adequate stiffness to carry the laying, compaction and finishing machines.

These machines shall not run on folded sheet metal form tops. The top faces of the forms are to be carefully cleaned and maintained. The forms shall be without horizontal joints and with flange braces extending outward on the base not less than two-thirds the height of the forms. Each stack pocket shall be equipped with a positive non-detachable wedge. These forms shall be placed by using at least three steel pins of the size and length approved by the Engineer or as shown on the plans. They shall be equipped with positive locking devices which will permit neat tight joints and do not deform under impact vibration by thrust. Pins for stacking forms in place shall be made of steel at least two(2) centimeters in diameter as directed by the Engineer in case of impractical use.

Wooden forms may be used for curves having a radius of less than fifty (50) meters. They shall be made of two and half (2.5) centimeters well seasoned surfaced planks fastened together and shall be attached securely to a wooden base in width. All wooden forms shall be braced at least every sixty(60) centimeters with steel pins of the size and length here in specified. Straight forms shall be set out as chords to convex edges and as tangents to concave edges, but payment will not be made for concrete outside the curved edges shown on the Drawings.

Before placing forms the underlying material shall be excavated to the required grade, and shall be firm and compact. The forms shall have full bearings upon the foundation throughout their length and shall be placed with exactness to the required grade and alignment of the edge of the finished pavement.

Forms shall be set to the required lines and grades well in advance of placing concrete, preferably not less than two hundred (200) meters. Forms shall not be removed for at least twelve (12) hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms shall be carefully removed in a manner to avoid damage to the pavement. Under no circumstances will the use of pry bars between the forms and the pavement be permitted. Pavement which in the opinion of the Engineer is damaged due to the careless removal of forms shall be repaved by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer at the Contractor's own expense.

Forms shall be thoroughly cleaned and oiled each time they are used.

Special forms or other supporting devices meeting the approval of the Engineer shall be used to support the joint filler at transverse control joints when concrete is to be placed on only one side of the filler. When pavement is placed adjoining existing concrete pavement upon which the finishing machine will travel, any irregularities in the old pavement shall be ground down to a true uniform surface of sufficient width to accommodate the wheels of the finishing equipment if necessary to obtain proper smoothness of the pavement.

### **310.3.3 Composition and Compressive Strength of Concrete**

#### **1. Composition**

(a) All concrete shall be proportioned by weighing and shall conform to the following strength and mix requirements

i)	Compressive Strength, 28 days minimum	250 kg/sq. cm.
ii)	Cement content, sacks (50 Kg)	7.5 (min.)
iii)	Water cement ratio, maximum	0.45
iv)	Slump	25-75 mm
v)	Entrained air, percent	3±0.6
vi)	Nominal size of aggregate	1 1/2" Max.

(b) At least 35 days prior to the start of paving operations and after approval of all materials to be used in the concrete, the contractor shall submit for approval, the mix design he intends to use based on proportioned weights of cement, air entrainment agent, saturated surface dry aggregates and water. This mix design will be tested by the Engineer and approval will not be granted unless the average twenty eight (28) days compressive strength exceeds the minimum strength requirement by at least 15 percent. However the Engineer may allow paving operation on the basis of seven (7) days strength if he is satisfied with the results of seven (7) days strength.

- c) The cement content given in the foregoing table is minimum. If it is not sufficient to produce concrete of the compressive strength specified it shall be increased as necessary with out additional compensation under the contract.
- d) The compressive strength of the concrete will be determined by testing standard cylinders made from concrete taken from the mixer. The making, curing and testing of the specimens will be in accordance with AASHTO T23-73.
- e) During the course of construction, when the source of any material for the concrete is to be changed, or if there is any variation in the quality of the materials furnished, additional tests and necessary adjustments in the mix shall be made as required to obtain the specified strengths.

## **2. Consistency**

The required consistency of the concrete mixture shall be such that the mixture will be cohesive, uniform and plastic, permitting proper handling and finish. When deposited it shall not flow, but shall remain in a conical pile. There shall be minimum of segregation and surplus water during the process of handling and finishing. The slump shall be determined by AASHTO T119-74 except that during the course of construction control of concrete may be accomplished by the ball penetration as outlined in AASHTO T183-72. Two and a half (2.5) centimeter ball penetration is considered equivalent to a slump of five (5) centimeters.

The cement content shall be determined by means of a yield test in accordance with AASHTO T121-74.

### **310.3.4**

#### **Batching and Mixing**

Concrete shall either be batched and mixed at a central batching and mixing plant or batched at a central batching plant for either mixing in field mixers adjacent to the forms for slabs, or mixed in a truck mixer. When cement is supplied in bags, each batch of concrete shall contain a whole number of bags of cement.

##### **i) Batching Equipment**

All aggregates and bulk cement for use in pavement shall be batched by weight by means of automatic devices of approved type conforming to the requirements specified below:-

The batching shall consist of dividing the aggregates into three sizes, each stored in a separate bin, of placing the cement in another bin, and of recombining these ingredients as herein provided.

Material discharged from the several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of withdrawal from the several bins and of discharge from the weigh box shall be so interlocked that not more than one bin can discharge at a time; that the order of discharge can be changed as desired by the Engineer.; and that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the several bins has been deposited therein. Should a separate weigh box be used for each size of aggregate, all bins may be operated and discharged simultaneously. The discharge shall be so regulated that the amount of material discharged into the weigh hopper from any bin, with weighing devices at rest, will be within two (2) kg of the weight called for by the scale setting for the bin.

When the discharge from the several bins is controlled by gates, each gate shall automatically lock in an open or partially open position until the required weight is discharged into the weigh box, after which the gate shall automatically close and lock.

Scales utilised in the batching device may be of the springless dial type or of the multiple beam type.

If they are the dial type, the dial shall be of such size and so arranged that it may be easily read from the ground. The automatic weighing device of the dial scale shall be so marked that the number of proportions required may be set on the dial at the same time and that proportions may be changed without delay.

If they are the multiple beam type, the separate beams shall be automatically connected to the hopper or weigh box in sequence. Multiple beam scales shall be provided with an indicator operated by the main beam which will give positive visible evidence of over or under weight. The indicator shall be so designed that it will be operated during the addition of the last seventy kilograms of any weighing. The overtravel of the indicator hand shall be at least one-third of the loading travel. Indicators shall be enclosed against moisture and dust.

The beams or dial of automatic scales shall be so arranged that the weighing units will be in a compartment that may be locked at the requirement of the Engineer.

It is the intention of this Specification that the device shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for combining the ingredients for one batch shall be a single operation of a switch or a starter.

All receptacles used for weighing materials, together with the scales of any kind used in batching materials, shall be so insulated against the vibration or movement of the rest of the plant due to any operating equipment, that the error in weighing with the entire plant running will not exceed two per cent of any setting nor exceed one and a half per cent of any batch.

Should separate supplies of aggregate materials of the same size group, but of different moisture content, be available at the batching plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the material therein completely exhausted before starting on another.

The moisture content of the aggregate shall be such that no visible separation of moisture and aggregate will take place during transportation from the batching plant to the point of mixing. Aggregates containing excess moisture shall be stockpiled prior to use until sufficiently dry to meet the above requirement.

Except where small quantities of concrete only are to be used, when the Engineer may permit otherwise, the equipment for batching of concrete materials shall conform to the following requirements:-

The batching equipment shall be substantially constructed on a firm foundation, high enough above trucks being loaded to function properly. It shall have three (3) bins and a weighing hopper. The bins shall have a total capacity of not less than 100 tons, and the partitions between them shall extend not less than one (1) meter above the bins. The bins shall be equipped with baffle boards so as to assist drainage of the aggregates and prevent the drained out water from passing through the outlet gate. A platform shall extend around the weighing hopper for easy means of inspection, adjustment and weighing.

The weighing hopper shall have a single compartment with arrangements for ready removal of excess material, and with a discharge gate opening parallel to the portion of receiving trucks. The amount of opening of the discharge gate shall be readily controlled. There shall be sufficient clearance at all points for the weighing hopper to function properly. The weighing scale shall be of the beam or springless dial type of standard design and make, and shall be able to record the true weight within two (2) kg at maximum load. The beam type shall have separate beams for each size of aggregate, and each beam shall have an easily operated locking device. A dial which will show the weight when the load is within forty five (45) kg of that required and an approved signal device shall be provided.

The weighing scales shall be arranged for ready standardization, and with each scale shall be furnished a set of standard weights including seven 25 kg, two 10 kg, two 5kg and two (2) kg weights. For batchers of capacity of half (1/2) cubic meter or less, the standard weight to be furnished shall be as approved by the Engineer. The tolerance to these scales shall be within those listed in table 3 of the US national bureau of standard NBS handbook 44. The standard weights shall be protected against the defacement and injury, and shall be easily to handle and attached. All parts of the weighing devices and appurtenance of the batching equipment shall be substantially made and shall be maintained in proper operating condition. If in the opinion of the Engineer, any part or all of the weighing devices or other appurtenances are not satisfactory, they shall be replaced in satisfactory at the Contractor's expense.

In lieu of the automatic devices for controlling the weighing of the aggregates and bulk cement as described in the forgoing specification for batching equipment, the Contractor may be permitted to substitute manually controlled devices, provided approval for such devices is granted by the Engineer.

#### **ii) Unloading and Hauling Equipment**

Aggregate shall be transported from the batching plant to field paver mixers in batch boxes, vehicle bodies or other containers of adequate capacity and construction to carry the volume required, properly.

Partitions separating batches shall be adequate and effected to prevent spilling from one compartment to another while transit or being dumped. Where cement is stored in bulk, the contractor shall use a suitable method of handling the cement from weighing hopper to transporting container or into the batch itself for transportation to mixer, with chute, boot or other approved device, to prevent loss of cement and arranged to provide positive assurance of the actual presence in each batch of the entire cement specified.

Loose cement shall be transported to the mixer in waterproof compartments carrying the full amount of the cement required for the batch or it may be carried in compartments covered by the aggregate. Batches where cement is placed in contact with the aggregates may be rejected unless mixed within one and a half hours of such contact. Cement in originally shipping packages may be transported on top of the aggregates, each containing the number of bags required by the job mix.

Batches shall be delivered to mixer separate and intact. Each batch shall be dumped cleanly into the mixer without loss of cement, and when more than one batch is carried on the truck without spilling of material from one batch compartment into another.

#### **iii) Batching to Central Mixing Plant**

At a central mixing plant, batches shall be discharged from the weighing hopper into the mixer either directly by gravity or by elevating container, large enough to contain the batch. The plant shall be arranged to ensure that there is no loss of cement during transfer from the weighing hopper to mixer drum.

#### **iv) Field Mixing Equipment**

The concrete mixer shall be a batch mixer so designed as to ensure positive, uniform distribution of materials throughout the mass. The size and type of mixer used on various classes of work shall be as specified below and shall be approved by the Engineer. For all work, where the volume of concrete to be placed justifies it, the mixer shall have a capacity of not less than one cubic meter, shall be of approved make and acceptable to the Engineer, and shall comply with the following requirements:-



Mixers shall have a locking device preventing the mixture from being discharged before the expiration of the specified mixing time; an automatic locking device preventing materials being placed in the mixer before discharge gate is closed; a regulator that will maintain the rate of speed for which the mixer has been designed; a signal device that will function when water is added; a vertical water tank with an automatic device that will measure and discharge the required volume of water; valves to prevent overflow into the mixing chamber or on to the ground when the discharge valve is closed and into the tank when open; and valves and piping in proper order to prevent any leakage. The automatic device for measuring and discharging the required volume of water shall be arranged to discharge a predetermined volume, to be easily adjusted to discharge a larger or smaller volume, and to register the volume discharged accurately on a gauge or dial which shall be calibrated before the mixer is used and shall be kept properly calibrated. A by-pass valve shall permit the discharge of all the water into a measuring can for the purpose of calibration. The measuring of the volume of water required shall be done by means of adjustable discharge device only.

The loading skip of the mixer shall be substantially made and shaped so that wet sand and other materials will not remain in it when it is being discharged. The mixer shall not be used when any of the devices above stated are not functioning properly, or when the blades of the mixer have worn down to ninety (90) per cent of their original width. The Contractor shall furnish a certified statement from the manufacturer as to their original width. The mixer shall be kept clean and free from hardened mortar.

#### **v) Truck Mixers**

Truck mixers shall be used only when permitted by the Engineer in writing. Each transit mixer shall have a watertight drum, suitable mounted and fitted with adequate blades capable of properly combing the mixture. A batch meter and locking device to prevent discharge prior to completion of mixing shall be provided on each unit. Measuring tanks, equipped with outside taps and valves to facilitate checking their calibration, shall be provided for the mixing water. All water added to the mixer shall be passed through an approved water meter, located between the water tank and mixer drum, equipped with indicating dials and totaliser, and capable of measuring and discharging a specified amount of water within an accuracy of one per cent. The device shall provide means of readily verifying the amount of water added to mixing shall be provided on each mixer. An inspection opening shall be provided on each mixer, to permit ready determination of the consistency of the concrete being placed in the forms. When pick-up and throw over blades are worn down two (2) centimeter or more in depth, they shall be replaced with new blades. The Contractor shall furnish a certified statement from the manufacturer as to the original depth of the blades.

### **310.3.5**

#### **Placing Concrete**

##### **a) General**

The mixer shall be operated outside of the forms at all times except at locations where the Engineer deems it not feasible to do so.

When ordered by the Engineer, the subgrade shall be moistened as directed, prior to the placement of the subgrade paper such as polythene sheeting.

Concrete mixed in central plant shall be transported without delay from the mixing plant to the position for laying and any concrete which in the opinion of Engineer has been mixed too long before reaching, the work will be rejected and shall be removed from the site. The concrete shall be deposited on the subgrade in successive batches for the full width between forms and in a manner which will require as little rehandling as possible. Spreading shall be done by an approved mechanical spreader in a manner that will prevent segregation and separation of the materials. Necessary hand spreading shall be done with shovels, not rakes. Workmen shall not be allowed to walk in the freshly mixed concrete with boots or shoes coated with earth or foreign substances. The amount of material deposited shall be sufficiently in excess of that required to form the pavement to the required cross-section after consolidation in order to provide a roll of concrete ahead of the front screed of the finishing machine for the full length of the screed.

Concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated against and along the faces of all forms and along the full length and on both sides of all expansion joint assemblies by means of vibrators inserted in the concrete. Vibrators shall not be permitted to come in contact with a joint assembly, the grade or a side form. In no case shall the vibrator be operated longer than fifteen (15) seconds. Concrete shall be deposited as near to expansion and contraction joints as possible without disturbing them but shall not be dumped from the discharge bucket or hopper on to a joint assembly. The hopper is well centered on the joint assembly. Damage to joint assemblies caused by dumped concrete shall be repaired immediately as directed by the Engineer at Contractor's expense. Trucks delivering concrete shall not run on polythene sheeting nor shall they run on completed slabs until at least fourteen (14) days after placing the concrete.

Should any concrete materials fall on or be worked into the surface of completed slab, they shall be removed immediately by methods approved by the Engineer.

Placement of concrete ahead of the initial spreader strike off shall not be more than fifteen(15) minutes ahead of final spreader strike-off. If concrete is placed in one(1) layer only, the placement of concrete shall not be more than twenty(20) minutes ahead of the spreader strike off.

In order to secure adequate compaction, the concrete is to be spread with a surcharge above the finished level of the layer. Spreading, compacting and finishing operations are to be completed without delay.

The total time taken from the addition of the water to the mix until the completion of the surface finishing operations shall not exceed thirty (30) minutes when the shade or mix temperature exceeds twenty seven (27) degree C or forty (40) minutes when less than twenty seven (27) degree C. The mixing and placing of the concrete shall progress only at such a rate as to permit proper finishing, protecting and curing of the pavement.

The additives shall be added to the concrete mix so as to ensure more setting time. The top of the forms shall be kept free from accumulation of concrete or foreign material. The Contractor shall not permit the accumulation of laitance along the edge of a slab poured adjacent to one previously placed. Any accumulation of laitance shall be removed and replaced with fresh concrete. As soon as the side forms are removed, the edges of the slab shall first be inspected by the Engineer and any minor honey combed areas shall then be filled in with mortar composed of one part of cement to two parts of fine aggregate under the supervision of the Engineer.

**b) Weather Conditions**

For concreting during hot/cold weather, requirements 401.3.6 (l) of these specifications will be followed.

**310.3.6 Placing Reinforcement**

All pavement reinforcement shall be placed as shown on the plans. All marginal bars, dowel bars, and tie bars required by the plans shall be held in proper position by sufficient number of metal bar supports or pins as approved by the Engineer. If the center joint is to be sawed in lieu of placing the metal center strip, the tie bars may be installed mechanically by means of equipment and methods approved by the Engineer. The satisfactory placement of the tie bars shall depend upon the ability of the mechanical device to place the tie bars in their true position. The Engineer may require, when satisfactory placement is not obtained by mechanical means, that the tie bars be installed ahead of placing the concrete and that they be securely staked and tied if necessary to hold them in their exact position. The use of removable devices, supporting the bars from the forms, will not be permitted.

Following the placing of the concrete, it shall be struck off to conform to the cross section shown on the plans and to an elevation such that when the concrete is properly consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement will be at the elevation shown on the plans. When reinforced concrete pavement is placed in two (2) layers, the entire width of the bottom layer shall be struck-off to such length and depth that the sheet of fabric or bar mat may be laid full length on the concrete in its final position without further manipulation. The reinforcement shall then be placed directly upon the concrete after which the top layer of the concrete shall be placed, struck off and screeded. Any position of the bottom layer of the concrete which has been placed more than thirty (30) minutes without being covered with the top layer shall be removed and replaced with freshly mixed concrete at the contractor's expense. Plain concrete and bar reinforced bridge approach pavement may be placed in one (1) layer.

Where two (2) layers of wire mesh reinforcement are required, as at bridge approaches, the bottom layer shall be supported in the required position with bar chairs. Separators shall be used for the top layer if the strike off cannot be properly used for the operation. Laps in adjustment sheets or mats of reinforcement shall be as shown on the plans. Laps parallel to the

centerline of the pavement will not be permitted except for unusual widths of pavement lanes or for irregular areas. If the plans do not show dimensions for laps, the minimum lap either perpendicular or parallel of the centerline of the pavement shall be fifteen (15) centimeters. The adjacent sheets shall be fastened or tied together to hold all parts of the sheets in the same plane.

Reinforcing steel shall be free from detrimental amounts of dirt, oil, paint, grease, loose mill scale, and loose or thick rust which could impair bond of the steel with the concrete.

### 310.3.7

#### **Joints**

Joints shall be constructed exactly in accordance with the details shown on the plans and specifications and with the best of workmanship. Failure to construct the joints as called for and in the best possible manner, as determined by the Engineer, will be cause for suspension of work until the cause of the defective work is remedied.

If removal of existing pavement of any type is required to connect with the new pavement, and the termination of the removal is not at an existing joint, the new joint shall be made by sawing the existing pavement not less than five (5) centimeters deep before removal.

#### **a) Expansion joints**

The subgrade at Expansion joints shall be accurately trimmed to the required cross section and to the proper depth of the pavement.

A string line shall be stretched between the pavement forms along the centerline of the joint. One half of the length of each dowel bar shall be painted in accordance with the directions shown on the plans and then thoroughly coated with hard grease, or lubricant as approved by the Engineer, to prevent the concrete from bonding to that portion of the dowel.

The entire joint assembly shall be of a type designated on the plans and shall be installed in such a position that the centerline of the joint assembly is perpendicular to the centerline of the pavement slab and the dowels lie parallel to the centerline of the slab. Finished joints shall not deviate more than six (6) millimeters in the horizontal alignment from a straight line. No plugs of concrete shall be permitted any where within the expansion space.

A slip sleeve of the dimensions shown on the plans shall be placed on the greased end of each dowel. The greased ends shall be free to slide in the dowel holder and shall extend in the direction as indicated on the plans. Any excess grease on the dowel holder shall be removed.

The joint shall be securely staked or fastened in place prior to placing the concrete and in a manner to ensure the joint and the dowel bars will remain in their proper position after the concreting and finishing operations are completed.

Joints for pavement designed for two (2) or less lanes of traffic shall be assembled and installed in one (1) continuous piece or the connections between sections shall be made rigid and tight to prevent offsets in sections of the joints. The length of individual pieces of the expansion joint filler shall be not less than the width of one (1) traffic lane of the pavement.

The finishing machine shall be operated in a manner that will prevent displacement of the joint. If for any reason it is necessary to straighten a joint, any depression caused by this operation shall immediately be filled with fresh concrete, respaded and brought to the original crown in advance of the longitudinal finishers. Any fluid laitance or mortar caused by this operation shall be removed and replaced with fresh concrete.

As the finishing machine approaches the joint on the first trip, the excess concrete shall be shoveled ahead and the tamper and each screed, in turn, shall be lifted over the joint. On the second trip of the finishing machine, the screed may be operated over the joint.

#### **b) Contraction Joints**

Contraction joints shall be of the type and dimensions and at the spacing shown on the plans. Sawed contraction joints shall be cut by means of an approved concrete saw. The joints shall not be sawed until the concrete has hardened to the extent that tearing and reeling is precluded. All joints shall be sawed during the initial curing period and the sawing shall begin before the pavement starts shrinking and before uncontrolled cracking takes place. Any procedure which results in premature and uncontrolled cracking shall be revised immediately by adjusting the sequence of cutting the joints or the time interval involved between the placing of the concrete or the removal of the curing media and the cutting of the joints. In no case shall the pavement be left overnight without having the joints sawed. The joints shall be sawed at the depth, spacing, and lines shown on the plans. Guidelines or devices approved by the Engineer shall be provided to ensure cutting the joint in a straight line and perpendicular to the centerline of the pavement. The dust resulting from sawing shall be completely removed from the joint and adjacent areas by means of an air jet or a combination of air and water applied under pressure immediately after the joint has been cut, and before filling with joint compound. When the plans specify that dowels be installed through contraction joints, the subgrade at the contraction joints shall be accurately trimmed to the required cross section and to the proper depth of the pavement. A string line shall be stretched between the pavement forms along the center line of the joint. Each dowel shall be painted and thoroughly coated with hard grease or lubricant, in accordance with the direction shown on the plans or as approved by the Engineer, to prevent the concrete from bonding to that portion of the dowel. The entire joint assembly shall be of the type designated on the plans and shall be installed in such a position that the centerline of the joint assembly is perpendicular to the center line of the slab and the dowels lie parallel to the slab surface and parallel to the centerline of the slab. The greased ends of the dowels shall be placed

in the direction as indicated on the plans and shall be free to slide in the dowel holder. Any excess hard grease on the dowel holder shall be removed.

**c) Longitudinal Joints**

Longitudinal joints shall be constructed in conformance with the details shown on the plans. When the fabricated steel strip is specified, it shall be held rigidly in place with an adequate number of pins driven into the subgrade to ensure that it will remain true to line and grade during concreting and finishing operations. On multiple lane pavement where longitudinal joints are constructed at the form line, an approved recessed form and tie bars will be required. The full depth fabricated steel strip designated for other longitudinal joints will not be permitted. When sawed joints are specified or used, suitable guidelines or devices shall be furnished to ensure cutting the longitudinal joint on the true lines as shown on the plans. The sawing of longitudinal joints shall be performed at a time that will preclude erratic or uncontrolled cracking. Sawed joints shall be filled with the type of joint compound indicated on the plans. The dust resulting from sawing shall be completely removed from the joint and adjacent areas by means of air jet or a combination of air and water applied under pressure immediately after the joint has been cut and before filling with joint compound.

**d) Construction Joints**

A butt construction joint shall be made perpendicular to the centerline of the pavement at the close of each days work and also when the process of depositing concrete is stopped for a length of time such that, in the opinion of the Engineer, the concrete will have taken its initial set. This joint shall be formed by using a clean plank header having a nominal thickness of five (5) centimeters, a width of not less than the thickness of the pavement and a length of not less than the width of the pavement. The header shall be cut true to the crown of the finished pavement and shall be accurately set and held in place in a plane at right angles to centerline and perpendicular to the surface of the pavement.

The top surface of the header shall be protected with steel as approved by the Engineer. On the face along with the center of the header there shall be fastened a trapezoidal piece of metal or wood the full length of the header, five (5) centimeters wide and at least twenty five (25) millimeters in depth to form a grooved joint. The header shall have drilled holes to accommodate the dowel or tie bars hereinafter specified. Upon resumption of Work any surplus concrete remaining upon the subgrade shall be removed. The header shall then be carefully removed and fresh concrete deposited against the old in such a manner as to avoid injury to the edge of the old concrete. The fresh concrete shall be vibrated into the groove in a manner to ensure an interlocking joint.

Dowel bars or load transfer devices shall be used in all construction joints in accordance with the details shown on the plans. If no such details are shown on the plans, tie bars as provided for the longitudinal joint, and spaced at forty-five (45) centimeter centers, shall be placed across the joint in a plane parallel to the surface of the pavement approximately midway between the top and bottom surfaces of the pavement. The edges of the joint shall be grooved, edged, and sealed with the material used for sealing expansion and contraction joints.

No construction joint shall be placed within three (3) meters of an expansion, contraction, or other construction joint.

**e) Sealing Joints**

a) **Materials:** Joints shall be sealed with material of the type designated on the plans.

b) **Hot Poured Joints:** The joints shall be sawed as provided in sub item 310.3.7(b) and covered as provided in sub item 310.3.7(c). After the fourteen (14) or seventeen (17) day curing period for the pavement has elapsed, the jute or other protective covering shall be removed from the joint and the joint thoroughly cleaned of all loose scale, saw dust, dirt, laitance or other matter. Cleaning may be accomplished with a compressed air jet, air and water under pressure, wire brushes or in extreme cases the joint shall, when directed by the Engineer, be resawed to ensure a completely clean joint. The joint surfaces and adjacent areas of the slab shall be thoroughly clean.

The hot poured joint material shall be heated in a heating unit approved by the Engineer to the temperature within the range required as shown by tests. The joint shall be filled from the bottom of the saw cut to the surface of the pavement. Any joint with a depth greater than twenty five (25) millimeters shall be filled with a minimum of two (2) layers, each layer being approximately equal in depth.

c) **Cold Poured Joints:** The joints shall be sawed as provided in sub-item 310.3.7(b) & 310.3.7(c) and cleaned of all loose saw dust, laitance, dirt, other foreign matter and free water.

The joints shall be filled immediately after cleaning. The nozzle used must be so designed that the joint is filled completely from bottom to top. The joint shall be filled so it is rounded on top about six (6) millimeters above the pavement surface. Immediately after the joints have been filled, they shall be covered with strip of nonabsorptive paper at least four (4) centimeters wide. Eleven (11) kilogram glassline or heavy craft is suitable. The paper shall remain on the joint until it weathers or wears off.

#### **f) Permanent Header Board**

Immediately after the forms are removed from the ends of concrete pavement that will be exposed to other than permanent type surfacing and temporary and permanent traffic, a header board having dimensions of not less than eight (8) centimeters (nominal) by twenty (20) centimeters shall be bolted securely to the end of the pavement in a manner to protect the edge of the pavement from damage. The header board shall extend the full roadway width, but may be in two (2) sections. At the time of placing the concrete, six (6) (three for each lane), thirteen (13) millimeters by twenty (20) centimeters bolts shall be embedded in the end of the pavement in a manner that will hold the header board securely. The header board shall be shaped to conform to the crown of the pavement and shall be installed flush with the concrete pavement surface. The finishing and installing of the header board shall be considered subsidiary Work pertaining to the other items in the Bill of Quantities and will not be paid for directly.

The header will not be required on concrete base course Work.

#### **310.3.8 Consolidating and Finishing**

After being spread and struck-off as provided in sub-item 310.3.5 "Placing Concrete," the concrete shall be further struck-off and consolidated with an approved finishing machine to such an elevation that when finishing operations are completed, the surface will conform to the required grade and crown. The finishing machine shall operate over the entire surface at least twice, the first time with the finishing machine tamper and both screeds in operation. A uniform roll of concrete approximately fifteen (15) centimeters above the pavement grade shall be maintained ahead of the front screed for its entire length during the first trip over with the finishing machine. Excessive tamping or finishing resulting in bringing an excess of mortar to the surface will not be permitted.

After the last pass of the finishing machine, a mechanical longitudinal finisher shall be operated over the concrete surface. The forward motion of the longitudinal finisher shall be so adjusted that the screed will pass over each portion of the surface at least twice. The longitudinal finisher shall be operated in a manner that will prevent excessive slumping of the concrete at the form lines or the metal center strip or the loss of the crown of the pavement. If necessary or when ordered by the Engineer, the finisher shall be operated in one direction only or shall be operated from only the form to the centerline in order to ensure that the proper cross section of the pavement is obtained. The leading edge of the screed shall clear the forms upon completion of each transverse pass in order to clear the pavement surface of any laitance or thin mortar.

In general, the addition of superficial water to the surface of the concrete to assist in finishing operations will not be permitted. If the application of water to the surface is permitted by the Engineer, it shall be applied as a fog spray by means of approved spray equipment.



As an alternative to the longitudinal finisher, the contractor may use a machine composed of a cutting and smoothing float, or floats, suspended from and guided by a rigid frame. The frame shall be carried by four (4) or more visible wheels riding on, and constantly in contact with, the side forms.

When directed by the Engineer, following one of the preceding methods of longitudinal finishing, long-handled floats having blades not less than one and one half (1.5) meters in length and fifteen (15) centimeters in width shall be used to smooth and fill in open-textured areas in the pavement. Long-handled floats shall not be used to float the entire surface of the pavement in lieu of, or supplementing, one of the preceding methods of longitudinal finishing.

When the longitudinal finishing has been completed, the entire surface shall be tested with straightedges not less than three (3) meters in length. The straightedges shall be operated parallel to the pavement centerline starting at the center and progressing toward the forms. Advance along the pavement shall be in successive stages of not more than one half (1/2) the length of the straightedges. All laitance, surplus water, and inert material shall be removed from the surface. All high places shall be worked down and all low places filled by combined operations of floats and straight edges until no irregularities exist. The proper crown of the pavement shall be maintained throughout the operations.

After floating and straightening has been completed, the concrete shall be finished by using a belt made of canvas, rubber, or other approved belting not less than fifteen (15) centimeters in width, nor less than sixty (60) centimeters longer than the width of the pavement. This belt shall be worked with a longitudinal and crosswise motion. Care shall be exercised in the use of the belt to ensure that the edges of the belt do not dig into the surface of the concrete or work the crown out of the pavement. Either machine belting or hand belting will be permitted.

As soon as all excess moisture has disappeared, and while the concrete is still plastic enough to make a granular surface possible, a drag shall be used which shall consist of a seamless strip of damp burlap or cotton fabric, which shall produce a uniform surface of gritty texture after dragging it longitudinally along the full width of pavement. For pavement (5) meters or more in width, the drag shall be such that a strip or burlap or fabric at least one and one half (1.5) meters wide is in contact with the full width of pavement surface while the drag is used. The drag shall be maintained in such condition that the resulting surface is of uniform appearance and reasonably free from grooves over two (2) millimeters in depth, as determined by the Engineer. Drags shall be maintained clean and free from encrusted mortar. Drags that cannot be cleaned shall be discarded and new drags substituted.

After dragging the surface with burlap, the concrete over the expansion joint filler shall be completely removed and the joint finished. The edges of the concrete at expansion joints shall be finished with an edger to the

radius shown on the plans. The exposed edge of the pavement shall be finished with an edger to a radius of six (6) millimeters. Any tool marks appearing on the slab adjacent to the joints or edge of slab shall be eliminated by dragging the surface. In doing this, the rounding of the corner of the slab shall not be disturbed.

#### **310.3.8.1 Hand Finishing**

Unless otherwise specified, hand finishing methods will not be permitted except under the following conditions:

- i) In the event of breakdown of the mechanical equipment, hand methods may be used to finish the concrete already deposited on the grade when the breakdown occurs, and no additional concrete shall be placed until such equipment is repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- ii) Narrow widths or areas of irregular dimensions where operation of mechanical equipment is impractical as determined by the Engineer, may be finished by approved hand methods.
- iii) Short lengths of pavement, such as bridge approach pavement, where the operation of mechanical equipment is impractical may be finished by approved hand methods.

Concrete, as soon as placed, shall be struck-off and screeded. An approved portable screed shall be used. A second screed shall be provided for striking off the bottom layer of concrete if reinforcement is used.

The screed for the surface shall be at least one (1) meter longer than the maximum width of the slab to be struck-off. It shall be of approved design, sufficiently rigid to retain its shape, and be constructed either of metal or other suitable material shod with metal.

Consolidation shall be attained by the use of a suitable vibrator or other approved equipment.

In operation the screed shall be moved forward on the forms with a combined longitudinal and transverse shearing motion, moving always in the direction in which the work is progressing and so manipulated that neither end is raised from the side forms during the striking off process. If necessary, this shall be repeated until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and free from porous areas.

After the concrete has been struck-off, it shall be further smoothed, trued, and consolidated by means of a longitudinal float. The hand operated longitudinal float shall be not less than three and one-half (3.5) meters in length and fifteen (15) centimeters in width, properly stiffened to prevent flexing and warping. The longitudinal float, operated from foot bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the

concrete, shall be worked with a sawing motion, while held in a floating position parallel to the road centerline, and passing gradually from one side of the pavement to the other, Movement ahead along the centerline of the pavement shall be in successive advances of not more than one half (1/2) the length of the float. Any excess water or soupy material shall be wasted over the side forms on each pass.

At the option of the Engineer, the long-handled floats having blades not less than one and one half (1.5) meters in length and fifteen (15) centimeters in width may be substituted for the hand operated longitudinal float.

All other operations after this substitution for the mechanical equipment shall be performed in the manner previously described.

Concreting operation shall be performed only in daylight, Under no circumstances shall concrete pavement placed or finished at night.

### **310.3.9 Removing Forms**

Unless otherwise provided, forms shall not be removed from freshly placed concrete until it has set for at least twelve (12) hours, except auxiliary forms used temporarily in widened areas. Forms shall be removed carefully so as to avoid damage to the pavement. After the forms have been removed, the sides of the slab shall be cured as specified for the surface. Major honeycombed areas will be considered as defective work and shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense, as directed by the Engineer. Any area or section so removed shall not be less than three (3) meters in length nor less than the full width of the lane involved. When it is necessary to remove and replace a section of pavement, any remaining portion of the slab adjacent to the joints that is less than three (3) meters in length, shall also be removed and replaced.

### **310.3.10 Protecting and Curing of Concrete Pavement**

#### **a) Initial Curing**

As the surface of the newly-laid pavement is progressively finished, the initial curing and protection operations shall be started.

Upon completion the finishing operation and while the surface of concrete is still moist, but no free water remains, a liquid curing membrane approved by the Engineer shall be applied to the exposed surface of the pavement at the rate not less than one (1) litre per three and two-thirds (3-2/3) square meters of surface area when mechanical pressure distributors are used. The curing membrane, except on irregular areas, shall be applied by means of approved self-propelled mechanical pressure distributors or approved hand sprays. Satisfactory means shall be provided for thoroughly mixing the

curing membrane compound before and during its use. The mechanical spraying equipment may be either a full width spray bar equipped with multiple nozzles or a traversing spray which travels from one edge of the pavement to the other. In either case the path of adjacent nozzles or passes of the traversing spray shall overlap a minimum of one-half (1/2) the width of the spray pattern so that all portions of the surface shall receive double applications from adjacent nozzles or passes. The pumping, pressure and distribution arrangement shall be correlated with the forward speed to provide adequate and uniform coverage of the pavement at not less than the minimum rate required. Irregular areas to which the mechanical distributor cannot be adapted may be covered with hand sprays.

When hand sprays are used, the curing membrane shall be applied in two (2) applications, each at a rate of not less than one (1) litre per five (5) square meters of surface area so as to provide a total rate of application of one (1) litre per two and one half (2-1/2) square meters of surface area. The path of the spray on the second application shall be at right angles to the path of the spray on the first application. When hand operated sprays are permitted, the equipment supplying the pressure to the spray nozzle shall be capable of supplying a constant and uniform pressure to provide uniform and adequate distribution of the curing membrane compound at the rate required. If from any cause, such as rain-fall soon after its application, the curing membrane is damaged, the Contractor shall immediately apply another application of curing membrane to the surface of the pavement. The rate of application for the replacement membrane shall be the same as for the original membrane.

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, immediately following the application of the curing membrane, an approved shade-canvas shall be placed approximately thirty (30) centimeters above the pavement surface. The shade-canvas shall be constructed of materials and in a manner approved by the Engineer. In no case shall any portion of the shade-canvas come in contact with the pavement. The initial curing shall be continued for a period of twenty four (24) hours from the time the curing membrane is applied.

When forms are removed, whether during the initial or the final curing period, the edges of the pavement shall receive curing membrane at the rate of coverage specified for the pavement surface.

The curing membrane may be applied to the vertical edges of the pavement by means of hand sprays or by nozzles attached to the mechanical distributor, but the edges of the pavement shall be covered with curing membrane at the rate specified within thirty (30) minutes after removal of the forms.

When cold-poured joint compound is used, all joints shall be sawed during the initial curing period. The shade-canvas may be moved at joint locations for short periods of time to permit the sawing. Before being sealed, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned of all loose saw dust, laitance, dirt, other foreign matter, and free of water. As the method of final curing is different

from that of the initial curing, the cleaning and sealing of joints shall be performed immediately following the removal of the shade-canvas at the end of the initial curing period and prior to the application of the polyethylene sheeting.

When hot poured joint compound is used, the joints shall be sawed, cleaned, and filled with jute or other acceptable protective material in the same time sequence as for cold-poured joints.

In no case shall any portion of the concrete pavement be exposed to the direct rays of the sun for more than one (1) hour.

Following jointing operations, curing membrane shall be applied to the joint area at the rate specified for the pavement surface.

#### **b) Final Curing**

Upon completion of the initial curing period and after the shade-canvas has been removed and jointing operation has been completed, the pavement shall be completely covered with White Opaque Polyethylene Film as specified in AASHTO M 171. Adjoining sheets shall be lapped a minimum of forty five (45) centimeters. The sheeting shall be held in place in a manner approved by the Engineer.

Final curing shall be continued until the concrete reaches an age of fourteen (14) days. During this period, the curing membrane and polyethylene film shall be protected from damage from any cause. Any damage from one cause shall be immediately repaired by the Contractor at his expense. No traffic, including workmen and pedestrians, shall be allowed on the surface of the pavement until the expiration of the fourteen (14) day curing period.

When concrete is being placed during the time that the air temperature may be expected to drop below fifteen (15) degrees C, a sufficient supply of burlap, straw, hay, or other suitable blanketing material shall be provided along the work to protect the concrete and maintain a minimum temperature of fifteen (15) degrees C in the concrete as measured on the surface of the pavement. An approved moisture barrier such as wet burlap or plastic sheeting shall be placed on the concrete prior to placing the blanketing material. This type of cure shall be maintained for a period of seventy two (72) hours as the initial cure. After the initial cure as specified above, a final cure as specified above may be used. The final cure shall be maintained for a period of fourteen (14) days, thus making a seventeen (17) day curing period for cold weather concreting.

#### **310.3.11 Surface Tolerance**

As soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently, the pavement surface shall be tested with a three (3) meter straightedge or other specified devices. Areas showing high spots of more than three (3) millimeters, but not exceeding twelve (12) millimeters in three (3) meters between

any two contact points, shall be marked and immediately ground down with an approved grinding tool to a tolerance of less than three (3) mm as described above. Where the departure from correct cross section exceeds twelve (12) millimeters, the pavement shall be removed and replaced by and at the expense of the Contractor.

Any area or section so removed shall be not less than three (3) meters in length nor less than the full width of the lane involved. When it is necessary to remove and replace a section of pavement, any remaining portion of the slab adjacent to the joints that is less than three (3) meters in length, shall also be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

### **310.3.12 Tests for Thickness of Pavement and Degree of Compaction**

#### **i) Thickness of Pavement**

The Employer will not be liable for payment of any excess in thickness or depth of pavement. During the progress of the work, the thickness or depth of pavement will be determined by the Engineer from cores cut from the concrete pavement by the Contractor. The cost of cutting and recovering all the cores described in this clause and the following paragraph shall be deemed to be included in the rates and prices for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement entered by the Contractor in the Bill of Quantities.

Unsatisfactory work shall be repaired, replaced, or will be paid for at an adjusted price, as follows:

- a) One 15cm diameter core will be removed by the Contractor from each lane, at such locations as the Engineer may direct, and shall represent not more than 1000 SM of pavement area. A lane shall be considered the pavement surface between longitudinal joints, or a longitudinal joint and pavement edge.
- b) If any core measurement is deficient more than 6.5 mm from the required thickness a core measurement shall be taken at each 30m interval in both directions longitudinal from the first deficient core in the same lane, as defined herein, until the thickness of the pavement is found to be not more than 6.5 mm deficient from the required thickness. Each deficient core shall be considered as representing the condition in the same lane or longitudinal section, as above defined, for a distance of 15m, in each direction longitudinally from the core.
- c) Sections of pavement which are deficient in thickness, as determined by cores, by an amount more than 1.3 cm shall be removed and replaced with pavement of the specified thickness at the expense of the Contractor. The removal and replacement shall start at the determined point of deficiency and proceed longitudinally as hereinafter specified, until the pavement is to be not more than 6.5 mm deficient from the required thickness. The old reinforcing steel shall be left extended a sufficient distance so as to allow the new reinforcement steel to be lapped with the old, the required distance to be welded to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- d) The removal and replacements of pavements shall extend transversely the full width each lane in which such deficiency is found.
- e) All pavements within two (2) meters of the deficiency spot shall be removed, except that when any joint is more than two (2) meters, all pavements shall then be removed to the next joint.
- f) Sections of pavement which are deficient in thickness, as determined by measurement of cores in accordance with AASHTO T148-49, by an amount more than 6.5 mm, but not more than 1.3 cm, will be paid for at an adjusted price as specified in Table Below:

**DEFICIENCY IN THICKNESS AS DETERMINED  
FROM CORES**

Thickness	Proportional Part of Contract of Contract Price to be allowed.
3.00 mm to 6.5 mm	95 %
6.5 mm to 13 mm	75 %

**ii) Degree of Compaction**

The cores that have been cut from the concrete pavement according to the requirements of (i) above shall be examined by the Engineer's Representative to check the degree of compaction achieved through the slab and to check the effectiveness of the bond between the top and bottom course concrete.

Should any core reveal that any part of the slab has not been adequately compacted by revealing honeycombed or segregated concrete and should the bond between the top and bottom layers of concrete be such that a plane of weakness is present, then additional cores shall be taken to check the areas of defective concrete pavement according to the procedure laid down in (i) above for determining the areas of concrete pavement deficient in compaction.

Any areas of defective pavement concrete so found shall be replaced with new concrete in accordance with this section at contractor's own expense.

The Engineer reserves the right to carry out crushing tests on any or all of the concrete cores taken in accordance with this clause, and should these tests show that any area of pavement concrete has failed to meet the strength requirements of the specification, then such areas of concrete shall be removed and replaced with new concrete, mixed, laid, compacted and finished to the requirements of this section at contractor's own expense.

**iii) Refilling of Holes**

Holes in the pavement created by the cutting of cores shall be thoroughly coated on the inside with a neat cement grout and shall then be filled with concrete of the same mix as shown in the pavement. The filling shall be in two equal layers and each shall be rodded 25 times to its full depth. The surface shall be finished flush and broomed. The surface shall be kept thoroughly wet for 72 hours thereafter.

**310.3.13 Replacement of Defective Concrete**

Any concrete not complying with the specification shall be cut out and replaced in accordance with the specification over the full width of the slab between longitudinal construction joints and over a length extending between two transverse joints each of a type other than a warping joint.

**310.3.14 Concrete Lug Anchors**

"Concrete Lug Anchors" shall be constructed in accordance with the dimensions and notes and at the locations shown on the plans. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, the class, composition, consistency, proportioning, batching, mixing and curing of the concrete used in concrete lug anchors shall conform to the same requirements as the concrete pavement. Reinforcing steel, concrete and excavation for lug anchors shall be subsidiary to the Bill of Quantities item "Concrete Lug Anchors."

**310.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**310.4.1 Measurement**

The unit of measurement for payment shall be the cubic meters of the completed and accepted Portland Cement Concrete Pavement, as measured in place. The number of cubic meters of the completed Portland Cement Concrete Pavement shall be determined by the length measured along the centre line and upon the surface of the road, times the width as shown on the Drawings plus the areas of any widening on curves, turnouts and intersection, authorized and measured separately. Measurement of pavement thickness will be ensured by erecting shutters for screeding concrete at required level.

The unit of measurement for bridge Approach Slabs shall be the square meters of the area actually constructed in accordance with the Drawings or as directed in writing by the Engineer.

Concrete Lug Anchors shall be measured by the linear meters in place, the measuring being made along the centerline of the concrete lug anchor transverse to the pavement centerline. No measurement will be made of unauthorized areas or for extra thickness.



310.4.2 **Payment**

The number of cubic meters of Portland Cement Concrete Pavement, measured as specified in sub-item 310.4.1 above, will be paid for, at the price tendered per cubic meter in the Bill of Quantities, adjusted as specified for deficiency in thickness, which price shall include the cost of constructing, finishing, curing, protecting and cleaning the pavement as above described; the preparation of subgrade to receive the pavement; the construction of all joints of whatever type; cutting of cores and filling of holes, all materials, including joint filler and other material, equipment, labour and all else necessary therefor, and all other work in connection therewith and incidental there to in accordance with the specification and Drawings. Reinforcing steel shall be measured separately under relative items of work.

The number of cubic meters of Bridge Approach Slabs, will be paid for at the price tendered per cubic meter in the Bill of Quantities, which price shall include the cost of constructing, finishing, curing, protecting and cleaning the slab as above described; the surface preparation of the sub-base to receive the slab; the construction of all joints of whatever type; all materials, including joint filler and other joint material, equipment, labour and all else necessary therefor, and all other work in connection therewith and incidental thereto in accordance with the Specification and Drawings.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
310 a	Plain Concrete Pavement	CM
310 b	Reinforced Concrete Pavement	CM
310 c	Concrete Lug Anchors	M

## ASPHALT CONCRETE WEARING COURSE (PLANT MIX) WITH CELLULOSE FIBRE.

---

### 311.1 DESCRIPTION

The work shall consist of furnishing aggregates, asphalt binder and cellulose fibre at a control asphalt batching plant, mixed at a specified temperature, spreading and compacting the mixture in an approved manner on primed or tacked surface of base, subbase, bridge deck or concrete pavement, in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with lines, grades, typical cross-sections, shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

### 311.2 MATERIALS REQUIREMENTS

#### 311.2.1 Mineral Aggregates

##### a) Coarse Aggregates

Coarse Aggregates shall be crushed, non-absorptive stones and unless otherwise stipulated, shall conform to the following quality requirements of AASHTO M 283 for class A aggregates:

- |   |            |
|---|------------|
| 1. Los Angeles abrasion, AASHTO T 96  | 30% max.   |
| 2. Flat and Elongated Particles,<br>ASTM D 4791, <u>Comparing length to thickness</u> (measured on material retained above the No. 4 sieve) |            |
| 2.5 : 1   | 15 % max.  |
| 3. Sodium sulfate soundness loss (5 cycles), AASHTO T 104   | 15 % max.  |
| 4. Particles retained on the No. 4 sieve shall have at least<br>one fractured face,   | 100 % min. |
| two fractured faces   | 75 % min.  |
| 5. Absorption, AASHTO T 85  | 2 % max.   |
| 6. Coarse and fine durability index, AASHTO T 210   | 40 % max.  |

Mixes with relatively pure carbonate aggregates or any aggregates known to polish shall not be used.

##### b) Fine Aggregates

Fine aggregate shall consist of a blend of 100 % crushed, manufactured sand. It shall conform to the quality requirements of AASHTO M 20. The sodium sulfate soundness loss in 5 cycles shall not exceed 15 percent. In addition, the liquid limit shall not exceed 25 as determined by AASHTO T 89.

**c) Combined Aggregates**

The several aggregate fractions of course and fine for the mixture shall be sized, graded, and combined in such proportions that the resulting composite blend conforms to Table-A below.

**Table A**

(Percentage by Weight Passing Sieves, AASHTO T 27 & T 11)

<b><u>Sieve Designation</u></b>	<b><u>Percentage Passing</u></b>
3/4 in.	100 %
1/2	85-95
3/8	60-75
No. 4	20-23
No. 8	16-24
No. 30	12-16
No. 50	12-15
No. 200	8-10
0.020 mm	less than 3*

\* To be controlled from a combination of aggregate and mineral filler taken from representative stockpile samples.

**311.2.2 Asphalt Cement**

- a) Asphalt Cement shall be AC-20 or similar grade and conform to AASHTO M 226.
- b) Asphalt Cement shall be mixed at a temperature as required to achieve a kinematic viscosity of 150 to 300 centistokes. Typical plant mixing temperature is 310° - 325 °F and at no time shall the mixing temperature exceed 325 °F.

**311.2.3 Mineral Filler**

- a. Mineral filler should consist of finely divided mineral mater such as rock or limestone dust or other suitable material. At the time of use it should be sufficiently dry to flow freely and essentially free from agglomerations. Filler should be free from organic impurities and have a plasticity index not greater than 4. Filler material for the mix shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 17.
- b. Commercial mineral filler added to the mixture, shall be limited to less than 20% of its weight smaller in size than 0.02 mm.

**311.2.4 Cellulose Fibre**

Fibre stabilizer, cellulose fibre is to be utilized. Dosage rates for cellulose is 0.3 % by weight of the total mix. Allowable tolerances of fibre dosage shall be +/- 10 % of the required fibre weight. The selected fibre shall meet the properties described in Table-B utilizing the listed test procedures.

**Table B**

**CELLULOSE FIBRE PROPERTIES**

1) Sieve Analysis

a. Method A - Alpine Sieve Analysis:

Fibre Length:	0.25" (maximum)
Passing No. 100 sieve	70 % (+/- 10 %)

b. Method B - Mesh Screen Analysis:

Fibre Length:	0.25" (Maximum)
Passing No. 20 sieve	85 % (+/- 10%)
No. 40 sieve	65 % (+/- 10%)
No. 140 sieve	30 % (+/- 10%)

- |                      |                                       |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 2) Ash-Content:      | 18 % (+/- non-volatiles)              |
| 3) pH:               | 7.5 (+/- .0)                          |
| 4) Oil Absorption:   | 5.0 (+/- 1.0)<br>(times fibre weight) |
| 5) Moisture Content: | < 5 %                                 |

**1. a) Method A - Alpine Sieve Analysis**

This test shall be performed using as Alpine Air Jet Sieve (Type 200 LS). A representative five gram sample of fibre shall be sieved for 14 minutes at a controlled vacuum of 22 inches (+/- 3) of water. The portion remaining of the screen shall be weighted.

**b) Method B - Mesh Screen Analysis**

This test shall be performed using standard No. 20, 40, 60, 80, 100 and 140 sieves, nylon brushes and a shaker. A representative 10 gram sample of fibre shall be sieved, using a shaker and two nylon brushes on each screen. The amount retained on each sieve shall be weighed and the percentage passing calculated. Repeatability of this method is suspect and needs to be verified.

2) **Ash Content**

A representative 2-3 gram sample of fibre shall be placed in a tarred crucible and heated between 1100°F for not less than two hours. The crucible and ash shall be cooled in a desiccator and reweighed.

3) **pH Test**

Five grams of fibre shall be added to 100 ml of distilled water, stirred and let set for 30 minutes. The pH shall be determined with a probe calibrated with pH 7.0 buffer.

#### 4) Oil Absorption Test

Five grams of fibre shall be accurately weighed and suspended in an excess of mineral spirits for not less than five minutes to ensure total saturation. It will then be placed in a screen mesh strainer (approximately 0.5 square millimeter hole size) and shaken on a wrist action shaker for ten minutes (approximately 1 - 1/4 inch motion at 240 shakes/minute). The shaken mass shall be then transferred without touching, to a tarred container and weighed. Results shall be reported as the amount (number of times its own weight) the fibres are able to absorb.

#### 5) Moisture Content

Ten grams of fibre shall be weighed and placed in a 250° forced air oven for two hours. The sample will then be reweighed immediately upon removal from the oven.

### 311.2.5

#### Design Mix Requirements

Design parameter shall be in accordance with Hot Mix Asphalt Design by Marshal Method utilising AASHTO T - 245.

Sr. No.	Test	Parameter	Designation
i.	VTM percent.	3-4	T-166, T-209, T-269
ii.	Asphalt Content %	6.0 min.	of total mix.
iii.	Stability (Kg).	1000 min.	Marshall Method
iv.	VMA percent.	17 min.	MS-2
v.	Flow 0.01 inch.	8-14	Marshall Method.
vi.	Compaction No. of blows on each side of specimen.	50	Marshall Method.
vii.	Drain Down Test, percent.	0.3 max.	

The mix design test property values and cures used to develop the job mix in accordance with the Asphalt Institutes Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2). Acceptable deviations from various values of JMF shall be as under:

#### a. Aggregates

Passing No. 4 and larger sieves	+ 5 %
Passing No. 8 to No. 100 sieves	+ 3 %
Passing No. 200 sieve	+ 1 %

#### b. Asphalt Cement

Percent by wt. in total mix	+ 0.3 %
-----------------------------	---------

#### c. Cellulose Fibre

Percent by wt. in total mix.	+ 0.03 %
------------------------------	----------

311.3 **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

311.3.1 **Mixing Plant**

Plants used for the preparation of the mixture shall conform to AASHTO M 156 and the following.

**a. Handling Filler**

Adequate dry storage shall be provided for the mineral filler, and provisions shall be made for proportioning the filler into the mixture uniformly and in the desired quantities. Mineral filler in a batch plant will be added directly into the weigh hopper. In a drum plant mineral filler will be added directly into the drum mixer. Special attention is directed to providing appropriate equipment for accurately proportioning the relative large amounts of mineral filler required for mixture.

**b. Fibre Addition**

Adequate dry storage shall be provided for the fibre additive, and provisions shall be made for proportioning fibre into the mixture uniformly and in the desired quantities.

**c. Batch Plant**

Loose fibre or palletized fibre shall be added through a separate inlet directly into the pugmill before adding bitumen in the mix. The addition of fibre should be timed to occur during the hot aggregate charging. Adequate dry mixing time is required to ensure proper blending of the aggregate and fibre stabilizer. Dry mixing time shall be increased 5 to 15 seconds. Wet mixing time shall be increased at least 5 seconds for cellulose fibres to ensure blending with the asphalt cement.

**d. Hot - Mixture Storage**

When the hot mixture is not to be hauled immediately to the project and placed, suitable bins shall be provided. Such bins shall be either surge bins to balance production capacity with hauling and placing capacity or storage bins which are heated and insulated and which have a controlled atmosphere around the mixture. The holding time shall be within limitations imposed by the Engineer, based on laboratory tests of the stored mixture. In no case will mixture be kept in storage overnight.

311.3.2 **Hauling Equipment**

Hauling equipment and paver shall be of a type normally used for the transport and placement of dense grade asphalt hot mix. Truck beds shall be covered and insulated if necessary, so that the mixture may be delivered on the road at a temperature of not less than 130 °C.

### 311.3.3 **Pavers**

Pavers shall be a type normally used for the placement of dense graded asphalt hot mix. They shall be self-contained, power-propelled units provided with an adjustable activated screed, heated and capable of spreading and finishing courses of asphalt plant mix material in lane widths applicable to the specified typical section and thickness shown on the plans.

The paver shall be capable of being operated at forward speeds consistent with satisfactory placement and compaction of the mixture. The paver shall be capable of striking a smooth finish of uniform texture.

### 311.3.4 **Conditioning of Existing Surface**

- a. Immediately before placing the mixture, the existing surface shall be cleaned of loose or deleterious material by brooming or other approved means.
- b. A thin tack coat of asphalt emulsion (SS-1, SS-1 h, CSS-1, CSS-1 h or similar material) conforming to AASHTO M 140 or M 208 shall be applied to ensure uniform and complete adherence of the overlay. The asphalt emulsion used for this purpose will be diluted with an equal part of water and be applied at the rate of approximately 1 gal/square yard.
- c. Where the existing surface is distorted, a leveling course of hot asphalt mix shall be required to restore proper cross-section prior to construction of the overlay.

### 311.3.5 **Facing And Finishing**

The mixture shall be placed at a temperature not less than 290 °F. The mixture temperature shall be measured in the truck just prior to dumping into the spreader.

The mixture shall be spread and struck off to the established grade and elevation with asphalt pavers.

Facing speed will be adjusted so that sufficient time is allowed for compaction operations and to provide continuity.

### 311.3.6 **Compaction**

Immediately after the mixture has been spread and struck off, it shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by rolling.

- a. Due to the nature of mixture, the surface shall be rolled immediately. Rolling shall be accomplished with steel wheel rollers of a minimum weight of 10 tons. Rolling procedures shall be adjusted to provide the specified pavement density. Rollers shall move at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph with the drive roll nearest the paver. Rolling shall be continued until roller marks are eliminated and the minimum density has been obtained. The Contractor shall monitor density during the compaction process by use of nuclear density gauges to assure that the minimum required compaction is being obtained.

- b. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the rollers, it shall be necessary to keep the wheels properly moistured with water mixed with very small quantities of detergent or other approved material.
- c. The pavement shall be compacted to at least 94% of maximum theoretical density and at no more than 6% air voids.
- d. Once sufficient in-place density has been achieved, rolling operating should cease, as over-rolling may cause migration of asphalt cement and filler to the compacted pavement surface.

311.4      **CONTROL OF ASPHALT MIXTURE**

The mixture furnished by the Contractor shall conform to the job-mix formula, within the allowable deviations from the target values. The allowable deviations from the target values for the JMF of the aggregate shall be +/- 4% for the 3/4", 1/2" and 3/8" sieve, +/- 3% for the No. 4, No. 8, No. 30 and No. 50 sieve, and +/- 2% for the No. 200 sieve. The allowable deviation from the target value for the asphalt content shall be +/- 0.3 percent.

311.5      **TRIAL / EXPERIMENTAL SECTIONS**

Test section (s), a minimum of 200 meter each, shall be constructed to examine the mixing plant process control, placement procedures, mix surface appearance, compaction patterns and to calibrate the nuclear density device.

311.6      **Weather Limitations**

The mixture shall be placed only when the air temperature is four (4) degrees centigrade or above and no asphalt shall be laid under foggy or rainy weather or over moist surface.

311.7      **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

311.7.1      **Measurement**

The quantities of Asphaltic wearing course shall be measured by volume in CM. laid and compacted in place. Measurements shall be based on the dimension as shown on plans or as otherwise directed or authorized by the Engineer. A tolerance of  $\pm$  three (3) mm shall be allowed in compacted thickness of wearing course. However, any asphalt in excess of 3 mm shall not be paid and any layer deficient by more than 3 mm may be rejected unless rectified by overlaying additional layer at no extra cost, approved by the Engineer.

The quantity of asphaltic material used is included in the asphalt concrete mixture and will not be measured separately.

Quantities Bitumen, wasted or remaining on hand after completion of the work, shall not be measured or paid for.



The quantity of cellulose fibre shall be measured in Kg. and paid separately.

311.7.2

**Payment**

The quantity determined as provided above shall be paid for at the contract unit price respectively for each of the particular pay items listed below and shown in the Bill of Quantities, which prices and payment shall constitute full compensation for all the costs necessary for the proper completion of the work prescribed in this item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
311 a	Asphaltic Concrete for Wearing Course (Class A)	SM
311 b	Cellulose fibre	SM

**312.1 DESCRIPTION**

The work shall consist of conducting proof rolling by a specified type of roller to confirm the adequacy of compaction for the underlying layers of an existing road or natural surface. The proof rolling shall be carried out in accordance with these Specifications and in conformation with the lines shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

**312.2 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

1. The proof rolling is to be carried out on any type of granular material, subgrade material or asphaltic layers as the case may be. However, in case, the proof rolling is to be carried out on granular material / subgrade, all the undulations shall be removed by the contractor as a pre-requisite of this item for which payment shall be deemed to be included within this item.
2. The equipment required for compaction may be any of the following or combination there of:
  - a. Combination vibratory roller – min. 10 tons capacity.
  - b. Pad foot vibratory roller – min. 10 tons capacity.
  - c. Pneumatic type roller, 9 wheeler – 21 tons capacity.

**312.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT****312.3.1 Measurement**

Proof rolling shall be measured by the unit of square meter in the areas as designated on the drawings or directed by the Engineer.

**312.3.2 Payment**

The quantity of completed and accepted work, measured as provided above will be paid at the unit price quoted by the contractor for furnishing all equipments, Labour, and other items necessary for the completion of the work.

Pay Item No.	Description	Unit of Measurement
-----------------	-------------	------------------------

312	Proof Rolling	SM
-----	---------------	----

# **STRUCTURES**

# **STRUCTURES**

**ITEM 400**

## **GENERAL**

---

### **400.1 DESCRIPTION**

This item contains a general description of the specific items of work, the materials, construction requirements, and methods of measurement and payment for all concrete structures including bridges, culverts, piles, composite structures of concrete such as barriers and steel, prestressed and post tensioned girder and all brick and stone masonry structures built as indicated on the drawings and in conformity with the lines, grade, dimension in conjunction with any instructions issued by the Engineer. Materials, equipment, workmanship and construction methods applied in the work shall conform to the requirements laid down herein and shall also follow the best modern construction practices with the approval of Engineer. This item shall also include construction of certain structural features and incidental items which are either common to all types of structures or which may apply to any of them.

### **400.2 CLEARING OF SITE**

The contractor shall clear the sites for proposed structures of trees, bushes, stumps and debris, in the manner outlined in section 101 "Clearing and Grubbing" cost of which shall be deemed to be included in the price bid for the various items. Special clearing of site such as removal of existing bridges, buildings, concrete pavement etc., will be paid for at the prices tendered for these items, but where no such prices are provided for, all costs in connection with the special clearing shall be deemed to be included in the price tendered for various items of the structures in the Bill of Quantities.

Removal or relocation of public or private utilities such as telephone, telegraph lines, power lines, sewer and water pipe lines, railway tracks and their appurtenances etc., shall be arranged by the Employer's Representative with the concerned Government Agency/Agencies, Autonomous Bodies, Utility companies involved. The Employer shall bear the costs of relocating such utilities.

### **400.3 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE**

The structures on vertical curves or the structures which have superelevated roadways because of horizontal curves and those spans on which definite finished camber is necessary in order to form a uniform grade line, all require special care and attention regarding to the elevation and alignment of their railing and kerbs.

400.4 **FOUNDATION DATA**

Refer to clause 400(A).3 (b)

400.5 **FINAL CLEARING**

Upon completion of structure, the contractor shall clean up the site, remove all temporary buildings, false work, lumber, equipment and all other debris. The contractor shall level off all excavated material not used for back fill around piers, bents, abutment, culvert, headwalls and on embankment slopes. Bridge decks and side walks shall be left in clean and workman like condition. No specific payment for clearing up shall be made but the cost shall be included in other items shown on the bill of quantities.

400.6 **OPENING TO TRAFFIC**

Bridges or slab or box culverts having decks constructed with Portland Cement concrete shall remain closed to all traffic and Contractor's equipment subject to the results of tests made of the concrete but not less than twenty eight (28) days after the placing of concrete.

The above time of opening to traffic is applicable when temperatures are above ten (10) degree C. When temperatures are below ten (10) degree C, the time of opening to traffic shall be increased at the discretion of the Engineer. In any event bridges or culverts with concrete decks shall not be opened to traffic without the approval of the Engineer.

400.7 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

400.7.1 **Measurement**

The quantities of various pay items which constitute the completed and accepted structures shall be measured for payment according to the plans and specification for the several pay items appearing in the Bill of Quantities and in term of the prescribed units provided for the several pay items. Only accepted work shall be included for payment and the measured quantity shall be based on the dimension of component as shown on the plans or as directed in writing by the Engineer.

400.7.2 **Payment**

The quantities measured as provided above shall be paid for at the unit prices bid for the several pay items appearing in the Bill of Quantities which payment and prices shall be full compensation for furnishing, preparing, fabricating, transporting, placing and erecting all material for the complete structure; for all labour, equipment, tool and all other items necessary for the completion of work. Such payment shall constitute full payment for completed structure and no allowance will be made for cofferdam construction, form lumber, false work and other incidental expenses.

**400.A.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

All steel and concrete bridges and concrete culverts shall be constructed as indicated on the plans, in conformity with the lines, grades, dimensions and design shown on the plans and in accordance with the provision of item 107 "Structural Excavation and Backfill", item 401 "Concrete", item 402 "False Work and Centering for Bridges", item 403 "Form Work", item 404 "Steel Reinforcement", and item 405 "Pre Cast Concrete Structures", and all other pay items which are to constitute the complete construction of the structure, as directed by the Engineer.

**400.A.2**      **MATERIALS**

The materials used shall be those prescribed for several contract items which are to constitute the complete structure.

**400.A.3**      **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS****a. Clearing the Site**

The contractor shall clear the site of the proposed structure of trees, bushes, stumps, and debris in accordance with section 101 "Clearing and Grubbing". Special clearing of site such as removal of existing buildings, concrete pavement shall be paid for at the prices tendered for these items, but where no such prices are provided for, all costs in connection with this special clearing shall be deemed to be included in the price tendered for the various items of structures in the tendered Bill of Quantities.

Removal or relocation of public or private utilities such as telephone or telegraphs lines, power lines, underground cable lines, sewer and water supply lines, railway tracks and their appurtenances etc. shall be arranged by the employer representative with the specific government agency, utility companies and person involved. The Employer shall bear the cost of relocating such utilities.

**b. Foundation Data**

Foundation data including the location of all boreholes together with the records of ground conditions encountered have been obtained from soil investigation by test boring, test pits or other sources. It is the Engineer's responsibility to ensure by additional investigations through the contractor at the very beginning of construction work that the foundation levels given in the Drawings coincide with the local requirements.

**c. Alignment and Grades**

All structural members such as prefabricated girders, cast in situ deck slab, cast in situ superstructures, bridge rails including kerbs, wheel guards, safety fencing shall be so constructed and placed that finished vertical alignment and grade shall be as shown on the Drawings.

Rails, Sidewalks and Kerbs on the curved portion of structure shall be constructed, as far as possible after the completion of the entire superstructure slab. In such cases, the height of rail, sidewalk and/or kerb may vary with respect to the grade line of the slab in order to produce the desired appearance.

**d. Erection Method**

Before moving any construction equipment to the site, the contractor shall submit for approval an outline of the method he proposes to follow in the erection of structure.

**e. Navigable Streams**

The channel of navigable streams shall be kept clear for safe passage of water. The contractor shall provide and maintain all necessary light and signals in accordance with the navigation authority's requirements. The contractor shall pay due regard to the hazard of the river flow during period of intense rainfall. All material deposited in the channel shall be removed to the required depth and clearance lines at the contractor's expense.

**f. Concreting**

The concrete of Bridges or culverts shall be poured and surface finished and cured as per requirements conforming to item 401.3

**g. Final Clearing**

Upon completion of structures, the contractor shall clean up the site conforming to requirements in item 400.5

**h. Public Bodies/Service Authorities**

The Contractor's methodology shall meet all statutory requirements of the railway, irrigation or Service Authorities and his rates shall include for all costs of meeting these requirements.

**400.A.4      MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**400.A.4.1    Measurement**

The quantities of various pay items of Bridges and culverts which constitute the completed and accepted structures shall be measured for payment according to the plans and specification for the several pay items appearing in the Bill of Quantities and in term of the prescribed units provided for the several pay items. Only accepted work shall be included for payment and the measured quantity shall be based on the dimension of component as shown on the plans or as directed in writing by the Engineer.

**400.A.4.2    Payment**

The quantities measured as provided above shall be paid for at the unit prices bid for the several pay items appearing in the Bill of Quantities which payment and prices shall be full compensation for furnishing, preparing, fabricating, transporting, placing and erecting all material for the complete structure; for all labour, equipment , tool and all other items necessary for the completion of work. Such payment shall constitute full payment for completed structure and no allowance will be made for cofferdam construction, form lumber, false work and other incidental expenses.



**401.1 DESCRIPTION**

This work consists of furnishing placing, curing, finishing including transport of cement concrete made from approved type of Cement, water, fine and coarse aggregates all in accordance with the requirements in these specifications and conforming to the lines, grades, and typical sections shown on the Drawings or called for in the special Provisions and to the approval of the Engineer.

**401.1.1 CLASSES OF CONCRETE**

The classes of concrete recognized in these specifications shall be designated: A,B,C,D1,D2,D3,Y and Lean Concrete. The Class of concrete to be used shall be as called for on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer or specified in the Special Provisions. The following requirements shall govern unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

Class A1 Concrete shall be used everywhere, for non-reinforced and reinforced concrete structures, except as noted below or directed by the Engineer. Concrete placed under water shall be Class A2 with a minimum cement content of three hundred fifty (350) kg per cubic meter of concrete with a slump between ten (10) and fifteen (15) cm. Concrete placed for piles shall be class A3 with a minimum cement content of four hundred (400) Kg per cubic meter.

Class B Concrete shall be used only where specified.

Class C Concrete shall be used for cribbing, or as otherwise directed by the Engineer or specified in the Special Provisions or on the Drawings.

Class D1,D2 or D3, concrete shall be used for pre-stressed and post-tensioned elements, as indicated on drawings.

Class Y concrete shall be used as a filler in steel grid bridge floors, in thin reinforced sections, or as otherwise specified in the Special Provisions.

Lean Concrete shall be used in thin layers underneath footings and when called for on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer.

The concrete of the various classes shall satisfy the requirements shown in Table 401-1

**TABLE 401-1  
Portland Cement Concrete Requirements**

Class of Concrete	Min. Cement Kg/Cubic Meter	Max. Size of Coarse Aggregate (mm)	28 days Compressive Strength (Min) (Cylinder) (Kg/Sq. cm.)	Consistency Consistency (Range in Slump)	Maximum Permissible Water - Cement Ratio
				Vibrated (mm)	
A <sub>1</sub>	300	20	210	25-75	0.58
A <sub>2</sub>	350	25	245	100-150	0.58
A <sub>3</sub>	400	38	280	100-150	0.58
B	250	51	170	25-75	0.65
C	275	38	210	25-75	0.58
D <sub>1</sub>	450	25	350	50-100	0.40
D <sub>2</sub>	500	25	425	50-100	0.40
D <sub>3</sub>	550	25	500	50-100	0.40
Y	400	13	210	25-75	0.58
Lean Concrete	175	51	100	-	-

401.1.2 **TYPES OF CONCRETE WORKS**

**Under Ground Concrete**

Concrete poured below Natural Surface Level with or without shuttering and shoring.

**On Ground Concrete**

Concrete poured by erecting formwork with necessary bracings on ground.

**Elevated Concrete**

Concrete poured by erecting props, bracing and towers to support the formwork at higher levels.

401.2 **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

401.2.1 **Portland Cement**

Cement remaining in bulk storage at the mill, prior to shipment, for more than six (6) months or cement stored in local storage by contractor for more than three (3) months after shipment from the factory may be retested before use and shall be rejected if it fails to meet any of the specification requirements.

Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Portland cement, AASHTO Designation M85 (ASTM Designation C150). The type of the cement to be used, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, shall be type I.

Sampling of cement shall be in accordance with AASHTO Designation T-127.

Mill certificates shall accompany delivery of the material to the work.

Cement shall be delivered in sufficient quantities to ensure that there is no suspension of the work of concreting at any time. Different brand or different types of cement from the same mill, or the same brand or type from different mills shall not be mixed or used alternately in the same item of construction unless authorized by the Engineer, after preparing new mix design.

401.2.2 **Fine Aggregate**

The fine aggregate shall consist of sand, stone screenings or other approved inert materials with similar characteristics, or a combination thereof, having clean, hard, strong, sound, durable, uncoated grains free from injurious amount of dust, lumps, soft or flaky particles, shale alkali, organic matter, material reactive with alkalis in the cement loam or other deleterious substances, and shall not contain more than three (3) percent of material passing the No.200 sieve by washing nor more than one percent of clay lumps or one (1) percent of shale. The use of beach sand is prohibited without the written consent of the Engineer.

The coarse aggregate shall be of uniform grading with maximum sizes as required for the various classes of concrete as shown in Table 401-2 and when tested in accordance with AASHTO Designation T-11 & T-27 shall meet the following grading requirements.

**TABLE 401.2**  
**GRADING OF COARSE AGGREGATES**

Designated Sizes	Percentage by Weight Passing Laboratory Sieves Having Square Openings, in Inches							
	2 1/2	2	1 1/2	1	3/4	1/2	3/8	No. 4
1/2-in. to No. 4	—	—	—	—	100	90-100	40-70	0-15*
3/4-in. to No. 4	—	—	—	100	90-100	—	20-55	0-10*
1-in. to No. 4	—	—	100	95-100	—	25-60	—	0-10*
1 1/2-in. to No. 4	—	100	95-100	—	35-70	—	10-30	0-5
2-in. to No. 4	100	95-100	—	35-70	—	10-30	—	0-5
1 1/2-in. 3/4-in.	—	100	90-100	20-55	0-15	—	0-5	—
2-in. to 1-in.	100	90-100	35-70	0-15	—	0-5	—	—

\* Not more than five percent shall pass No.8 sieve.

Coarse aggregate shall contain not more than one (1) percent by weight of material passing the No.200 sieve by washing and not more than five (5) percent of soft fragments.

It shall have an abrasion loss of not more than forty (40) percent at five hundred (500) revolutions, when tested in accordance with AASHTO T-96.

When tested in accordance with AASHTO T-104, for five cycle, the loss with the sodium sulphate soundness test shall be not more than 12 percent.

Natural aggregates shall be thoroughly washed before use. Testing of coarse aggregate is specified under Item 401.3.9 of these Specifications.

The aggregate shall be non-alkali/silica reactive where the concrete is to be poured under water or exposed to humid conditions. In case the Contractor proposes to use the aggregate having the alkaline/siliceous characteristics with the intention to use it with Blast Furnace Slag Cement, he will undertake to carry out the job with out any extra cost and shall arrange to conduct the necessary tests as directed by the Engineer.

**401.2.4 Combined Aggregate**

The coarse and fine aggregate shall be combined in the proportions according to the approved trial mixes for each class of concrete.

For exposed work, the fine aggregate shall be free from any substance that will discolour the concrete surface.

The fine aggregate shall be uniformly graded and when tested in accordance with AASHTO Designation T-11 and T-27 shall meet the following grading requirements:

**GRADING OF FINE AGGREGATES**

<b>Sieve Designation</b>	<b>Percentage Passing by Weight.</b>
3/8 inch	100
No. 4	95-100
No. 16	45-85
No. 50	10-30
No. 100	2-10
No. 200	0-3

In case if fine aggregates fail under Fineness Modulus or Gradation however material passing No. 4 in combined aggregate, qualifies for these requirements, then the material can be accepted.

Fine aggregates shall be of such quality that mortar specimens, prepared with standard Portland cement and tested in accordance with AASHTO Designation T-71, shall develop a compressive strength at 7 days of not less than 90 percent of the strength developed by a mortar prepared in the same manner with the same cement and graded sand having a fineness modulus of 2.3 to 3.1. Natural aggregates if required shall be thoroughly and uniformly washed before use. Sand equivalent (T-176) shall be 75 min.

For the purpose of determining the degree of uniformity, a fineness modulus determination shall be made upon representative samples submitted by the Contractor from such sources as he proposes to use. Fine aggregate from any one source having a variation in fineness modulus of greater than 0.20 either way from the fineness modulus of mix design samples submitted by the Contractor may be rejected till new trial mixes are prepared and tested by the contractor.

Testing of the aggregate is specified under Item 401.3.9 of these specifications.

**401.2.3 Coarse Aggregate**

The coarse aggregate shall consist of crushed or broken stone, gravel or other approved inert materials with similar characteristics, or a combination thereof, having clean, hard, strong, sound, durable uncoated particles, free from injurious amount of soft, friable, thin elongated, or laminated pieces, alkali, organic or other deleterious matter and conforming to the requirements of these Specifications.

**401.2.5 Rubble or Cyclopean Concrete**

Rubble or cyclopean concrete shall consist of tough, sound, and durable rock. The stone shall be free from coatings, seams, or flaws of any character. In general, the percentage of wear shall not exceed fifty (50) when tested in accordance with the Standard Method of Testing for Abrasion of Coarse Aggregate by the use of the "Los Angeles Machine", ASTM C535.

**401.2.6 Storage of Cement and Aggregates**

a) All cement shall be stored, immediately upon arrival on the site of the work, in weather-proof building, which will protect the cement from dampness. The floor shall be raised from the ground. The buildings shall be placed in locations approved by the Engineer. Provisions for storage shall be ample, and the shipments of cement as received shall be separately stored in such a manner as to provide easy access for identification and inspection of each shipment. Storage buildings shall have capacity of a sufficient quantity of cement for at least thirty (30) days use. Bulk cement, if used, shall be transferred to elevated air tight and weather-proof bins. However, if approved, sacked cement on small jobs may be stored in the open, upon a raised platform provided that ample waterproof covering is ensured. Stored cement shall meet the test requirements at any time after storage when retest is ordered by the Engineer. At the time of use all cement shall be free flowing and free of lumps. Cement bags shall be weighed at random to check for variation.

Copies of cement records shall be furnished to the Engineer showing such detail as, the quantity used during the day run or at each part of the work. Cement held in storage for a period of over sixty (60) days, or cement which, for any reason the Engineer may suspect of being damaged, shall be subject to a retest before being used in the work.

b) The handling and storing of concrete aggregates shall be such as to prevent segregation or the inclusion of foreign materials. The Engineer may require that aggregates be stored on separate platforms at satisfactory locations.

In order to secure greater uniformity of the concrete mix, the Engineer may require that the coarse aggregate be separated into two or more sizes. Different sizes of aggregate shall be stored in separate bins or in separate stock piles to prevent the material at the edges of the piles from becoming intermixed.

If aggregates are stored on the ground the bottom layer of aggregate shall not be disturbed or used without recleaning and as approved by the Engineer.

**401.2.7**      **Water**

The water for curing, for washing aggregates and for mixing shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. It shall be free from oil and shall contain not more than one thousand (1,000) parts per million of chlorides nor more than one thousand three hundreds (1,300) parts per million of sulfates (SO<sub>4</sub>). In no case shall the water contain an amount of impurities that will cause a change in the setting time of Portland cement of more than twenty five (25) percent nor a reduction in the compressive strength of mortar at fourteen (14) days of more than five (5) percent when compared to the result obtained with distilled water.

In non-reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than two thousands (2,000) parts per million of chlorides nor more than one thousand five hundreds (1,500) parts per million of sulfates as SO<sub>4</sub>.

In addition to the above requirements, water for curing concrete shall not contain any impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discolouration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

When required by the Engineer, the quality of the mixing water shall be determined by the Standard Method of Test for Quality of Water to be used in concrete, AASHTO Methods of Sampling and Testing, Designation: T 26.

**401.2.8**      **Admixtures**

Admixtures shall only be allowed to be used with written permission from the Engineer. If air-entraining agents, water reducing agents, set retarders or strength accelerators are permitted to be used, they shall not be used in greater dosages than those recommended by the manufacturer, or permitted by the Engineer, and shall conform to the requirements for each of the agents specified by the manufacturer.

**401.3**            **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The manufacturing, transport, handling and placing of concrete shall conform with the requirements given hereinafter.

Unless otherwise specified, ordinary Portland cement shall be used for all types of concrete. When sulphate resisting cement or other type of cement is required, it will be specified on the Drawings/or in BOQ or ordered by the Engineer.

**401.3.1**        **Proportioning of Concrete**

All concrete shall be proportioned by weighing, except as specified herein. The proportions by weight of cement, fine aggregates, coarse aggregates and water necessary to produce concrete of the required strength and consistency shall be approved by the Engineer. Such approval may be withdrawn at any time, and changes in the proportions may be required for the purpose of required workability, density, impermeability, durability and strength.

Based on the approved mix proportions, the Contractor shall prepare lists showing the number of kilograms of the various material to be used in the batch size adopted. The required consistency shall also be shown. Such lists are subject to approval by the Engineer, and shall be posted at the mixer. The amount of water in the mix is the total amount of free water, including the free water held by the aggregates.

No concrete shall be placed in the works until the results of the twenty eight (28) days test indicate that the design proportions are satisfactory as per requirements under Item 401.3.10 "Testing of Compressive Strength". Adjustment of the proportions shall be subject to the following provisions:

- a) Adjustment for variation in workability - If it is found impossible to obtain concrete of the desired workability with the proportions originally approved, the Engineer shall make such changes as are necessary.
- b) Adjustment for new materials - No change in the source or character of the material shall be made without due notice to the Engineer and no new materials shall be used until the Engineer has accepted such materials and has approved new proportions based on trial mixes.

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the time required to prepare and test trial batches and the Contractor shall be responsible for production of trial batches at a sufficiently early date so that the progress of the work is not delayed.

#### 401.3.2 Consistency

Concrete shall have a consistency such that it will be workable in the required position. It shall be of such a consistency that it will flow around reinforcement steel but individual particles of the coarse aggregate when isolated shall show a coating of mortar containing its proportionate amount of sand. The consistency of concrete shall be determined to be as dry as it is practicable to satisfy the requirements for transportation and placing of the concrete as described hereinafter.

Consistency of concrete shall be determined as specified in AASHTO T-119. The Consistency of concrete at the time of delivery shall be as shown in Table 401.1 or as designated by the Engineer.

#### 401.3.3 Mixing Concrete

##### a) Mixing General

The concrete shall be mixed only in the quantity required for immediate use. Concrete that has developed an initial set shall be rejected.

Concrete shall be thoroughly mixed in a mixer of an approved size and type that will ensure a uniform distribution of the materials throughout the mass.

All concrete shall be mixed in mechanically operated mixers. Mixing plant and equipment for transporting and placing concrete should be arranged with an ample auxiliary installation to provide a minimum supply of concrete in case of breakdown of machinery or in case the normal supply of concrete should be disrupted. The auxiliary supply of concrete shall be sufficient to complete the casting of a section up to a construction joint .

Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys, which would have contacted with plastic concrete during mixing, transporting or pumping of Portland cement concrete, shall not be used.

Concrete mixers shall be equipped with adequate water storage and a device for accurately measuring and automatically controlling the quantity of water used.

Materials shall be measured by weighing, except as otherwise specified or where other methods are specifically authorized by the Engineer. The apparatus provided for weighing the aggregates and cement shall ensure accurate measurement of each ingredient.

The accuracy of all weighing devices except that for water shall be such that successive quantities can be measured to within one (1) percent of the desired value. Cement in standard packages (bags) approved by the Engineer need not be weighed. The water measuring device shall be accurate to plus or minus half percent  $\pm 0.50\%$ . All measuring devices shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. Scales and measuring devices shall be tested at the expense of the Contractor as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to ensure their accuracy.

Weighing equipment shall be isolated so that vibration or movement of other operating equipment do not effect the accuracy of reading. When the entire plant is running, the scale reading at cut-off shall not vary from the weight designated by the Engineer more than one (1) percent for cement, one and half (1.1/2) percent for any size of aggregate, or one (1) percent for the total aggregates in any batch.

Where volumetric measurements are authorized by the Engineer, the weight proportions shall be converted to equivalent volumetric proportions. In such cases, suitable allowances shall be made for variations in the moisture condition of the aggregates, including the bulking effect in the fine aggregates. Boxes or similar containers of the exact volume required shall be filled and struck off. Measurement by wheel barrow volumes will not be permitted.

#### **b) Mixing at Site**

Concrete mixers may be of the revolving drum or the revolving blade type and the mixing drum or blades shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. The pick-up and throw-over blades of mixer shall be restored or replaced when any part or sections is worn two and half (2.5) cms. or below than the original height of the manufacturer's design. Mixers and agitators, which have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar, shall not be used.



When bulk cement is used and volume of the batch is one cubic meter or more, the scale and weigh hopper for Portland cement shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate hopper or hoppers. The discharge mechanism of bulk cement weigh hopper shall be interlocked against opening before the full amount of cement is in the hopper. The discharging mechanism shall also be interlocked against opening when the amount of cement in the hopper is underweight by more than one percent or overweight by more than three (3) percent of the amount specified.

When the aggregates contain more water than the quantity necessary to produce a saturated surface-dry condition, representative samples shall be taken and the moisture content determined for each kind of aggregate.

The temperature of mixed concrete, immediately before placing, shall be not more than thirty two (32) degree C. Aggregates and water shall be cooled as necessary to produce concrete within this temperatures limit. If ice is used to cool the concrete, discharge of the mixer will not be permitted until all ice is melted.

The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cement and aggregates. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first quarter of the specified mixing time.

Cement shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result in loss due to the effect of wind, or in accumulation of cement on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions which reduce or vary the required quantity of cement in the concrete mixture.

The entire contents of a batch mixer shall be removed from the drum before materials for a succeeding batch are placed therein. The materials composing a batch except water shall be deposited simultaneously into the mixer.

All concrete shall be mixed for a period of not less than one and half (1.1/2) minutes after all materials, including water, are in the mixer. During the period of mixing, the mixer shall operate at the speed for which it has been designed.

Mixers shall be operated with an automatic timing device that can be locked by the Engineer. The time device and discharge mechanism shall be so interlocked that during normal operation no part of the batch will be discharged until the specified mixing time has elapsed. In case of failure of the timing device, the Contractor will be permitted to operate while it is being repaired, provided he furnishes an approved timepiece equipped with minute and second hands. If the timing device is not repaired within twenty four (24) hours, further use of the mixer will be prohibited until repairs are made.

The first batch of concrete material placed in the mixer shall contain cement, sand, and water in excess to the requirement of mix, to ensure that the drum does not extract mortar from the mix changing its design characteristics. When mixing is to stop for a period of one hour or more, the mixer shall be thoroughly cleaned.

#### **c) Plant Mixing**

At central mixing plant, batches shall be discharged from the weighing hopper into the mixer either directly by gravity or by an elevating container large enough to contain the batch. The plant shall be arranged to ensure that there is no loss of cement during transfer from weighing hopper to the mixer drum. The mixing time shall neither be less than fifty (50) second, nor more than ninety (90) seconds.

The plastisizer, accelerator or retarder or water reducing admixture, if required, shall be fed separately at the rate recommended by the manufacture, or as established by laboratory trials.

#### **d) Transit Mixing**

Truck mixers, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer, shall be of the revolving drum type, watertight, and so constructed that the concrete can be mixed to ensure a uniform distribution of materials throughout the mass. All solid materials for the concrete shall be accurately measured and charged into the drum at the proportioning plant. The truck mixer shall be equipped with a device by which the quantity of water added can be readily verified. The mixing water may be added directly to the batch, in case the concrete batch is poured within twenty five (25) minutes of adding water.

The maximum size of batch in truck mixers shall not exceed the maximum rated capacity of the mixer as stated by the manufacturer, and stamped in metal on the mixer. Truck mixing shall be continued for not less than fifty (50) revolutions after all ingredients, including water, are in the drum. The mixing speed shall not be less than six (6) rpm, nor more than ten (10) rpm.

Mixing shall begin within thirty (30) minutes after the cement has been added either to the water or aggregate, but when cement is charged into a mixer drum containing water or surface-wet aggregate and when the temperature is above thirty two (32) degree C, this limit shall be reduced to fifteen (15) minutes. The limitation in time between the introduction of the cement to the aggregate and the beginning of the mixing may be waived when, in the judgment of the Engineer, the aggregate is sufficiently free from moisture, so that there will be no harmful effects on the cement.

#### **e) Partial Mixing at the Central Plant**

When a truck mixer, or an agitator provided with adequate mixing blades, is used for transportation, the mixing time at the stationary plant mixer may be reduced to thirty (30) seconds and the mixing completed in a truck mixer/agitator. The mixing time in the truck mixer or agitator equipped with adequate mixing blades shall be as specified for truck mixing.

#### **f) Stiff Concrete Mix**

For mixing concrete of zero slump to be laid by pavers, gravity mixer shall not be used. Only force mixer of moving blades shall be allowed to ensure homogenous mix.

**g) Hand Mixing**

Hand mixing of materials shall not be allowed in any case.

**401.3.4 Hauling and Delivery of Mixed Concrete**

**a) Hauling**

Mixed concrete may be transported to the delivery point in truck agitators or truck mixers operating at the speed designated by the manufacturer, provided the consistency and workability of the mixed concrete upon discharge at the delivery point is suitable for adequate placement and consolidation in place.

Truck agitators shall be loaded not to exceed the manufacturer's rated capacity. They shall maintain the mixed concrete in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass during hauling.

Bodies of non-agitating hauling equipment shall be so constructed that leakage of the concrete mix, or any part thereof, will not occur at any time, and they shall be self-cleaning during discharge.

For zero slump concrete to be laid by paver, concrete will be allowed to be hauled in open trucks. However concrete hauled in open-top vehicles shall be protected during hauling against rain, or exposure to the sun for more than twenty (20) minutes when the ambient temperature exceeds twenty five (25) degree C.

No additional water shall be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point.

The rate of discharge of mixed concrete from truck mixer agitators shall be controlled by the speed of rotation of the drum in the discharge direction with the discharge gate fully open.

When a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour, or before two hundred fifty (250) revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever comes first, after the introduction of cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is thirty (30) degree C or above, a time less than one hour will be required except when retarder is used in which case it shall be one (1) hour.

When non-agitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is thirty (30) degree C or above, the time between the introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed forty five (45) minutes.

**b) Delivery**

The organization supplying concrete shall have sufficient plant capacity and transportation vehicles to ensure continuous delivery at the rate required. The rate of the delivery of concrete during concreting operations shall be such as to provide for the proper handling, placing, and finishing of the concrete. The rate shall be such that the interval between batches shall not exceed twenty (20) minutes. The methods of delivering and handling the concrete shall be such as will facilitate placing with the minimum rehandling and without damage to the structure of the concrete.

**c) Retempering**

The concrete shall be mixed only in such quantities as are required for immediate use and any concrete that has developed initial set shall not be used. Concrete that has partially hardened shall not be retempered or remixed.

**401.3.5 Handling and Placing Concrete**

**a) General**

In preparation for the placing of concrete all sawdust, chips and other construction debris and extraneous matter shall be removed from inside the formwork, and struts, stays and braces serving temporarily to hold the forms in correct shape and alignment, pending the placing of concrete at their locations, shall be removed when the concrete placing has reached an elevation rendering their services unnecessary. These temporary members shall be entirely removed from the forms and not buried in the concrete.

No concrete shall be used that does not reach its final position in the forms within the time stipulated above under Item 401.3.4 "Hauling and Delivery of Mixed Concrete".

Concrete shall be placed so as to avoid segregation of the materials and the displacement of the reinforcement. The use of long troughs, chutes, and pipes for conveying concrete to the forms shall be permitted only on written authorization of the Engineer. In any case the Engineer will reject the use of equipment for concrete transportation that will allow segregation, loss of fines, or in any other way will have a deteriorating effect on the concrete quality.

Open troughs and chutes shall be of metal or metal lined; where steep slopes are required, the chutes shall be equipped with baffles or be in short lengths that reverse the direction of movement.

All chutes, troughs and pipes shall be kept clean and free from coatings of hardened concrete by thoroughly flushing with water after each run; water used for flushing shall be discharged clear off the structure.

When placing operations would involve dropping the concrete more than one and half (1.1/2) meters, it shall be conveyed through sheet metal or other approved pipes. As far as practicable, the pipe shall be kept buried in the newly placed concrete. After initial set of the concrete the forms shall not be jarred and no loading of any kind shall be placed on the ends of projecting reinforcement bars.

The concrete shall be placed as nearly as possible to its final position and the use of vibrators for extensive shifting of the mass of fresh concrete will not be permitted.

**b) Pneumatic Placing**

Pneumatic placing of concrete will be permitted only if authorized by the Engineer. The equipment shall be so arranged that no vibration will occur that might damage freshly placed concrete.

Where concrete is conveyed and placed by pneumatic means, the equipment shall be suitable in kind and adequate in capacity for the work. The machine shall be located as close as practicable to the work. The discharge lines shall be horizontal or inclined upwards from the machine.

At the conclusion of placing the concrete, the entire equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

**c) Pumping**

The placing of concrete by pumping will be permitted only if specified in the Special Provisions or if authorized by the Engineer. The equipment shall be so arranged that no vibration will occur that might damage freshly placed concrete.

Where concrete is conveyed and placed by mechanically applied pressure the equipment shall be suitable in kind and adequate in capacity for the work. The operation of the pump shall be such that a continuous stream of concrete without air pockets is obtained. When pumping is completed, the concrete remaining in the pipeline, if it is to be used, shall be ejected in such a manner that there will be no contamination of the concrete or separation of the ingredients. After this operation, the entire equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

**d) Placing Concrete Under Water**

Concrete shall not be placed under water except where inevitable in which case approval must be sought from the Engineer and the work carried out under his immediate supervision. In this case the method of placing shall be as hereinafter specified.

Concrete deposited under water shall be class A concrete with a minimum cement content of three hundred fifty (350) Kg per cubic meter of concrete.

The slump of concrete shall be maintained between ten (10) and fifteen (15) cm. To prevent segregation, it shall be carefully placed in a compact mass, in its final position, by means of a tremie, a bottom-dump bucket, or other approved means, and it shall not be disturbed after being placed. Water must not be allowed to flow past the fresh concrete surface.

A tremie shall consist of a tube having a diameter of not less than 25 cm constructed in sections having flanged couplings fitted with gaskets with a hopper at the top. The tremie shall be supported so as to permit free movement of the discharge end over the entire top surface of the work and so as to permit rapid lowering when necessary to retard or stop the flow of concrete. The discharge end shall be closed at the start of work so as to prevent water entering the tube and shall be completely submerged in concrete at all times; the tremie tube shall be kept full to the bottom of the hopper. When a batch is dumped into the hopper, the flow of concrete shall be induced by slightly raising the discharge end, but always keeping it in the placed concrete. The flow shall be continuous until the work is completed.

When the concrete is placed with a bottom-dump bucket, the top of the bucket shall be open. The bottom doors shall open freely downward and outward when tripped. The bucket shall be completely filled and slowly lowered to avoid backwash. It shall not be dumped until it rests on the surface upon which the concrete is to be deposited and when discharged shall be withdrawn slowly until well above the concrete.

Dewatering may proceed when the concrete seal is sufficiently hard and strong. All laitance or other unsatisfactory material shall be removed from the exposed surface by scraping, chipping or other means, which will not injure the surface of the concrete.

#### **e) Compaction**

Concrete, during and immediately after placing shall be thoroughly compacted, except lean concrete under footings and concrete deposited under water. Concrete in walls, beams, columns, etc. shall be placed in horizontal layers not more than thirty (30) centimeters thick except as hereinafter provided. When less than a complete layer is placed in one operation, it shall be terminated in a vertical bulkhead. Each layer shall be placed and compacted before the preceding layer has taken initial set to prevent injury to the green concrete and avoid surfaces of separation between the layers. Each layer shall be compacted so as to avoid the formation of a construction joint with a preceding layer, which has not taken an initial set.

The compaction shall be done by mechanical vibration. The concrete shall be vibrated internally unless special authorization of other methods is given by the Engineer or is provided herein. Vibrators shall be of a type, design, and frequency approved by the Engineer. The intensity of vibration shall be such as visibly to affect a mass of concrete with a 3 cm slump over a radius of at least half a meter. The Contractor shall provide a sufficient number of vibrators to properly compact each batch immediately after it is placed in the forms. Vibrators shall be manipulated so as to thoroughly

work the concrete around the reinforcement and embedded fixtures and into the corners and angles of the forms and shall be applied at the point of placing and in the area of freshly placed concrete. The vibrators shall be inserted into and withdrawn from the concrete slowly. The vibration shall be of sufficient duration and intensity to compact the concrete thoroughly but shall not be continued at any one point to the extent that localized areas of grout are formed. Application of vibrators shall be at points uniformly spaced and not farther apart than twice the radius over which the vibration is visibly effective. Vibration shall not be applied directly to the reinforcement or to sections or layers of concrete that have hardened to the degree that the concrete ceases to be plastic under vibration. It shall not be used to make concrete flow in the forms over distances so great as to cause segregation and vibrators shall not be used to transport concrete neither in the forms nor in troughs or chutes.

Vibration shall be supplemented by such external vibrator as is necessary to ensure smooth surfaces and dense concrete along form surfaces and in corners and locations impossible to reach with the normal vibrators.

#### 401.3.6 Casting Sections and Construction Joints

##### a) General

The concrete in each integral part of a structure shall be placed continuously, and the Contractor will not be allowed to commence work on any such part unless sufficiently inspected and approved material for the concrete is at hand, and manpower and equipment are sufficient to complete the part without interruption in the placing of the concrete.

Construction joints shall be allowed only where specified on the plans or otherwise approved. If not detailed on the plans, or in the case of emergency, construction joints shall be placed as directed. Shear keys or inclined reinforcement shall be used where necessary to transmit shear or bond the two sections together. When shear keys or inclined reinforcement are not provided, the concrete shall be roughened as directed. Joints in the concrete due to discontinuity of work shall be avoided as far as possible. Such joints, when necessary, shall be constructed to meet the approval of the Engineer.

When the placing of concrete is temporarily discontinued, the concrete after becoming firm enough to retain its shape, shall be cleaned of laitance and other objectionable material to a sufficient depth to expose sound concrete. Where a "feathered edge" might be produced at a construction joint, as in the sloped top surface of a wing wall, an inset formwork shall be used to produce an edge thickness of not less than 15 centimeters in the succeeding layer. Work shall not be discontinued within fifty (50) centimeters of the top of any face, unless provision has been made for a coping less than 50 centimeters thick, in which case, if permitted by the Engineer, the construction joint may be made at the underside of coping.

Immediately following the discontinuance of placing concrete all accumulations of mortar splashed upon the reinforcing steel and the surfaces of forms shall be removed. Dried mortar chips and dust shall not be puddled into the unset concrete. Care shall be exercised, during the cleaning of the reinforcing steel, not to injure or break the concrete steel bond near the surface of the concrete.

#### **b) Slab Culverts**

In general, the lean concrete below the foundation shall be placed and allowed to set before the reinforced concrete is started.

After the construction of masonry abutment walls, as specified in Special Provisions, the concrete bed plate and curtain walls shall be constructed monolithically. Construction joints in wing walls where unavoidable shall be horizontal and so located that no joint will be visible in the exposed face of the wing wall above the ground line.

#### **c) Box Culverts**

Vertical construction joints shall be at right angles to the axis of the culvert.

In general, the base slab or footings of box culverts shall be placed and allowed to set before the remainder of the culvert is constructed. In this case, suitable provision shall be made for bonding the sidewalls to the culvert base, preferably by means of raised longitudinal keys so constructed as to prevent, as far as possible, the percolation of water through the construction joint.

In the construction of box culverts one and quarter (1.1/4) meters or less in height, the sidewalls and top slab may be constructed as a monolithic unit. When this method of construction is used, necessary construction joints shall be vertical and at right angles to the axis of the culvert.

In the construction of box culverts more than one and quarter (1.1/4) meters in height the concrete in the walls shall be placed and allowed to set before the top slab is placed. In this case, appropriate keys shall be left in the sidewalls for anchoring the cover slab.

If possible, each wingwall shall be constructed as a monolithic unit. Construction joints, where unavoidable, shall be horizontal and so located that no joint will be visible in the exposed face of the wingwall above the ground line.

#### **d) Girders, Slabs, and Columns**

For simple spans, concrete shall preferably be deposited by beginning at the center of the span and working from the center toward the ends. Concrete in girders shall be deposited uniformly for the full length of the girder and brought up evenly in horizontal layers. For continuous spans, where required by design considerations, the concrete placing sequence shall be shown on the plans or in the Special Provisions.



Concrete in girder haunches less than one (1) meter in height shall be placed at the same time as that in the girder stem, and the column or abutment tops shall be cut back to form seats for the haunches. Whenever any haunch or fillet has a vertical height of one (1) meter or more, the abutment or columns, the haunch, and the girder shall be placed in three successive stages; first, to lower side of haunch; second, to the lower side of the girder; and third to completion.

For haunched continuous girders, the girder stem (including haunch) shall be placed to the top of stem. Where the size of the pour is such that it cannot be made in one continuous operation, vertical construction joints shall preferably be located within the area of contraflexure.

Concrete in slab spans shall be placed in one continuous operation for each span unless otherwise provided. The floors and girders of through girder superstructures shall be placed in one continuous operation unless otherwise specified, in which case a special shear anchorage shall be provided to ensure monolithic action between girder and floor.

Concrete in T-beam or deck girder spans may be placed on one continuous operation or may be placed in two separate operations; each of which shall be continuous; first, to the top of the girder stems and second, to completion. In the latter case, the bond between stem and slab shall be provided by suitable shear keys or by artificially roughening the surface of the top of the girder stem. In general, suitable keys may be formed by the use of timber blocks approximately five (5) by ten (10) cm in cross-section and having a length of ten (10) cms less than the width of the girder stem. These key blocks shall be spaced along the girder stems as required, but the spacing shall be not greater than thirty (30) cms center to center. The blocks shall be removed as soon as the concrete has set sufficient to retain its shape.

Concrete in box girders may be placed in two or three separate operations. In either case the bottom slab shall be placed first. Bond between the bottom slab and stem shall be positive and mechanical. If the webs are placed separately from the top slab, bond between the top slab and webs shall be secured in the same manner as for T-beams. Requirements for shear keys for T-beams shall also apply to box girders, except that keys need not be deeper than the depth to the top of bottom slab reinforcement.

Concrete in columns shall be placed in one continuous operation, unless otherwise directed. The concrete shall be allowed to set at least 24 hours before the caps are placed.

When friction collars are used to support cap forms, the concrete of columns shall have been poured at least seven (7) days earlier.

Unless otherwise permitted, no concrete shall be placed in the superstructure until the column forms have been stripped sufficiently to determine the character of the concrete in the columns. The load of the superstructure shall not be allowed to come upon the bents until the test cylinders representing the bents have obtained the minimum compressive strength but in no case in less than seven (7) days.

#### **e) Construction Joints**

Construction joints shall be made only where shown on the Drawings or called for in the pouring schedule, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. If not detailed on the Drawings, construction joints, also in cases of emergency shall be placed to meet the approval of the Engineer. Shear keys or reinforcement shall be used, unless otherwise specified, to transmit shear or to bond the two sections together.

Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete, which has hardened, the forms shall be re-tightened. The surface of the hardened concrete shall be roughened as required by the Engineer, in a manner that will not leave loose particles of aggregate or damage concrete at the surface. It shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter and laitance. When directed by the Engineer, the surface of the hardened concrete which will be in contact with new concrete shall be washed with water to ensure an excess of mortar at the juncture of the hardened and the newly deposited concrete, the cleaned and watered surfaces, including vertical and inclined surface, shall first be thoroughly covered with a coating of mortar of the same proportion of sand and cement as the class of concrete used against which the new concrete shall be placed before the grout or mortar has attained its final set.

The placing of concrete shall be carried out continuously from joint to joint. The face edges of all joints, which are exposed, to view shall be carefully finished true to line and elevation.

#### **f) Rubble or Cyclopean Concrete**

Rubble or cyclopean concrete shall consist of Class B concrete containing large embedded stones. The stone for this class of work shall be placed carefully so as to avoid damage to the forms or to the partially set adjacent concrete. Stratified stone shall be placed upon its natural bed. Stone shall be washed and saturated with water before placing.

The total volume of the stone shall not be greater than one third of the total volume of the portion of the work in which it is placed. For walls of piers greater than sixty (60) cms in thickness, stone of such size that one man can handle it, shall be used. Each stone shall be surrounded by at least fifteen (15) cms of concrete and no stone shall be closer than thirty (30) cms to any top surface nor any closer than fifteen (15) cms to any coping. For walls or piers greater than one (1) meter in thickness, larger stone (50 Kg or more) may be used. Each stone shall be surrounded by at least thirty (30) cms of concrete, and no stone shall be closer than sixty (60) cms to any top surface nor closer than twenty (20) cms to any coping.

#### **g) Concrete Exposed to Sea Water**

Unless otherwise specifically provided, concrete for structures exposed to sea water shall be Class A. The clear distance from the face of the concrete to the nearest face of reinforcement steel shall be not less than 10 cms. The concrete shall be mixed for a period of not less than 2 minutes and the water content of the mixture shall be carefully controlled and

regulated so as to produce concrete of maximum impermeability. The concrete shall be thoroughly compacted and air pockets shall be avoided. No construction joints shall be formed between levels of extreme low water and extreme high water as determined by the Engineer. Between these levels sea water shall not come in contact with the concrete for a period of not less than thirty (30) days. The original surface, as the concrete comes from the forms, shall be left undisturbed.

#### **h) Concrete Exposed to Alkali Soils or Alkali Water**

Where Concrete may be exposed to the action of alkaline water or soils, special care shall be taken to place it in accordance with specifications herein. Wherever possible, placing shall be continuous until completion of the section or until the concrete is at least fifty (50) cms, above ground or water level. Alkaline water or soils shall not be in contact with the concrete during placement and for a period of at least seventy two (72) hours thereafter.

#### **i) Protection of Concrete from Environmental Conditions**

##### **1. General**

Precautions shall be taken as needed to protect concrete from damage due to weather or other environmental conditions during placing and curing operations.

Any concrete placed during hot weather or during cold weather shall be at the Contractor's risk and any damaged concrete shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

##### **ii) Rain Protection**

Under conditions of rain, the placing of concrete shall not commence or shall be stopped unless adequate protection is provided to prevent damage to the surface mortar or damaging flow or wash of the concrete surface.

##### **iii) Work in Hot Weather**

The temperature of concrete shall not exceed thirty two (32) degree C at the time of laying, unless the Contractor incorporates in the mix a plasticiser, of a make and in proportion which he has shown by laboratory tests and full scale trial to be satisfactory, to eliminate detrimental effects of high temperature without introducing any other detrimental effect on quality.

The following may be used to keep the temperature of concrete below the above limitations:

- i) Chilling of concrete water by heat exchange coils or by addition of broken ice, provided that the water shall be free from ice at the time of entry into the mixer.
- ii) Cooling of coarse aggregate by watering, provided that the water content of the aggregate so cooled shall be uniform.

- iii) Reclaiming of aggregate from stock piles by the tunnel method to avoid using the surface layer of the stockpile with shade and wind protection of conveyor elevating to batching plant.
- iv) Night work provided that (i), (ii) and (iii) are proved inadequate or unsatisfactory in their results and providing also that the Engineer has no other reason for refusing permission for night work.

The Engineer shall have power to order the suspension of concrete production in case of not taking precautionary measures by the Contractor as mentioned above. Under no circumstances will the Contractor be entitled to receive any additional payment for complying with the requirements of this clause.

#### **iv. Work in Cold Weather**

Except by written approval of the Engineer, concreting operations shall not be continued when a descending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat falls below five (5) degree C, nor resumed until an ascending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches two (2) degree C. In such cases, the mixing water and/or aggregates shall be heated to not less than twenty one (21) degree C nor more than sixty six (66) degree C, prior to being placed in the mixer by an approved type of heating device so that the temperature of the concrete shall not be less than ten (10) degree C, nor more than twenty seven (27) degree C, at the time of placing. No materials containing frost shall be used. Cement or fine aggregates containing lumps or crusts of hardened materials shall not be used.

#### **401.3.7 Concrete Surface Finishing/Rendering**

##### **a) General**

Concrete surface finishes shall be classified as follows:

- Bridge Deck Surface Finish
- Sidewalk Surface Finish
- Ordinary Surface Form Finish
- Class 1 Surface Form Finish

The bridge deck surface finish shall be given to the surface of the bottom slabs of all box type underpass structures.

The requirements for sidewalk surface finish apply to the surface of the bottom slabs in box culverts, except that the acceptable variation from a three-meter straightedge shall be 10 mm, and brooming shall be omitted.

The ordinary surface form finish shall be the final finish applied to all surfaces after removal of forms, unless otherwise specified or called for on the drawings.

The Class 1 surface form finish shall be applied only where specified, or as required by the Engineer when the ordinary surface finish did not produce the required smooth, even surface of uniform texture and appearances.

#### **b) Bridge Deck Surface Finish**

A smooth riding surface of uniform texture, true to the required grade and cross-section, shall be obtained on all bridge roadway decks. The Contractor may use hand tools, or finishing machines or a combination of both, conforming to the requirements specified herein for finishing bridge roadway deck concrete.

Finishing of concrete placed in bridge decks shall consist essentially of compacting and striking off the surface of the concrete as placed and floating with longitudinal floats the surface so struck off.

The placing of concrete in bridge roadway decks will not be permitted until the Engineer is satisfied that the rate of producing concrete will be sufficient to complete the proposed placing and finishing operations within the schedule time, that experienced finishing machine operators and concrete finishers are employed to finish the deck, that fogging equipment and all necessary finishing tools and equipment are on hand at the site of the work and in satisfactory condition for use. Finishing machines shall be set up sufficiently in advance of use to permit inspection by the Engineer during the daylight hours before each pour.

The adjustment and operation of deck finishing machines shall be verified by moving the machine over the full length of the deck section to be placed and traversing the float completely across all end bulkheads before placement of concrete is begun.

Unless adequate lighting facilities are provided by the Contractor, the placing of concrete in bridge decks shall cease at such time that finishing operations can be completed during daylight hours.

Rails for the support and operation of finishing machines and headers for hand-operated strick-off devices shall be completely in place and firmly secured for the scheduled length for concrete placement before placing of concrete. Rails for finishing machines shall extend beyond both ends of the scheduled length for concrete placement to a sufficient distance that will permit the float of the finishing machine to fully clear the concrete to be placed. Rails or headers shall be adjustable for elevation and shall be set to elevations, with allowance for anticipated settlement, camber, and deflection of false work, as required to obtain a bridge roadway deck true to the required grade and cross-section. Rails or headers shall be of a type and shall be so installed that no springing or deflection will occur under the weight of the finishing equipment and shall be so located that finishing equipment may operate without interruption over the entire bridge roadway deck to be finished.

Rails or headers shall be adjusted as necessary to correct for unanticipated settlement or deflection, which may occur during finishing operations.

Should settlement or other unanticipated events occur, which in the opinion of the Engineer would prevent pouring of bridge deck conforming to the requirements of these specifications, placing of deck concrete shall be discontinued until corrective measures satisfactory to the Engineer are provided. In the event satisfactory measures are not provided prior to initial set of the concrete in the effected area, the placing of concrete shall be discontinued and a bulkhead installed at a location determined by the Engineer. All concrete in place beyond the bulkhead shall be removed.

Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, bridge deck concrete shall be placed in a uniform heading approximately parallel to the bridge pier or bent caps. The rate of placing concrete shall be limited to that which can be finished before the beginning of initial set except that concrete for the deck surface shall not be placed more than three (3) meters ahead of strick off.

After the concrete has been placed, compacted, and consolidated, the surface of the concrete shall be carefully struck off by means of a hand-operated strick board operating on headers, or by a finishing machine operating on rails. A uniform deck surface true to the required grade and cross-section shall be obtained.

Following strike off, the surface of the concrete shall be floated longitudinally. In the event strike-off is performed by means of a hand-operated strike board, two (2) separate hand-operated float boards for longitudinal floating shall be provided. The first float shall be placed in operation as soon as the condition of the concrete will permit and the second float shall be operated as far back of the first float as the workability of the concrete will permit.

In the event the strike off is performed with a finishing machine, longitudinal floating of the concrete shall be performed by means of a hand-operated float board or a finishing machine equipped with a longitudinal wooden float. The longitudinal wooden float on the finishing machine shall have a length of not less than two and half (2.5) meters nor more than three and half (3.5) meters. When both strike off and longitudinal floating are to be performed by finishing machines, one machine, with operator, shall be used for strike off and a second machine, with a second operator, shall be used for longitudinal floating. Longitudinal floating may be performed with the same finishing machine that is used for strike off provided that the length of deck unit being placed is not more than 10 meters and the strike off operation is completed for said deck unit before the condition of the concrete requires that longitudinal floating be started.

Finishing machines used for strike off having a wheel base 1.8 meters or less shall be followed by 2 separate hand-operated float boards for longitudinal floating. All the provisions in this Item pertaining to hand-operated float boards shall apply to the 2 separate float boards for longitudinal floating.

Longitudinal floats, either hand-operated or machine-operated, shall be used with the long axis of the float parallel to the center line of the bridge roadway. The float shall be operated with a combined longitudinal and transverse motion planing off the high areas and floating the material removed into the low areas. Each pass of the float shall lap the previous pass by one-half the length of the float. Floating shall be continued until a smooth riding surface is obtained.

In advance of curing operations, the surface of the concrete shall be textured by brooming with a stiff bristled broom or by other suitable devices, which will result in uniform scouring. The operation shall be performed at a time and in a manner to produce a hardened surface having a uniform texture.

Hand-operated float boards shall be from three and half (3.5) to five (5) meters long, ribbed and trussed as necessary to provide a rigid float and shall be equipped with an adjustable handle at each end. The float shall be wood, not less than two and half (2.5) cms thick and from ten (10) cm to twenty (20) cm wide. Adjusting screws spaced as not to exceed 60 cms on centers shall be provided between the float and the rib. The float board shall be maintained free of twist and true at all times.

Hand-operated float boards shall be operated from transverse finishing bridges. The finishing bridges shall span completely the roadway area being floated & a sufficient number of finishing bridges shall be provided to permit operation of the floats without undue delay. Not less than two (2) transverse finishing bridges shall be provided when hand-operated float boards are used. When a finishing machine is used for longitudinal floating, one finishing bridge equivalent to the transverse finishing bridge specified herein shall be furnished for use by the Engineer.

All finishing bridges shall be of rigid construction and shall be free of excessive wobble and springing when used by the operators of longitudinal floats and shall be easily moved.

Immediate following completion of the deck finishing operations, the concrete in the deck shall be cured as specified in Item 401.3.8 "Curing Concrete" hereinafter.

The finished surface of the concrete shall be tested by means of a straightedge three (3.0) meters long. The surface shall not vary more than three (3) mm from the lower edge of the straightedge. All high areas in the hardened surface in excess of three (3) mm as indicated by testing shall be removed by abrasive means. After grinding by abrasive mean has been performed, the surface of the concrete shall not be smooth or polished. Ground areas shall not be of uniform texture and shall present neat and approximately rectangular patterns.

Where the concrete of the bridge deck is to be covered by bituminous surfacing, earth, or other cover, two and half 2.5 cms or more in thickness, the surface of the concrete shall not vary more than nine (9) mm from the lower edge of the three (3) meter straightedge.

Bridge deck surfaces under the curbs, railings and sidewalk shall be struck off to the same plane as the roadway and left undisturbed when future widening is shown on the plans.

**c) Sidewalk Surface Finish**

After the concrete has been placed it shall be compacted and the concrete shall be struck off by means of a strike board, floated with a wooden or cork floating and finished with a broom. An approved edging tool shall be used on all edges and at all expansion joints. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic and if water is necessary, it shall be applied to the surface immediately in advance of brooming. The surface shall not vary more than six (6) mm under a three-meter straightedge, and the finished surface shall be free of blemishes.

**d) Ordinary Surface Form Finish**

Ordinary surface finish shall consist of filling holes or depressions in the surface of the concrete, repairing all rock pockets, removing stains and discolouration visible from traveled ways. Ordinary surface finish shall be applied to all concrete surfaces either as a final finish or preparatory to the Class 1 finish. On surfaces, which are to be buried underground or surface, which are enclosed, such as the cells of box girders; the removal of fins will not be required.

Except as provided herein, all form bolts and any metal placed for the convenience of the Contractor shall be removed to a depth of at least two and half (2.5) cms below the surface of the concrete. All rock pockets and other unsound concrete shall be removed. The resulting holes or depression shall be cleaned and filled with mortar. Form bolts projecting into the cells of box girders need not be removed unless permanent access is provided into the cells, in which case such bolts shall be removed flush with the surface of the concrete. Mortar used to fill bolt holes shall consist of one part cement and two parts sand. Other depressions and pockets shall be filled with either packed mortar or air blown mortar as directed by the Engineer. Mortar shall be cured in conformance with the requirements in Item 401.3.8 (c) "Curing Structures".

If rock pockets or holes in the opinion of the Engineer, are of such an extent or character as to affect the strength of the structure materially or to endanger the life of the steel reinforcement, he may declare the concrete defective and require the removal and replacement of the portions of the structure affected.

**e) Class 1 Surface Form Finish**

Class 1 surface finish shall consist of finishing the surfaces of the structure as necessary to produce even surfaces of uniform texture and appearance, free of unsightly bulges, depressions and other imperfections. The degree of care in building forms and character of materials used in form work will be a contributing factor in the amount of additional finishing required to produce even surfaces of uniform texture and appearance, free of unsightly bulges, depressions and other imperfections, and the Engineer shall be the sole judge in this respect.



After completion of the ordinary surface finish, areas which do not exhibit the required smooth, even surface of uniform texture and appearance shall be sanded with power sanders or other approved abrasive means until smooth, even surfaces of uniform texture and appearance are obtained. The use of power carborundum stones or disks will be required to remove bulges and other imperfections.

Class 1 surface finish shall not be applied until a uniform appearance can be obtained.

Class 1 surface finish may be required to be applied as the final finish for the following surfaces, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer:

- i) All form finish surfaces of bridge super-structures, except the under surfaces between girders and the inside vertical surfaces of T girders.
- ii) All surfaces of bridge piers, columns and abutments, and retaining walls above finished ground and to at least three tenths (0.3) meter below finished ground.
- iii) All surfaces of open spandrel arch rings, spandrel columns and abutment walls.
- iv) All surfaces of pedestrian undercrossings, except floors and surfaces to be covered with earth.
- v) Surface above finished ground of culvert headwalls, endwalls and retaining walls.
- vi) Surface inside of culvert barrels having a height of one and half (1.5) meters or more for a distance inside the barrel at least equal to the height of the culvert.
- vii) All surfaces of railings.

#### **f) Surface Rendering**

All faces of concrete which are to come in contact with back fill or pavement materials, shall be applied two coats of hot bitumen of approved quality, before placing any material around concrete.

### **401.3.8 Curing Concrete**

#### **a) General**

All newly placed concrete shall be cured in accordance with these specifications, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

#### **b) Method of Curing**

The curing method shall be one or more of the following as described hereinafter.

Water Method  
Curing compound Method  
Reinforced Waterproof Paper Method if required by  
the Engineer.  
Forms-in-Place Method  
Steam Method  
Polyethylene Sheeting Method

#### **Water Method**

The concrete shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water for a minimum period of seven (7) days after the concrete has been placed.

Cotton mats, burlaps, rugs, carpets, or earth or sand blankets, may be used as a curing medium to retain the moisture, the entire surface of the concrete shall be kept damp by applying water with a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the surface of the concrete is covered with the curing medium. The moisture from the nozzle shall not be applied under pressure directly upon the concrete in a quantity sufficient to cause a flow or wash the surface. At the expiration of the curing period the concrete surface shall be cleared of all curing mediums.

When concrete bridge decks and flat slabs are to be cured without the use of a moisture retaining medium, the entire surface of the bridge deck or slab shall be kept damp by the application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in the preceding paragraph until the concrete has set, after which the entire surface of the concrete shall be sprinkled continuously with water for a period of not less than seven (7) days.

#### **Curing Compound Method**

Surfaces exposed to the air may be cured by the application of an impervious membrane if approved by the Engineer.

The membrane-forming compound used shall consist of a practically colourless liquid. The use of any membrane forming compound that will alter the natural colour of the concrete or impart a slippery surface to any wearing surface shall be prohibited. The compound shall be applied with a pressure spray in such a manner as to cover the entire concrete surface with a uniform film, and shall be of such character that it will harden within 30 minutes after application. The amount of compound applied shall be ample to seal the surface of the concrete thoroughly. Power operated spraying equipment shall be equipped with an operational pressure gauge and means of controlling the pressure.

The curing compound shall be applied to the concrete following the surface finishing operation immediately after the moisture sheen begins to disappear from the surface, but before any drying shrinkage or craze cracks begin to appear. In the event of any delay in the application of curing

compound, which results in any drying or cracking of the surface, application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified under "Water Method", shall be started immediately and shall be continued until application of the compound which shall not be applied over any free standing water surface. Should the film of compound be damaged from any cause before the expiration of seven (7) days after the concrete is placed in the case of structures, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound.

Curing compounds shall not hard settle in storage. They shall not be diluted or altered in any manner after manufacture. At the time of use, the compound shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition. If the compound has not been used within one hundred twenty (120) days after the date of manufacture, the Engineer may require additional testing before use to determine compliance to requirements.

An anti-settling agent or combination of anti-settling agents shall be incorporated in the curing compound to prevent caking.

The curing compound shall be packaged in clean barrels or steel containers or shall be supplied from a suitable storage tank located at the job-site. On-site storage tanks shall have a permanent system designed to completely re-disperse any settled material without introducing air or any other foreign substance. Containers shall be well sealed with ring seals and lug type crimp lids. The linings of the containers shall be of a character that will resist the solvent of the curing compound. Each container shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, specification number, batch number, number of gallons, and date of manufacture, and shall have a label warning concerning flammability. The label shall also warn that the curing compound shall be well stirred before use. When the curing compound is shipped in tanks or tank trucks, a shipping invoice shall accompany each load. The invoice shall contain the same information as that required herein for container labels.

Curing compound may be sampled by the Engineer at the source of supply and at the job-site.

#### **Reinforced Waterproof Paper Method**

The exposed finished surfaces of concrete shall be sprayed with water, using a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the concrete has set, after which the waterproof paper shall be placed. The paper shall remain in place for a period of not less than 72 hours.

Reinforced waterproof paper shall comply with ASTM C 171 specifications. It shall be composed of two sheets of Kraft paper cemented together with a bituminous adhesive and reinforced with fibre. The waterproof paper shall be formed into sheets of such width as to provide a complete cover of entire concrete surface.

All joints in the sheets shall be securely cemented together in such a manner as to provide a waterproof joint. The joint seams shall have minimum lap of ten (10) cm.

The sheets shall be securely weighted down by placing a bank of earth on the edges of the sheets or by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.

Should any portion of the sheets be broken or damaged within seventy two (72) hours after being placed, the broken or damaged portions shall be immediately repaired with new sheets properly cemented into place.

Sections of sheets, which have lost their waterproof qualities or have been damaged to such an extent as to render them unfit for curing the concrete shall not be used.

#### **Forms-in-Place Method**

Formed surfaces of concrete may be cured by retaining the forms-in-place. The forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of seven (7) days after the concrete has been placed, except that for members over five (5) cms in least dimension, the forms shall be in place for a minimum period of five (5) days. Wooden forms shall be kept wet by watering during the curing period.

#### **Steam Method**

After placing and vibrating, the concrete shall be allowed to attain its initial set before steam is applied. During the placing of concrete and application of steam, provision shall be made to prevent surface drying by means of a coating of approved material. The optimum curing temperature shall not exceed sixty five (65) degree C.

#### **Polyethylene Sheeting Method**

The wet surface of fresh concrete shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting as soon as possible without marring the surface and should cover all exposed surfaces of the concrete. The edges of the sheeting shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Adjoining sheets shall overlap not less than thirty (30) cms. and the laps shall be securely weighted with earth, or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover.

#### **c) Curing Structures**

All newly placed concrete for cast-in-place structures, other than highway bridge decks, shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method, or, as permitted herein, by the curing compound method, all in accordance with the requirements in Item 401.3.8 (b), "Methods of Curing".

The curing compound method may be used on concrete surfaces which are to be buried underground, and surfaces where only Ordinary Surface Finish is to be applied and on which a uniform colour is not required and which will not be visible from any public traveled way.

The top surface of highway bridge decks shall be cured by both the curing compound method, and by the water method. The curing compound shall be applied progressively during the deck finishing operation immediately after finishing operations are completed on each individual portion of the deck. The water cure shall be applied not later than four (4) hours after completion of the deck finishing or, for portions of the decks on which finishing is completed after normal working hours, the water cure be applied not later than 8.00 a.m. the following morning.

When deemed necessary by the Engineer during periods of hot weather, water shall be applied to concrete surfaces being cured by the curing compound method or by the forms-in-place method, until the Engineer determines that a cooling effect is no longer required.

#### **d) Curing Precast Concrete Members**

Precast concrete members shall be cured for not less than seven (7) days by the water method or by steam curing for a period in which 80% of strength achieved, at the option of the Contractor. Steam curing for precast members shall conform to the following provisions:

After placement of the concrete, members shall be held for a minimum four (4) hours precasting period.

To prevent moisture loss on exposed surfaces during the presteaming period, members shall be covered immediately after casting or the exposed surfaces shall be kept wet by fog spray or wet blankets.

Enclosures for steam curing shall allow free circulation of steam about the member and shall be constructed to contain the live steam with a minimum moisture loss. The use of the tarpaulins or similar flexible covers will be permitted, provided they are kept in good repair and secured in such a manner to prevent the loss of steam and moisture.

Steam at jets shall be low pressure and in a saturated condition. Steam at jets shall not impinge directly on the concrete, test cylinders, or forms. During application of the steam, the temperature rise within the enclosure shall not exceed twenty (20) degree C per hour. The curing temperature throughout the enclosure shall not exceed sixty five (65) degree C and shall be maintained at a constant level for a sufficient time necessary to develop the required compressive strength. Control cylinders shall be covered to prevent moisture loss and shall be placed in a location where temperature is representative of the average temperature of the enclosure.

Temperature recording devices that will provide an accurate continuous permanent record of the curing temperature shall be provided. A minimum of one temperature recording device per sixty (60) meters of continuous bed length will be required for checking temperature.

Curing of precast concrete will be considered completed after a termination of the steam curing cycle.

**e) Curing Precast Concrete Piles**

All newly placed concrete precast piles, both conventionally reinforced and prestressed shall be cured by the "Water Method" as described in Item 401.3.8(b) except that the concrete shall be kept under moisture for at least fourteen (14) days. At the option of the Contractor steam curing may be used in which case the steam curing provisions in Item 401.3.8(b) "Curing Precast Concrete Members" shall apply except that the concrete shall be kept wet for at least seven (7) days including the holding and steaming period.

**401.3.9 Testing of Aggregates**

Samples of fine and coarse aggregate to be used shall be selected by the Engineer. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to designate the source or sources of aggregate and to obtain the necessary samples and submit them for testing at least thirty (30) days before actual concreting operations are to begin.

Samples of aggregates shall be obtained and tested in accordance with the following standard AASHTO methods:-

i)	Sampling aggregates	T-2
ii)	Sieve analysis	T-27
iii)	Amount of material passing the No.200 sieve.	T-11
iv)	Organic impurities	T-21
v)	Mortar Strength	T-71
vi)	Sodium sulphate soundness	T-104
vii)	Friable particles	T-112
viii)	Abrasion loss	T-96
ix)	Specific Gravity	T-84
x)	Absorption.	T-85
xi)	Production of Plastic Fines.	T-210
xii)	Fineness Modulus	T-27
xiii)	Sand Equivalent	T-17
xiv)	Potential Reactivity of Carbonate Rocks for Concrete Aggregate (Rock Cylinder Method).	ASTM C 586
xv)	Potential Alkali Reactivity of Cement -Aggregate Combinations (Morta-Bar Method).	ASTM C 227
xvi)	Potential Reactivity of Aggregates (Chemical Methods)	ASTM C 289

No aggregate for testing during the production of concrete shall be sampled at the discharge gates of the bins feeding the weight hopper. The Contractor, at his expense, shall provide safe and suitable facilities for obtaining the samples. No concreting work on the project will be permitted until the Engineer signifies in writing his approval, following the performance of the necessary tests, on all the materials involved in making concrete.

**401.3.10 Testing of Compressive Strength**

Concrete compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength at the age of twenty eight (28) days and the minimum strength which must be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete. The various strengths required are specified in Table 401-1.

The compressive strength of concrete will be determined from test cylinders, which have been fabricated from concrete sampled and tested in accordance with AASHTO T 23 and AASHTO T 22.

A set of six (6) cylinders shall be taken from each fifty (50) cubic meters of each class of concrete or fraction thereof placed each day, three (3) of the six (6) cylinders to be tested after seven (7) days and three (3) after twenty eight (28) days.

- a) The minimum average 28 days test result of all samples tested at any time shall be the specified twenty eight (28) days strength.
- b) No individual samples tested after 28 days shall show a test result lower than eighty five (85) percent of the required twenty eight (28) days.

Concrete represented by any single test cylinders that fails to comply with the requirement under (b) above will be rejected unless the Contractor at his expense, provides evidence that the strength and quality of the concrete placed in the work are acceptable. If such evidence consists of tests made on cores taken from the work, the cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with the specifications of AASHTO T-24.

Test results of the cores shall meet the following requirements:-

- a) Average test result of the cores shall be less than the minimum required twenty eight (28) days strength.
- b) No individual core shall show a strength less than Ninety five (95) percent of the required twenty eight (28) days strength.

Should the above test results fail to comply with the requirements, concrete of that particular pour shall be rejected and removed as directed by the Engineer. Further more contractor shall redesign the concrete mix for approval of the Engineer.

In case, seven (7) days strength shows less than seventy (70) percent of the twenty eight (28) days strength (in case of type-I cement), Engineer may stop further work on that particular portion of concrete, unless twenty eight (28) days strength gives satisfactory results.

### **Trial Batches for Mix Productions**

The placing of concrete shall not begin until trial batches of the mix design to be used have been produced by the Contractor and tested and approved by the Engineer. The trial mix proportions shall be such that the average strength of five (5) consecutive test cylinders shall be 20% higher than the specified twenty eight (28) days strength and no individual test cylinder shall be below the specified strength.

When concrete compressive strength is specified as a prerequisite to applying loads or stresses to a concrete structure or member, test cylinders will be cured under conditions similar to those at the casting site. The compressive strength of concrete determined for such purposes will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests.

## **401.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

### **401.4.1 Measurement**

The quantity of concrete to be paid for shall be the number of cubic meters of concrete of the various classes complete in place and accepted.

In measuring the volume of concrete to be paid for, the dimension to be applied shall be those shown on the Drawings except where others ordered by the Engineer in writing.

Deductions from the theoretical volume of concrete shall be made for the volumes of draining holes, weep holes, pipes and conduits, etc., in case where their cross-sectional areas exceed 500 square centimeters.

The measurement shall not include any concrete used in the construction of cofferdams or falsework.

The volume involved in fillets, scorings, or chamfers ten square centimeters in cross-sectional area or less shall be disregarded when measuring the quantity of concrete to be paid for.

Concrete for railings, pipe culverts, etc., is not to be measured under this item, but under separate items.

### **401.4.2 Payment**

The accepted quantity measured as provided above shall be paid for at the contract unit price respectively for the pay items listed below that as per shown in the Bill of Quantities which prices and payment shall be full compensation also for such works as curing, surface finishing and/or rendering as required, formation of construction joints and any such work and incidentals necessary to complete the item except works that are paid for under other pay items.



For all concrete structures or portions, thereof, no separate measurement or payment shall be made for false work, centering, formwork or any other temporary work to complete the concrete structure or portion thereof, payment for all such temporary works shall be deemed to be included in the contract price paid under various items of concrete work.

Pay Item No.	Description.	Unit of Measurement
401a	Concrete Class .....	
	(i) Under Ground	CM
	(ii) On Ground	CM
	(iii) Elevated	CM
401b	Concrete Class B	CM
401c	Concrete Class C	
	(i) Under ground	CM
	(ii) On Ground	CM
	(iii) Elevated	CM
401d	(i) Concrete Class D <sub>1</sub>	CM
	(ii) Concrete Class D <sub>2</sub>	CM
	(iii) Concrete Class D <sub>3</sub>	CM
401e	Concrete Class Y	CM
401f	Lean Concrete	CM
401g	Precast Concrete, Class .....	CM

**402.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of the design, supply and construction of falsework which will provide the necessary rigidity to support the loads imposed, and produce a structure, finished to the lines and grades indicated on the plans or as required by the Engineer.

**402.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Timber and lumber to be used for falsework shall be of sound lumber and comply with the requirement in AASHTO M 168.

Structural steel to be used for falsework shall comply with the requirements of Standard Specifications for Structural Steel AASHTO M 183. Reinforcing steel if it is to be used for falsework shall comply with the requirements of AASHTO M 31 - 82. Concrete when used shall conform to Item 401 of these specifications.

**402.3**      **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS****402.3.1**      **False work Design and Drawings**

Detailed working drawings and backup calculations of the falsework shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Engineer. No falsework construction shall start until the Engineer has reviewed and approved the drawings. The Contractor shall provide sufficient time for the Engineer to complete this review. Such time shall be proportionate to the complexity of the falsework design and in no case shall be less than one (1) week.

The Contractor may revise the falsework drawings at any time provided sufficient time is allowed for the Engineer's review before construction is started on the revised portions.

Assumptions used in design of the falsework shall include but not be limited to the following:-

- i) For designing falsework and centering, a weight of 2,400 kg. per cubic meter shall be assumed for green concrete. All falsework shall be designed and constructed to provide the necessary rigidity and to support the loads without appreciable settlement or deformation. The Engineer may require the Contractor to employ screw jacks or approved wedges to take up any settlement in the formwork either before or during the placing of concrete.
- ii) The entire superstructure cross-section, except railing, shall be considered to be placed at one time, except when in the opinion of the Engineer a portion of the load is carried by girders previously cast and having attained a certain strength.

- iii) Falsework, which cannot be founded on a satisfactory footing, shall be supported on piling, which shall be spaced, driven, and removed in an approved manner. The loading used on timber piles shall not exceed the bearing value for the piles and in no case exceed ten (10) tons per pile.
- iv) Soil bearing values and soil conditions (wet and dry) shall be designated by the Contractor on the falsework drawings. Falsework footings shall be designed to carry the loads imposed upon them without exceeding estimated soil bearing values or allowable settlements.
- v) Falsework shall be set to give the finished structure, the camber specified or indicated on the Drawings.
- vi) Arch centering shall be constructed according to the approved centering plans. Provisions shall be made by means of suitable wedges, sand boxes, or other devices for the gradual lowering of centers to render the arch self-supporting. When directed, centering shall be placed on approved jacks in order to take up and correct any slight settlement, which may occur after the placing has begun.
- vii) The maximum loading and deflections used on jacks, brackets, columns, and other manufactured devices shall not exceed the manufacturer's recommendations. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish catalogues or other data verifying these recommendations.
- viii) If the concrete is to be prestressed, the falsework shall be designed to support any increased or readjusted loads caused by the prestressing forces.
- ix) Joints supporting slabs and overhangs shall be considered as falsework and designed as such.

For the construction of falsework over and adjacent to road ways where falsework openings are required for maintaining traffic, the Contractor shall provide any additional features for the work needed to ensure that the falsework will be stable if subjected to impact by vehicles.

The falsework design at the locations where said openings are required shall include but not be limited to the following minimum provisions:

- i) Each exterior stringer in a span shall be securely anchored to the falsework cap or framing.
- ii) Adequate bracing shall be used during all stages of falsework construction and removal over or adjacent to public traffic.
- iii) Falsework members shall be at least thirty (30) cms clear of temporary protective railing members.

The falsework drawings shall include a superstructure placing diagram showing proposed concrete placing sequence and construction joint location, except that where a schedule for placing concrete is shown on the contract plans, no deviation will be permitted therefrom unless approved in writing by the Engineer.

The falsework drawings shall show any pedestrian openings, which are required through the falsework.

Anticipated total settlements of falsework and forms shall be indicated by the Contractor on the falsework drawings. These should include falsework footing settlement and joint take-up. Anticipated settlements over two (2) cms will not be allowed unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. Deck slab forms between girders shall be constructed with no allowance for settlement relative to the girders.

Detailed calculations by the Contractor showing the stresses, deflections, and camber necessary to compensate for said deflections in all load supporting members shall be included in the working drawings.

After approving the Contractor's falsework deflection camber, the Engineer will furnish to the Contractor the amounts of camber necessary to compensate for vertical alignment or anticipated structure deflection, if this is not shown on the drawings. The total camber used in constructing falsework shall be the sum of the afore mentioned cambers.

#### **402.3.2 False work Construction and Drawings**

The falsework shall be constructed to conform to the falsework drawings. The materials used in the falsework construction shall be of the quantity and quality necessary to withstand the stresses imposed. The workmanship used in falsework construction shall be of such quality that the falsework will support the loads imposed on it without excessive settlement or take-up beyond that shown on the falsework drawings.

Falsework shall be founded on footings, capable of supporting the loads imposed on it.

When falsework is supported on piles, the piles shall be driven to a bearing value, equal to the calculated pile loading as shown on the falsework drawings.

Suitable jacks or wedges shall be used in connection with falsework to set the forms to their required grade and to take up any excessive settlement in the falsework either before or during the placing of concrete.

The Contractor shall provide tell-tales attached to the soffit forms easily readable and in enough systematically-placed location to determine the total settlement of the entire portion of the structure where concrete is being placed.

Should events occur, including settlements that deviate more than + 2 cms from those indicated on the falsework drawings, which in the opinion of the Engineer would prevent obtaining a structure conforming to the requirements of these specifications, the placing of concrete shall be discontinued until corrective measures are provided to entire satisfaction of the Engineer. In the event, satisfactory measures are not taken to correctness of excessive settlements, the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for conforming to the requirements of these specifications.

402.3.3 **Removing Falsework**

Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, or permitted by the Engineer, falsework supporting any span of a simple span bridges shall not be released before 14 days after the last concrete, excluding concrete above the bridge deck, has been placed. Falsework supporting any span of a continuous or rigid frame bridge shall not be released before 14 days after the last concrete, excluding concrete above the bridge deck, has been placed in that span and in the adjacent portions of each adjoining span where falsework is to be released.

Falsework supporting deck overhangs and deck slab between girders shall not be released until seven (7) days after the deck concrete has been placed.

In addition to the above requirement, no falsework for bridges shall be released until the supported concrete has attained a compressive strength of atleast eighty (80) percent of the required twenty eight (28) days strength.

Falsework for cast-in-place prestressed portions of structures shall not be released until after the prestressing steel has been tensioned.

All falsework materials shall be completely removed. Falsework piling shall be removed atleast sixty (60) cms below the surface of the original ground or stream bed. When falsework piling is driven within the limits of ditch or channel excavation areas, the falsework piling within such areas shall be removed to atleast sixty (60) cms, below the bottom and side slopes of said excavated areas.

All debris and refuse resulting from work shall be removed and the premises left in a neat and presentable condition.

402.4 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

For all concrete structures, prestressed concrete structures or portions thereof, no separate measurement or payment shall be made for falsework supporting such structures. All falsework costs shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid (cost/CM or LM of structural members or lump-sum) for the various items of concrete work and no additional compensation will be allowed thereof.

403.1 **DESCRIPTION**

The work shall consist of providing, erecting and removing concrete forms of sufficient strength with all necessary bracings, fasteners, etc. and in conformity with the requirements hereinafter specified.

403.2 **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Forms shall be of wood, metal or other approved materials and shall be built mortar tight and of sufficient rigidity to prevent distortion due to the pressure of the concrete and other loads incident to the construction operations.

403.3 **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**403.3.1 **Formwork Design and Drawings**

The Contractor shall prepare working drawings, backup calculations and material data for the form work and shutters to be submitted to the Engineer for approval unless otherwise directed.

The requirements for design of formwork are the same as described under Item 402.3.1 - Falsework Design and Drawings.

403.3.2 **Formwork Construction**

Concrete forms shall be constructed and maintained so as to prevent warping and the opening of joints due to the shrinkage of the lumber and shall be true to the dimensions, lines and grades of the structure and with the sufficient strength, rigidity, shape and surface smoothness as to leave the finished works true to the dimensions shown on drawings or required by the Engineer and with the surface finish as specified.

Forms for exposed surfaces shall preferably be lined with metal, plywood, or other approved material, or may with the Engineer's permission, be made of dressed lumber of uniform thickness. Forms shall be filled at all sharp corners (Minimum two (2) cms triangular fillets) and shall be given a level or draft in the case of all projections, such as girders and copings, to ensure easy removal.

Form fasteners consisting of form bolts, clamps or other devices shall be used as necessary to prevent spreading of the forms during concrete placement. The use of ties consisting of twisted wire loops to hold forms in position will not be permitted. Metal ties or anchorage within the forms shall be so constructed as to permit their removal to a depth of at least five(5) cms from the face without injury to the concrete.

Fitting for metal ties shall be of such design that, upon their removal, the cavities that are left will be of the smallest possible size. The cavities shall be filled with cement mortar and the surface left sound, smooth, even, and uniform in colour. Anchor devices may be cast into the concrete for later use in supporting forms or for lifting precast members. The use of driven types of anchorages for fastening forms or form supports to concrete will not be permitted.

The inside surfaces of forms shall be cleaned of all dirt, mortar and foreign material. Forms, which will later be removed, shall be thoroughly coated with form oil prior to use. The form oil shall be a commercial quality form oil or other approved coating which will permit the ready release of the forms and will not discolour the concrete. All exposed surfaces of similar portions of a concrete structure shall be formed with the same forming material or with materials which produce similar concrete surface textures, colour and appearance.

Concrete shall not be deposited in the forms until all work in connection with constructing the forms has been completed, all materials required to be embedded in the concrete have been placed for the unit to be poured, and the Engineer has inspected and approved said forms and materials.

The rate of depositing concrete in forms shall be such as to prevent deflections of the forms or form panels in excess of the deflections permitted by these specifications. Maximum deflection allowed due to prop settlement is 5 mm and due to bending of shutters is 3 mm, when measured with 3 meter straight edge.

Forms for all concrete surfaces, which will not be completely enclosed or hidden below the permanent ground surface, shall conform to the requirements herein for forms for exposed surfaces. Interior surfaces of underground drainage structures shall be considered to be completely enclosed surfaces.

Formwork for concrete placed under water shall be watertight. When lumber is used, this shall be planed and tongued and grooved.

Forms for exposed concrete surfaces shall be designed and constructed so that the formed surface of the concrete does not undulate excessively in any direction between studs, joists, form stiffeners, form fasteners, or wales. Undulations exceeding either two (2) mm or 1/270 of the center to center distance between studs, joists, form stiffeners, form fasteners, or wales will be considered to be excessive. Should any form or forming system, even though previously approved for use, produce a concrete surface with excessive undulations, its use shall be discontinued until modifications, satisfactory to the Engineer have been made. Portions of concrete structures with surface undulations in excess of the limits herein may be rejected by the Engineer.

Forms shall be set and maintained true to the line designated until the concrete is sufficiently hardened. Forms shall remain in place for periods, which shall be determined, as herein specified. When forms appear to be unsatisfactory in any way, either before or during the placing of concrete, the Engineer will order the work stopped until the defects have been corrected.

The shape, strength, rigidity, water-tightness, and surface smoothness of reused forms shall be maintained at all times. Any warped or bulged lumber must be resized before being reused. Forms that are unsatisfactory in any respect shall not be reused.

For narrow walls and columns, where the bottom of the form is inaccessible, the lower form boards shall be adjustable so that they may be removed for cleaning out extraneous material immediately before placing the concrete.

**403.3.3 Removal of Formwork**

In the determination of the time for the removal of falsework and forms, consideration shall be given to the location and character of the structure, the weather, and other conditions influencing the setting of the concrete, and the materials used in the mix.

If field operations are not controlled by beam or cylinder tests, the following periods, exclusive of days when the temperature is below five (5) degree C, for removal of forms and supports shall be used as a minimum subject to the approval of the Engineer and to the requirements of Item 402.3.3. Removing Falsework.

<b>Arch Center</b>	<b>14 Days</b>
<b>Centering Under Beams</b>	<b>14 Days</b>
<b>Supports under Flat Slabs</b>	<b>14 Days</b>
<b>Floor Slabs</b>	<b>14 Days</b>
<b>Vertical Wall Surfaces</b>	<b>24 Hours</b>
<b>Columns</b>	<b>24 Hours</b>
<b>Side of Beams</b>	<b>12 Hours</b>
<b>Top Slabs R.C. Box Culverts</b>	<b>14 Days</b>

Side forms for cast-in-place beams, girders, columns, or other members where the forms do not resist dead load, bending shall remain in place for at least forty (40) hours after placing concrete for the members. Side forms for precast members may be removed the next day after placing concrete therein.

If high early strength cement is used or by the use of additional cement, these periods may be reduced as directed.

When field operations are controlled by cylinder tests, the removal of forms, supports and housing, and the discontinuance of heating and curing (where applicable) may begin when the concrete is found to have the required compressive strength, provided in no case shall supports be removed in less than seven (7) days after placing the concrete.



All forms shall be removed, except when no permanent access is available to the cells, the forms supporting the deck of box girders and the forms in hollow abutments or piers may remain in place. Prior to completion of forming for the deck forms, the inside of box girders shall be cleared of all loose material and swept clean.

Methods of form removal likely to cause overstressing of the concrete shall not be used. In general, the forms shall be removed from the bottom upwards. Forms and their supports shall not be removed without approval. Supports shall be removed in such a manner as to permit the concrete to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

In general, arch centering or falsework shall be struck and the arch made self-supporting before the railing or coping is placed. This precaution is essential in order to avoid jamming of the expansion joints and variations in alignment. For filled spandrel arches, such portions of the spandrel walls shall be left for construction subsequent to the striking of centers, as may be necessary to avoid jamming of the expansion joints.

Centers shall be gradually and uniformly lowered in such a manner as to avoid injurious stresses in any part of the structure. In arch structures of two or more spans, the sequence of striking centers shall be approved by the Engineer.

**403.4      MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

For all concrete structures, prestressed concrete structures, precast concrete elements or portions thereof, no separate measurement or payment shall be made for formwork supporting such structures. All formwork costs shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid (cost/CM or LM of structural members or lump-sum) for the various items of concrete work and no additional compensation will be allowed thereof.

**404.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of furnishing, fabricating and placing of steel reinforcement of the type, size, shape and grade required in accordance with these specifications, and in conformity with the requirements shown on the Drawings and Special Provisions or as directed by the Engineer.

**404.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

All materials shall conform to the requirements hereinafter given. Test reports from approved sources shall be submitted to the Engineer for all steel reinforcement used. These reports shall show the results of chemical and physical tests made

- i) Deformed Billet-Steel Bars (Grades 40 and 60) for Concrete Reinforcement-AASHTO M-31 (ASTM A-615)
- ii) Deformed Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement-AASHTO M-225 (ASTM A-496)
- iii) Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement-AASHTO M-55 (ASTM A-185)
- iv) Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement-AASHTO M-54 (ASTM A-184)
- v) Cold-Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement-AASHTO M-32 (ASTM A-82)
- vi) Welded Deformed Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement-AASHTO M-221 (ASTM A-497)
- vii) Structural Shapes for Concrete Reinforcement ASTM A-36

**404.3**      **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS****404.3.1**      **Fabrication of Bent Bars****a) Order Lists**

Before materials are ordered all order lists and bending diagrams shall be furnished by the Contractor, for the approval of the Engineer. The approval of order lists and bending diagrams by the Engineer shall in no way relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the correctness of such lists and diagrams. Any expenses incident to the revisions of material furnished in accordance with such lists and diagrams to make it comply with the drawings shall be borne by the Contractor.

**b) Storing and Surface Condition of Reinforcement**

Steel reinforcement shall be stored above the surface of the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports and shall be protected as far as practicable from mechanical injury and surface deterioration caused by exposure to conditions producing rust. When placed in the work, reinforcement shall be free from dirt, detrimental rust, loose seals, paint, grease, oil, or other foreign materials. Reinforcement shall be free from injurious defects such as cracks and laminations. Surface seams, surface irregularities, or mill scale will not be cause for rejection, provided the minimum dimensions, cross-section area, and tensile properties of a hand-wire brushed specimen meets the physical requirements for the size and grade of steel specified.

**c) Fabrication**

Bent bar reinforcement shall be cold bent to the shapes shown on the drawings or required by the Engineer. Bars shall be bent around a pin having the following diameters(D) in relation to the diameter of the bar (d):

Stirrups & column tie bars	D = 4xd
Other bars having	
d < 3.5 cm (1-3/8") (No. 11 bar)	D = 5xd
d > 3.5 cm (1-3/8")	D = 10xd

404.3.2

**Placing and Fastening**

**a) Protection of Material**

Steel reinforcement shall be protected at all times from injury. When steel, placed in position as shown on the Drawings, has easily removable and detrimental rust, loose scale, or dust, it shall be cleaned by a satisfactory method, approved by the Engineer.

**b) Placing and Fastening**

Reinforcing steel shall be accurately placed in the position shown on the Drawings and firmly held during the depositing and finishing of the concrete. Cover, the distance between the external face of the bar and the face of the finished concrete, shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Reinforcing steel bars embedded in concrete shall not be bent after they are in place. Bars shall be tied at all intersections with 16 gauge black annealed wire except that where spacing is less than 1 ft (0.3m) in each direction, alternate intersections need to be tied. All intersections shall be tied in the top mat of reinforcement placed on bridge decks and the top slabs of box culverts. Abrupt bends shall be avoided except where one steel bar is bent around the other.

Stirrups and ties shall always pass around the outside of main bars and be securely attached thereto. All reinforcing steel shall be securely held at the proper distance from steel forms, which remain in place by means of galvanized steel bars or chairs placed on the forms. All reinforcing steel, except as mentioned above, shall be securely held at the proper distance from the forms by means of templates, concrete blocks or galvanized steel chairs. Metal chairs shall not be used against formed surfaces, which will be exposed in the finished structure after the forms are stripped. Blocks for holding reinforcement away from contact with the forms shall be precast concrete blocks of approved shape, and dimensions and shall have 16-gauge black annealed tie wires embedded in them. The precast concrete block shall have a compressive strength equal to that specified for the class of concrete to be placed in the work. Layers of bars shall be separated by approved metal chairs or bolsters.

Any broken or damaged concrete spacer blocks shall be removed before concrete is placed. The use of pebbles, pieces of broken stone or brick, metal pipe or wooden blocks as spacers will not be permitted. Reinforcing steel when placed in the work shall be free from flake rust, dirt and foreign material and before any concrete is placed, any mortar which may be adhering to the reinforcing steel shall be removed. No concrete shall be deposited until the Engineer has inspected the placing of the reinforcing steel and given permission to place the concrete. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer four hours time after the reinforcement and forms are in place to conduct the inspection. Any bar of incorrect size, length or shape shall be removed and replaced with correct bars. Any bar located or spaced incorrectly shall be relocated or spaced correctly before permission is given to place concrete and such replacements and corrections shall be at the Contractor's expense. All concrete placed in violation of these provisions shall be rejected and removed.

#### **c) Splicing**

All reinforcement shall be furnished in the full lengths indicated on the Drawings unless otherwise permitted. Splicing of bars, except where shown on the drawings, will not be permitted without the written approval of the Engineer. Splices shall be staggered as far as possible and with a minimum separation of not less than forty (40) times bar diameters. Not more than one third (1/3) of the bars may be spliced in the same cross-section, except where shown on the drawings:

Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, bars shall be lapped with a minimum overlap of forty (40) times the bar diameter. In lapped splices, the bars shall be placed in contact and wired together. Lapped splices will not be permitted at locations where the concrete section is insufficient to provide a minimum clear distance of one bar diameter or one and one third (1-1/3) the maximum size of coarse aggregate between the splice and the nearest adjacent bar. Welding of reinforcing steel shall be done only if detailed on the Drawings or if authorized by the Engineer in writing. Spiral reinforcement shall be spliced by lapping at least one and one half (1-1/2) turns or by butt welding unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

**d) Lapping of Bar Mat**

Sheet of mesh or bar-mat reinforcement shall overlap each other sufficiently to maintain a uniform strength and shall be securely fastened at the ends and edges. The overlap shall not be less than one mesh in width.

**e) Covering**

The minimum covering, measured from the surface of the concrete to the face of any reinforcement bar shall, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer, be not less than 5 cms except as follows:

Top of slab	4.0 cm
Bottom of Slab	3.0 cm
Stirrups and ties in T-beams	3.5 cm

In the footings of abutments and retaining walls the minimum covering shall be 7.5 cm. In work exposed to the action of sea water the minimum covering shall be 10 cm.

**404.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**404.4.1 Measurement**

The quantity to be paid for shall be the calculated theoretical number of metric tons of reinforcement steel bars, mesh or mats as determined from the approved bar bending diagrams and incorporated in the concrete and accepted, except when reinforcement is paid for under other pay items.

The weight of plain or deformed bars or bar mat will be computed from the theoretical weight of plain round bars of the same nominal size as shown in the following tabulation:

Size mm	Weight in Kilograms per Meter	Size mm.	Weight in Kilograms per Meter
6	0.222	20	2.466
8	0.395	22	2.984
10	0.616	25	3.853
12	0.888	32	6.313
13	1.042	35	7.553
16	1.578	40	9.865

Clips, ties separators, and other material used for positioning and fastening the reinforcement in place and structural steel shall not be included in the weight calculated for payment under this item. If bars are substituted upon the Contractor's request and as a result more steel is used than specified, only the amount specified shall be measured for payment.

When laps are made for splices, other than those shown on the Drawings or required by the Engineer and for convenience of the Contractor, the extra steel shall not be measured nor paid for.

When continuous bars are shown on the Drawings, without the splices being shown the necessary steel in the splices will be paid for on the basis of the individual bars not being shorter than twelve(12)meters.

For bent bars, the length along centre-line of bar will be paid.

**404.4.2 Payment**

The accepted quantity measured as provided above shall be paid for at the contract unit prices respectively for the pay items listed below and shown in the Bill of Quantities which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing materials, labour, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Pay Item No.	Description.	Unit of Measurement
404a	Reinforcement as per AASHTO M 31 Grade 40	Ton
404b	Reinforcement as per AASHTO M 31 Grade 60	Ton
404c	Reinforcement as per AASHTO M-225	Ton
404d	Reinforcement as per AASHTO M-55	Ton
404e	Reinforcement as per AASHTO M-54	Ton
404f	Reinforcement as per AASHTO M-32	Ton
404g	Reinforcement as per AASHTO M-221	Ton
404h	Reinforcement (Structural Shapes) as per ASTM A-36.	Ton

**ITEM 406****JOINTS AND BEARING DEVICES FOR CONCRETE  
STRUCTURES**

---

**406.1      DESCRIPTION**

The work covered in this item shall consist of furnishing all plant, equipment, materials and labour in performing all operations in connection with furnishing and placing (in concrete structures) all deck expansion joints and seals, metal bearing pads and elastomeric bearing pads complete and in accordance with the specifications, the Drawings, and or as required by the Engineer.

**406.2      MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****406.2.1      Concrete Joint Filler****a. Preformed Expansion Joint Filler**

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer preformed joints filler shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M-213.

**b. Neoprene Rubber Sheet with Bitumastic Seal**

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, neoprene rubber sheets six (6)mm in thickness, meeting the requirements of Item 406.2.3, shall be used as a joint filler covered with a bitumastic seal as shown in the Drawings.

**406.2.2      Steel for Deck Expansion Joint Seals**

Plates, angles or other structural shapes including anchor bolts required for the expansion joint seals shall conform, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, to the requirements of AASHTO M-160 and shall be hot zinc sprayed (galvanized) with the exception of the nuts and washers which shall be in stainless steel.

**406.2.3      Elastomer for Deck Expansion Joint Seals**

Elastomer shall be of the component as neoprene or of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), at the option of the Contractor. Neoprene shall be manufactured from a vulcanized elastomeric compound containing neoprene as the sole elastomer and shall have the following physical characteristics in accordance with ASTM Method D15, Part B.

Hardness, Durometer A, ASTM D 2240.	45 ± 5 points
Tensile Strength, ASTM D 412 min.	127 Kgs/square centimeter
Elongation at Break	400 percent min.
Compression Set, 22 Hours at 70 degree C. ASTM D 395, Method B.	20 percent max.
Low Temperature, ASTM D 746	Not brittle at 40 degree C.
Ozone Resistance, Exposure to 100 PPHM Ozone for 70 hours at 38 degree C. Sample under 20 percent. ASTM D 1149.	No cracks
Oil Deterioration - Volume increase after soaking in ASTM oil No. 3 for 70 hours at 100 degree C. ASTM D 470	120 percent max.

**406.2.4 Metal Bearing Devices**

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or provided in the Special Provisions, the requirements for metal bearings shall conform to the following:

- a) AASHTO M 107 for bronze bearing.
- b) AASHTO M 108 for rolled copper alloy bearings.
- c) ASTM B 438 for sintered metal powder bearings.
- d) AASHTO M 160 for galvanized steel bearings.

**406.2.5 Elastomeric Bearing Pads**

**General**

Elastomeric bearings as herein specified shall include plain bearings (consisting of elastomer only) and laminated bearings (consisting of layers of elastomer restrained at their interfaces by bonded laminates.

The reinforcing steel plates laminations for bearing pads shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 183.

Elastomeric bearing pads shall conform to the requirements in these specifications and the Special Provisions.



Pads twelve (12) mm and less in thickness may be either laminated or all elastomer.

Pads over twelve (12) mm in thickness shall be laminated.

Laminated pads shall consist of alternate laminations of elastomer and metal or elastomer and fabric bonded together.

The thickness called for an elastomeric bearing pad is deemed to be the total effective thickness of the elastomeric laminations.

The outside laminations shall be metal or fabric. The outside edges of metal laminations shall be coated over with elastomer not more than three (3) mm in thickness.

The edges of the steel reinforcing plates of the bearing pads shall be carefully treated to prevent notch effects.

Steel plates shall be fully enclosed in elastomer so that there is no danger of corrosion.

Laminations of elastomer shall be 12 mm  $\pm$  3 mm thickness. Variation in thickness of an individual elastomer lamination shall not exceed three (3) mm within the width or length of a pad and the variation in thickness of all elastomer laminations within a pad shall be such that each metal or fabric lamination will not vary by more than three (3) mm from a plane parallel to the top or bottom surface of the pad.

The total overall thickness of a pad shall not be less than the thickness shown on the plan nor more than six (6) mm greater than that thickness. Variation of total thickness within an individual pad shall not exceed three (3) mm.

The length and width of a pad shall not vary more than three (3) mm from the dimensions shown on the Drawings.

Where elastomeric bearing pads over twelve (12) mm, in thickness are shown on the Drawings or required by the Engineers, such pads may be manufactured as a molded laminated pad, or at the option of the Contractor, may be made up by stacking individual laminated pads.

When laminated pads are stacked, their contact surfaces shall be cleaned prior to stacking and an approved method shall be used to hold the individual pads in the stack in proper alignment. Pads of all elastomer or with fabric laminations may be cut from large sheets. Cutting shall be performed in such a manner as to avoid heating of the material and to produce a smooth edge with no tears or other jagged areas and to cause as little damage to the material as possible.

Corners and edges of molded pads may be rounded at the option of the Contractor. Radius at corners shall not exceed ten (10) mm and radius of edges shall not exceed three (3) mm.

The bond between elastomer and metal or fabric shall be such that, when a sample is tested for separation, failure shall occur within the elastomer and not between the elastomer and metal or fabric.

Metal laminations shall be rolled mild steel sheets not less than twenty (20) gauge in thickness.

Fabric laminations shall be either, (1) a long chain synthetic polymer containing at least eighty five (85) percent of polyester from ethylene glycol and teraphthalic acid or (2) a long chain synthetic polymeric amid from hexamethylene diamine and adipic acid. Each ply of fabric shall have a breaking strength of not less than 125 Kg. per cm. of width in both directions. Fabric laminations shall be single ply at top and bottom surfaces of the pad and either double ply or double strength within the pad.

The sole polymer in the elastomeric compound shall be neoprene and shall be not less than sixty (60) percent by volume of the total compound.

The elastomer, as determined from test specimens, shall conform to the following:

Test	ASTM Designation	Requirements
Tensile strength, Kgs/sq.cm	D 412	160 Min.
Elongation at break, percent	D 412	350 Min.
Compression set, 22 hrs. at 67 degree C, percent (Method B)	D 395	25 Max.
Tear Strength, Kgs per cm <sup>2</sup>	D 624 (Die C)	13 Min.
Hardness (Shore A)	D 2240	60 ± 5 points
Ozone resistance 20% strain, 100 hrs. at 38 degree C ± 100 ± 20 parts 1 degree C	D 1149	(except No Cracks per 100,000,000)
Low temperature stiffness, Young's Modulus at 35 degree C	Kgs per cm (2) D 797	350 Max.
Low temperature brittleness, 5 hours at - 40 degree C	D 736	Passed

After accelerated aging in accordance with ASTM Designation D 573 for 70 hours at 100 degree C, the elastomer shall not show deterioration changes in excess of the following:

Tensile strength, percent	± 15
Elongation at Break, percent	- 50 (but not less than 300% total elongation of the material)
Hardness, points	+ 10
Shear Test (without vertical load)	7 Kg/sq.cm (Min)

Sampling shall be performed in accordance with AASHTO M251-74 as appropriate for the tests required during or immediately after manufacture.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a certification by the manufacturer that the elastomer, and fabric (if used), in the elastomeric bearing pads to be furnished conforms to all of the above requirements. The certification shall be supported by a certified copy of the results of tests performed by the manufacturer upon samples of the elastomer and fabric to be used in the pads.

The Engineer will take a sample of not less than 15 x 30 cm in size for testing from each lot of pads or batch of elastomer to be furnished, whichever results in the greater number of samples. The samples will be selected at random at the point of manufacture or, at the option of the Contractor at the job site. Samples taken at the job site shall consist of complete pads as detailed on the plans, and the Contractor shall furnish additional complete pads to replace those taken for testing. Pads shall be available for sampling three (3) weeks in advance of intended use. All sample pads for testing shall be furnished by the Contractor at his expense.

### 406.3 **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

#### 406.3.1 **Open Joints**

Open joints shall be constructed at the locations shown on the Drawings or required by the Engineer using a suitable material, which is subsequently removed. When removing the material, care shall be exercised to avoid chipping or breaking of concrete. Reinforcement shall not extend across an open joint, unless shown on the Drawings.

#### 406.3.2 **Filled Joints**

When joints of preformed type are required on the Drawings or by the Engineer, the filler shall be placed in correct position before concrete is being placed against the filler. Preformed Filler with holes and cracks shall not be permitted and shall be rejected.

**406.3.3**      **Steel Joints**

Plates, angles or other structural shapes shall be accurately shaped at the shop, to conform to the section of the concrete floor as per drawings. The fabrication shall conform to the requirements in Special Provisions. Care shall be taken to ensure that the surface in the finished plane is true and free of warping. Methods approved by the Engineer shall be employed in placing the joints to keep them in correct position during the placing of the concrete. The opening at expansion joints shall be that to avoid impairment of the clearance in any manner.

**406.3.4**      **Water Stops (Joint Seals)**

Water-stops shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings or where required by the Engineer and in accordance with the provisions in these specifications.

Water-stops shall be furnished in full length for each straight portion of the joint, without field splices. Manufacturer's shop splices shall be fully vulcanized.

Reinforcing bars provided to support the water-stops shown on the Drawings or as required by the Engineer shall be securely held in position by the use of spacers, supporting wires, or other approved devices. Such reinforcing bars shall be considered, for payment purposes, as a part of the water-stop. If, after placing concrete, water-stops are materially out of position or shape, the surrounding concrete shall be removed, the water-stop reset, and the concrete replaced, all at the Contractor's expense.

Field splices for neoprene water-stops shall be either vulcanized, or mechanical, using stainless steel parts, or made with a splicing union of the same stock as the water-stop, at the option of the Contractor. All finished splices shall have a full size tensile strength of eighteen (18) kg per cm of width.

Field splices for polyvinyl chloride water-stops shall be performed by heat sealing the adjacent surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. A thermostatically controlled electric source of heat shall be used to make all splices. The heat shall be sufficient to melt but not char the plastic.

Water-stops when being installed shall be cut and spliced at changes in direction as may be necessary to avoid buckling or distortion of the web or flange.

**406.3.5**      **Metal Bearing Devices**

Steel bearing plates, bars, rockers, assemblies, and other expansion or fixed devices shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown on the plans and shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

Bronze or copper alloy plates, if specified, shall conform to the requirements of the Special Provisions.

The bearing plates shall be set level and the rockers or other expansion devices shall be set to conform to the temperature at the time of erection or to the setting specified.

When bearing assemblies or masonry plates are shown on the Drawings to be placed (not embedded) directly on concrete, the concrete bearing area shall be constructed slightly above grade and shall be finished by grinding or other approved means to a true level plane which shall not vary perceptibly from a straight edge placed in any direction across the area. The finished plane shall not vary more than three (3) mm from the elevation shown on the Drawings or that required by the Engineer.

**406.3.6 Elastomeric Bearing Pads**

When elastomeric bearing pads are shown on the Drawings, the concrete surfaces on which pads or packing are to be placed shall be wood float finished to a level plane which shall not vary more than one and a half (1.5) mm from a straightedge placed in any direction across the area. The finished plane shall not vary more than three (3) mm from the elevation shown on the Drawings or that required by the Engineer.

**406.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**406.4.1 Measurement**

**a) Filled Concrete Joints**

The quantity to be paid for shall be in square meters of either expansion joint with preformed joint filler or expansion joint with neoprene rubber sheet six (6) mm thick and covered with bitumastic seal, completed and accepted in work.

**b) Steel Joints**

The quantity to be paid for shall be the number of kilograms of steel for steel joints fabricated, galvanized and placed in the work completed and accepted.

**c) Water Stops**

The quantity to be paid for shall be the number of linear meters of water-stop placed in the work, completed and accepted.

**d) Bearing Devices**

The quantity to be paid for shall be the number of cubic centimeter of bearing devices either steel bearing or elastomeric bearing pads installed in the work completed and accepted.

**e) Asphaltic Felt**

The quantity to be paid shall be in square meter of 3 ply rating Fibre/Fabric based asphaltic felt weighing forty one 41 kg to forty five (45) kg per 20 square meter including striking coat/paint coat and flood coat of special industrial bitumen and sand blinding as approved by the Engineer, laid in place as directed by the Engineer.

**406.4.2 Payment**

The accepted quantity measured as provided above shall be paid for at the contract unit price respectively for the pay items listed below and shown in the Bill of Quantities which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labour, equipment, tools and incidentals and any work pertaining to joints and bearings and which is not paid for separately, necessary to complete the item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description.</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
406a	Premoulded Joint filler 12 mm thick with Bitumastic Joint Seal.	SM
406b	Neoprene Rubber Joint Filler 12 mm thick with Bitumastic Joint Seal.	SM
406c	Steel Expansion Joints.	Kg
406d	Water Stops 6" Size	M
406e	Elastomeric Bearing Pads (Accor- ding to size and thickness)	Cubic cm.
406f	Asphalt Felt (3 Ply)	SM
406g	Steel or metal Bearing Devices	Each

**410.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of furnishing all materials, equipment and labour required for constructing brickwork as shown on the drawings and in accordance with these specifications.

**410.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****410.2.1**      **Portland Cement**

Portland cement shall conform to the requirements set forth under item 401.2.1.

**410.2.2**      **Sand**

Sand for mortar used in brickwork shall conform to the requirement for the fine aggregate specified in item 401.2.2 except that the grading shall be according to AASHTO M 45.

**410.2.3**      **Water**

The water used in the preparation of mortar shall be free from objectionable quantities of silt, organic matter, salts or other impurities. No water shall be used without the approval in writing of the Engineer.

**410.2.4**      **Mortar**

The mortar for all brickwork shall consist of one (1) part of Portland cement to three (3) parts of sand by volume and of sufficient water to produce the proper consistency for the intended use.

**410.2.5**      **Bricks**

The size of the bricks shall be standard size (9"x4 1/2"x3") 22.86 cm x 11.43 cm x 7.62 cm. They shall be well-burnt without being vitrified. They shall be of uniform colour, regular in shape and size with sharp and square corners and parallel faces. They must be homogeneous in texture and emit a clear ringing sound when struck. They shall be free from flaws and cracks. They shall not absorb more than 1/6th of their weight of water after being soaked for one hour, and shall show no signs of efflorescence on drying. Compressive strength shall not be less than 140.62 kg/sq.cm (2000 psi).

410.3 **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

410.3.1 **Mixing of Mortar**

Methods and equipment used for mixing mortar shall be such that each ingredient entering into the mortar shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. If a mixer is used, it shall be of approved design and the mixing time after all the ingredients are in the mixer, except the full amount of water, shall be not less than two minutes.

Mortar shall be mixed only in sufficient quantities for immediate use. All mortar not used within thirty(30) minutes after addition of the water to the mix shall be wasted. Retempering of mortar will not be allowed. Mixing troughs and pans shall be thoroughly cleaned and washed at the end of each day's work.

410.3.2 **Brick Laying**

Brick work shall not be placed during heavy or prolonged rain to wash the mortar from the bricks. Mortar already spread, diluted by rain shall be removed and replaced before restoring the work.

All bricks to be used in brickwork with mortar joints shall be immersed in water from three (3) to four (4) hours before use.

All bricks shall be skillfully laid with level courses, uniform joints, square corners, plumb verticals and true surface, except where otherwise shown on the Drawings.

All walls and abutments shall be provided with weep holes. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer, the weep holes shall be placed at the lowest points where free outlets can be obtained and shall be spaced not more than two (2) meters center to center.

All surfaces exposed to weather, shall be struck pointed to give a good workmanlike appearance and to seal the cavities in mortar joints.

410.3.3 **Curing**

All brickwork shall be cured for at least seven (7) days after laying. The curing method shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.



**410.4      MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**410.4.1      Measurement**

Measurement of brickwork shall be made to the lines of the structures as shown on the Drawings or as modified by the Engineer for the appropriate items in which such brickwork is incorporated.

The quantities to be measured shall be the number of cubic meters of brickwork laid and accepted.

**410.4.2      Payment**

The quantities measured as provided above shall be paid for at the contract unit price listed below and shown in the Bill of Quantities, which prices and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labour, equipment and incidentals for performing all the work involved under this item:

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description.</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
410	Brickwork	CM

**411.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

The item shall consist of Random and Dressed uncoursed Stone Masonry with or without mortar. Dimensions of such masonry may vary as per drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

**411.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****411.2.1**      **Stone**

Random or dressed stone shall be of approved quality, sound and durable, free from segregation's, seams, cracks and other structural defects or imperfection tending to reduce its resistance to weather. It shall be free from rounded or weathered surfaces.

**411.2.2**      **Mortar**

Mortar for laying stone and pointing shall be composed of one part of Portland cement and four parts of sand unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Portland cement shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M-85 and sand shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M-45. Water used in preparation of mortar shall conform to the requirement set forth under item 401.2.7.

**411.3**      **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS****411.3.1**      **Stone Size and Shape**

Individual stones shall have a thickness of not less than twenty (20) cms and a width of at least one and a half (1.1/2) times the thickness and length of atleast one and a half (1.1/2) times their width

Shape of stones may be irregular in random masonry, however for dressed uncoursed masonry, stones shall be cut in such a way that a well locked masonry can be laid. The size and shape of ring stones for arches shall be as shown on the drawings.

**411.3.2**      **Dressing of Stones**

For "A-Class" Masonry, Stones shall be dressed to exact sizes and shapes and cut to lay on beds with top and bottom truly parallel. Hallow beds shall not be permitted. Beds of face stone shall be fine finished for a depth of not less than thirty (30) centimeters. Vertical joints of face stone shall be fine finished and full to the square for a depth of not less than twenty five (25) centimeters.

Exposed surfaces of face stone shall be according to the plans, with edges pitched to true lines and exact batter, chisel drafts four (4) centimeters wide shall be cut at all exterior corners.

Stones for B-Class Stone Masonry shall be roughly squared on joints, beds and faces. Selected stones, roughly squared pitch to line shall be used at all angles and ends of wall.

411.3.3 **Stretchers**

Stretcher shall have a width of bed not less than one and a half (1.1/2) times their thickness, and length of bed not less than twice nor more than three and half (3.1/2) times their thickness but in no case less than ninety centimeters. Stone masonry in cement mortar shall be cured for at least seven (7) days.

411.3.4 **Headers**

Header, placed in each course, shall have width not less than one and a half (1.1/2) times their thickness. In walls having thickness of 1.2 meters or less, the headers shall extend entirely through the wall. In walls of greater thickness, the length of headers shall be not less than two and a half (2.1/2) times their thickness when the course is forty five (45) centimeters or less in height, and not less than 1.2 meters in courses of greater height. Header shall bond with the core or backing not less than thirty (30) centimeters. Header shall hold in the heart of the wall spaced not further a part than 2.5 meters center to center. There shall be atleast one header to every two stretchers.

411.3.5 **Cores and Backing**

Core and backing shall consist either of roughly bedded and jointed headers and stretchers, as specified above or concrete as may be specified. When stone is used for cores or backing, at least one-half (1.1/2) of the stone shall be of the same size and character as the face stone and with parallel ends. No course shall be less than twenty (20) centimeters thick. Concrete used for cores and backing shall conform to the requirements specified in Item 401. The headers and stretchers in walls, having a thickness of one meter or less shall have a width or length equal to the full thickness of the wall. No backing will be allowed.

411.3.6 **Laying Stone**

It shall conform to the requirement as specified in Item 412.2.9.

411.3.7 **Arches**

Refer to Item No.412.2.14.

411.4 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

411.4.1 **Measurement**

The quantity of stone masonry to be paid for shall be the number of cubic meters measured in the completed work and the limiting dimensions shall not exceed than those shown on the drawings or fixed in writing by the Engineer.

Class C or lean concrete shall be measured separately as per dimensions shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. No separate measurement shall be made for stuck pointing which is deemed to be included in stone masonry with mortar, however roll pointing shall be measured separately in square meter.

**411.4.2 Payment**

The quantities determined as provided above shall be paid for at the contract unit price respectively for each of the particular pay items listed below and shown in the B.O.Q., which price and payment shall be full compensation for labour, materials, equipment and incidentals to complete the item as described above

Pay Item No.	Description.	Unit of Measurement
411 a	Stone Masonry Random Dry	CM
411 b	Stone Masonry Random with mortar.	CM
411 c	Stone Masonry Dressed Uncoursed Dry	CM
411 d	Stone Masonry Dressed Uncoursed with mortar.	CM
411 e	Concrete Class-C.	CM
411 f	Lean concrete	CM
411 g	Roll Pointing	SM

**412.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This item shall consist of Dressed coursed stone masonry with mortar. Dimensions of such masonry may vary as per drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

**412.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****412.2.1**      **Stone Size**

The individual stones shall be large and well proportioned. They shall not be less than twenty (20) nor more than fifty (50) cms in thickness. The thickness of courses, if varied, shall diminish regularly from bottom to top of wall. The size of ring stones in arches shall be as shown on the plans.

**412.2.2**      **Mortar**

Mortar shall conform to the requirement set forth under Item 411.2.2.

**412.3**      **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENT****412.3.1**      **Surface Finishes of Stone**

For the purpose of this specification the surface finishes of stone are defined as follows:-

Smooth-finished: Having a surface in which the variations from the pitch line do not exceed 0.15 cm.

Rough-finished: Having a surface in which the variations from the pitch line do not exceed 1.25 cm.

Scrabbled: Having a surface in which the variations from the pitch line do not exceed two (2) cm.

Rock-faced: Having an irregular projecting face without indication of tool marks. The projections beyond the pitch line shall not exceed seven and half (7.5) cm and no part of the face shall recede back of the pitch line.

**412.3.2**      **Dressing Stone**

Stones shall be dressed to exact sizes and shapes before being laid and shall be cut to lie on their natural beds with top and bottom truly parallel. Hollow beds will not be permitted. The bottom bed shall be the full size of the stone and no stone shall have an overhanging top. In rock-face construction the face side of any stone shall not present an undercut contour adjacent to its bottom axis giving a top-heavy, unstable appearance when laid.

Beds of face stone shall be fine-finished for a depth of not less than thirty (30) cm.

Vertical joints of face stone shall be fine-finished and full to the square for a depth of not less than fifteen (15) cm.

Exposed surfaces of the face stone shall be given the surface finish indicated on the plans, with edges pitched to true lines and exact batter, Chisel drafts four (4) cm wide shall be cut at all exterior corners. Face stone forming the starting or nosing of piers shall be rough-finished unless otherwise specified.

Holes for stone hooks shall not be permitted to show in exposed surfaces.

**412.3.3 Stretchers**

Stretchers shall have a width of bed of not less than one and half (1.1/2) times their thickness. They shall have a length of bed not less than twice nor more than three and half (3.1/2) times their thickness, and not less than ninety (90) cm.

**412.3.4 Headers**

Headers shall be placed in each course and shall have a width of not less than one and half (1.1/2) times their thickness. In walls having a thickness of 1.2 meters or less, the headers shall extend entirely through the wall. In walls of greater thickness, the length of headers shall be not less than two and half (2.1/2) times their thickness when the course is forty five (45) cm. or less in height, and not less than 1.2 meters in courses of greater height. Headers shall bond with the core or backing not less than thirty (30) cm. Headers shall hold in the heart of the wall the same size shown in the face and shall be spaced not further apart than 2.5 meters center to center. There shall be at least one header to every two stretchers.

**412.3.5 Cores and Backing**

Cores and backing shall consist either of roughly bedded and jointed headers and stretchers, as specified above, or concrete, as may be specified.

When stone is used for cores or backing, at least one-half of the stone shall be of the same size and character as the face stone, and with parallel ends. No course shall be less than twenty (20) cm. thick.

Concrete used for cores and backing shall conform to the requirements specified in Item 401.

The headers and stretchers in walls having a thickness of one meter or less shall have a width or length equal to the full thickness of the wall. No backing will be allowed.

#### 412.3.6 Mixing Mortar

The mortar shall be hand or machine mixed, as may be required by the Engineer. In the preparation of hand-mixed mortar, the sand and cement shall be thoroughly mixed together in a clean, tight mortar box until the mixture is of uniform colour, after which clean water shall be added in such quantity as to form a stiff plastic mass. Machine-mixed mortar shall be prepared in an approved mixer and shall be mixed not less than one and half (1.1/2) minutes. Mortar shall be used within forty five (45) minutes after mixing. Retempering of mortar will not be permitted.

#### 412.3.7 Laying Stone

##### (a) General

Stone masonry shall not be constructed in freezing weather or when the stone contains frost, except by written permission of the Engineer and subject to such conditions as he may require. Stone Masonry in Cement mortar shall be cured for a minimum period of seven (7) days.

##### (b) Face Stone

Stone shall not be dropped upon, or slid over the wall, nor will hammering, rolling, or turning of stones on the wall be allowed. They shall be carefully set without jarring the stone already laid and they shall be handled with a Lewis or other appliance that will not cause disfigurement.

Each stone shall be cleaned and thoroughly saturated with water before being set and the bed, which is to receive it, shall be cleaned and well moistened. All stones shall be well bedded in freshly made mortar and settled in place with a suitable wooden maul before the setting of the mortar. Whenever possible, the face joints which can not be so pointed shall be prepared for pointing by raking them out to a depth of five (5) cm. before the mortar has set. The face surfaces of stones shall not be smeared with the mortar forced out of the joints or that used in pointing. No pinning up of stones with spawls will be permitted in beds.

Joints and beds shall be not less than one (1) cm. nor more than one and quarter (1.1/4) cm. in thickness and the thickness of the joint or bed shall be uniform throughout.

The stone in any one course shall be placed so as to form bonds of not less than thirty (30) cm. with the stones of adjoining courses. Headers shall be placed over stretchers and, in general, the headers of each course shall equally divide the spaces between the headers of adjoining courses, but no headers shall be placed over a joint and no joint shall be made over a header.

**(c) Stone Backing and Cores**

Stone backing shall be laid in the same manner as specified above for face stone, with headers interlocking with face headers when the thickness of the wall will permit. Backing shall be laid to break joints with the face stone. Stone cores shall be laid in full mortar beds so as to bond not less than thirty (30) cm. with face and backing stone and with each other. Bed joints in cores and backing shall not exceed 4.5 cm. and vertical joints shall not exceed ten (10) cm. in thickness.

**(d) Concrete Cores and Backing**

The operations involved in the handling and placing of concrete used in cores and backing shall conform to the requirements specified in Item 401. However, the puddling and compacting of concrete adjacent to the ashlar masonry facing shall be done in a manner that will ensure the filling of all spaces around the stones and secure full contact and efficient bond with all stone surfaces.

**412.3.8 Leveling Courses**

Stone cores and backing shall be carried up to the approximate level of the face course before the succeeding course is started.

The construction joints produced in concrete cores or backing by the intermittent placing of concrete shall be located, in general, not less than fifteen (15) centimeters below the top bed of any course of masonry.

**412.3.9 Resetting**

In case any stone is moved or the joint broken, the stone shall be taken up, the mortar thoroughly cleaned from bed and joints, and the stone reset in fresh mortar.

**412.3.10 Dowels and Cramps**

Where required, coping stone, stone in the wings of abutments, and stone in piers shall be secured with wrought-iron cramps or dowels as indicated on the plans.

Dowel holes shall be drilled through each stone before the stone is placed and, after it is in place, such dowel holes shall be extended by drilling into the underlying course not less than fifteen (15) cm.

Cramps shall be of the shapes and dimensions shown on the plans or approved by the Engineer. They shall be inset in the stone so as to be flush with the surfaces.

Cramps and dowels shall be set in lead, care being taken to completely fill the surrounding spaces with the molten metal.



#### 412.3.11 Copings

Stones for copings of wall, pier, and abutment bridge seats shall be carefully selected and fully dimensioned stones. On piers, not more than two stones shall be used to make up the entire width of coping. The copings of abutment bridge seats shall be of sufficient width to extend at least ten (10) cm. under the back-wall. Each step forming the coping of wingwall shall be formed by a single stone, which shall overlap the stone forming the step immediately below it at least thirty (30) cm.

Tops of copings shall be given a bevel cut at least five (5) cm. wide, and beds, bevel cuts, and tops shall be fine-finished. The vertical joints shall be smooth-finished and the coping shall be laid with joints not more than 0.6 cm in thickness. The undersides of projecting copings, preferably, shall have a drip bead.

Joints in copings shall be located so as to provide not less than a thirty (30) cm. bond with the stones of the under course and so that no joint will come directly under the superstructure masonry plates.

#### 412.3.12 Arches

The number of courses and the depth of voussoirs shall be as shown on the plans. Voussoirs shall be placed in the order indicated, shall be full size throughout, dressed true to template, and shall have bond not less than the thickness of the stone. Beds and joints shall be fine-finished and mortar joints shall not exceed two (2) cm. in thickness. Exposed surfaces of the intrados and arch ring shall be given the surface finish indicated on the plans.

Backing may consist of concrete as specified or of large stones shaped to fit the arch, bonded to the spandrels, and laid in full beds of mortar. The extrados and interior faces of the spandrel walls shall be given a finishing coat of one ratio three (1:3) cement sand mortar which shall be trowled smooth to receive the waterproofing.

Arch centering, waterproofing, drainage, and filling shall be as specified for concrete arches.

#### 412.3.13 Pointing

Pointing shall not be done in freezing weather nor when the stone contains frost.

Joints not pointed at the time the stone is laid shall be thoroughly wet with clean water and filled with mortar after proper raking. The mortar shall be well driven into the joints and finished with an approved pointing tool. The wall shall be kept wet while pointing is being done and in hot or dry weather the pointed masonry shall be protected from the sun and kept wet for a period of at least 3 days after completion.

After the pointing is completed and the mortar set, the wall shall be thoroughly cleaned and left in a neat and workmanlike condition.

412.4 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

412.4.1 **Measurement**

The quantity of stone masonry to be paid shall be the number of cubic meters measured in the completed work and the limiting dimensions shall not exceed than those shown on the drawings or fixed by the Engineer.

Concrete Class-C or lean shall be measured separately as per dimensions shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. No separate measurement shall be made for stuck pointing, which is deemed to be included in stone masonry with mortar, however roll pointing shall be measured separately in square meters. No separate measurement will be made for dowels and cramps.

412.4.2 **Payment**

The quantities determined as provided above shall be paid for at the contract unit price respectively for each of the particular pay items listed below and shown in the B.O.Q., which price and payment shall be full compensation for labour, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the item as described above. Dowels and cramps shall be considered as subsidiary item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description.</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
412 a	Stone Masonry Dressed Coursed with mortar.	CM
412 b	Concrete Class-C.	CM
412 c	Lean Concrete	CM
412 d	Roll Pointing.	SM

**DRAINAGE  
AND  
EROSION WORKS**

## **DRAINAGE AND EROSION WORKS**

### **EM 500 GENERAL**

---

The Contractor shall so schedule the construction of drainage works that the discharge of runoff from rain or other sources, both during and after construction, is properly provided for.

To avoid damage to works in course of construction, the Contractor shall provide adequate means of protection, including all necessary temporary outlet ditches, dams or diversion channels, culverts, ditches or other drainage works for the discharge of runoff water during construction and which shall be kept clear of all obstructions that might impede the flow of water.

These requirements shall be met without additional payment and all costs thereof shall be included in the bid prices for any items under the contract.

Drainage structures shown on the Drawings and their estimated total quantities are not to be taken as final. The Engineer, who will inform the Contractor of them in writing, will decide the final quantities.

501

**DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of the construction, reconstruction or repair of culverts and water drainage structures in accordance with these specifications, and in conformity with the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the Drawings or ordered by the Engineer.

The work shall include the furnishing and laying of the pipe, and the construction of such joints and connection to other pipes, catch basins, or other structures as may be required to complete the work as shown on the Drawings or as required by the Engineer.

The work shall also include the removal and disposal of existing culverts and structures except such portions as may be required or permitted by the Engineer to be left in place.

The Engineer reserves the right to inspect and test the pipe after its delivery to the work. Injurious defects revealed subsequent to acceptance of pipe and prior to its installation in the work shall be cause for rejection.

The Contractor shall not order and deliver the pipes for any work until the Engineer has approved a list of sizes and lengths.

501.2

**MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

The pipes shall meet the requirements of the AASHTO M-170, class II and IV as called for in the Bill of Quantities.

Cement, sand and water shall conform to the requirements specified in item 401-Concrete, except that the grading of sand shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M-45.

Steel reinforcement shall conform to the requirements specified in Item 404 of these specifications.

Rubber ring gaskets for rigid pipe, if required, shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M-198.

501.3

**MANUFACTURING REQUIREMENTS**

Reinforced concrete pipe culverts shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M-170.

**501.3.1 Dimensions and Strength Test Requirements**

Shell thickness, the quantity of circular reinforcement and the strength per linear meter for the various sizes of pipe shall conform to the minimum requirements listed in related Table as per AASHTO M-170 latest addition.

**501.3.2 Reinforcement**

Each line of reinforcement shall be assembled into a cage, which shall contain sufficient longitudinal bars or members extending through the barrel of the pipe to maintain the reinforcement rigidly in exact shape and correct position within the form. If the splices are not welded, the reinforcement shall be lapped not less than 30 diameters for bars and 40 diameters for cold-drawn wire. If welded, the member at either a welded splice or intersection shall develop a tensile strength of not less than three thousand seven hundred (3,700) Kgf / Sq. cm. The spacing centres of adjacent rings of the circumferential reinforcement (pitch) shall not exceed 10 cm. The circumferential reinforcement shall be located midway between the inner and outer surfaces of the pipe within a tolerance of  $\pm$  six (6) mm.

**501.3.3 Joints**

The ends of reinforced concrete culvert pipes shall be the ogee or spigot and socket types and of such design that when laid the joints shall form a continuous conduit with a smooth and uniform interior surface.

**501.3.4 Tolerances**

Variations in internal diameter and wall thickness shall not exceed the limit specified in relevant "Table for Allowable Tolerances" for reinforced concrete pipes in these Specifications.

**501.3.5 Absorption**

The water absorption of the concrete pipe shall not exceed eight (8) per cent of the dry weight as determined in AASHTO designation T-33.

**501.3.6 Curing**

Pipes shall be subjected to any one of the methods of curing described in the following paragraphs or to any other method or combination of methods, approved by the Engineer's Representative, that will give satisfactory results, provided that no pipe shall be used within a period of fourteen (14) days after curing. All pipes shall be marked with the date of casting.

**i) Steam Curing**

Pipes shall be placed in a curing chamber, free from outside draughts, and cured in a moist atmosphere, maintained at a temperature between thirty eight (38) and fifty four (54) degree C by the injection of steam for a period of not less than twenty four (24) hours or, when necessary, for such additional time as may be needed to enable the pipe to meet the strength requirements. When a curing chamber is not available, pipes may be placed in an enclosure of canvas or other closely woven material and subjected to saturated steam at the temperature and for the time specified above. The enclosure shall be so erected as to allow full circulation of steam around the entire pipe. The interior surfaces of the curing room or canvas jackets and the surfaces of the pipes shall be entirely moist at all times.

**ii) Water Spray Curing**

Under the conditions of enclosure prescribed in (i) above, pipes may be cured by subjecting them to a continuous or frequently applied fine spray of water in an enclosure maintained at a temperature of not less than twenty one (21) degree C for a period of not less than seventy two (72) hours, or such additional time as may be necessary to meet the strength requirements.

**iii) Saturated Cover Curing**

The sides and top of each pipe may be covered with heavy Hessian or other suitable material, saturated with water before applying and kept saturated with water at a temperature of not less than twenty one (21) degree C for seventy two (72) hours, or such additional time as may be necessary to meet the strength requirements. The ends of the pipes shall be so enclosed as to prevent the free circulation of air through or around the pipe. If the temperature of the water is less than twenty one (21) degree C, the curing period shall be increased as may be necessary to meet the strength requirements. The ends of the pipes shall be so enclosed as to prevent the free circulation of air through or around the pipe.

**501.3.7 Workmanship and Finish**

All pipes shall be substantially free from fractures, large or deep cracks, honeycombing, open texture, spalls and surface roughness. The planes of the ends of the pipe shall be perpendicular to the longitudinal axis.

**501.3.8 Inspection**

The quality of all materials, the process of manufacture and the finished pipes shall be subject to inspection, test and approval at the place of manufacture. The Contractor shall make the necessary arrangements with the manufacturer to set aside in a separate area all pipes for which he desires approval.

**i) Test Specimens**

Pipes for the purpose of tests shall be furnished free of cost by the Contractor and will be selected at random by the Engineer. The number of sections required for test will not be more than two (2) percent except that at least one of every size will be selected. Pipes for tests shall conform to these specifications.

**ii) Test Equipment**

If the manufacturer has equipment for conducting the crushing strength test, the Contractor shall make the necessary arrangements to have the required tests conducted in the presence of the Inspector designated by the Engineer. If the testing facilities are not available at the point of manufacture, the Contractor shall make the necessary arrangements for furnishing & testing, at no cost to the Employer, the pipe sections selected by the Inspector to a laboratory approved by the Engineer.

**iii) Re-test**

Should any of the test specimens provided in accordance with the requirements listed in paragraph (1) above fail to meet the test requirements, the Contractor will be allowed a re-test on two additional specimens for each specimen that failed, and the pipe will be acceptable only when all the these retested specimens meet the strength requirements.

**501.3.9**

**Rejection**

Pipes shall be subject to rejection on account of failure to conform to any of the above specification requirements or on account of any of the following:-

- i) Fractures or cracks passing through the shell, except that a single end crack that does not exceed the depth of the joint shall not be cause for rejection. If a single end crack that does not exceed the depth of the joints exist in more than ten (10) per cent of the pipes inspected, however, the defective pipes shall be rejected.
- ii) Defects that indicate imperfect mixing and moulding.
- iii) Surface defects indicating honeycombing or open texture and exposure of reinforcement including rust marks caused by inadequate concrete cover.
- iv) Spalls deeper than one half the depth of the joint or extending more than ten (10) cm around the circumference. If spalls not deeper than one half of the joint or extending not more than ten (10) cm around the circumference exist in more than ten (10) per cent of the pipes, however, the defective pipes shall be rejected.



- v) Misplaced reinforcement already exposed or verified by checking with an approved concrete reinforcement cover meter.

#### 501.4 **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

##### 501.4.1 **Excavation**

A trench shall be excavated to the depth and grade established by the Drawings. The bottom of the trench shall be shaped to conform to the shape of the pipe for at least twenty(20) percent of its outside diameter. The width of the trench shall not be greater than two(2) times the pipe diameter, to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material specified in item 502 under and around the pipe. Recesses shall be excavated for any bells involved. Where rock or hardpan is encountered, the trench shall be excavated to a depth at least (30) centimeters below the grade established for the bottom of the pipe. This excess depth shall be refilled with approved material and thoroughly compacted.

Where in the opinion of the Engineer, the natural foundation soil is such as to require stabilization, such material shall be replaced by a layer of suitable material. Where an unsuitable material (peat, mulch, etc.) is encountered at or below invert elevation during excavation, the necessary subsurface exploration and analysis shall be made and corrective treatment shall be as directed by the Engineer.

##### 501.4.2 **Placing Pipe**

The pipe shall be laid carefully, bell up-grade, ends fully and closely jointed, and true to the elevations and grades given. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering the sections when they are to be placed in a trench. Each section shall be securely attached to the adjoining sections by the method specified for the type of joint used. All joints, unless otherwise specified, shall be filled with stiff mortar composed of one part Portland cement and two parts sand. The mortar shall be placed so as to form a durable, watertight joint around the whole circumference of the pipe. After each section of pipe is laid and before the succeeding section is laid the lower portion of the bell shall be plastered thoroughly on the inside with mortar to such depth as to bring the inner surface of the abutting pipe flush and even. After the section is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be filled with mortar and sufficient additional mortar shall be used to form a bead around the outside of the joint. The inside of the joint shall then be wiped and finished smooth. After the initial set, the mortar on the outside shall be protected from the air and sun with a cover of thoroughly wetted earth or burlap. Any pipe, which is not true in alignment or which shows any undue settlement after being laid, or is damaged, shall be taken up and relaid or replaced without extra payment. All joints, including any connections, shall be capable of transferring the required shear across the point.

**501.4.3**      **Backfilling**

After the pipe has been installed and the mortar joints sufficiently set, granular material (sand) and / or selected material from roadway excavation or borrow shall be placed alongside the pipes in layers not exceeding twenty (20) cms in depth and compacted to minimum ninety (90) percent of the maximum dry density determined as per AASHTO T-191 Method, so that on each side of the pipe there shall be thoroughly compacted material at least as wide as the external diameter of the pipe except insofar as undisturbed material protrudes upon this width. Each layer shall be moistened, if dry, and then compacted by tamping with mechanical hammers or by hand tamping with heavy iron tampers to the densities as specified under item 108.3.1 - Formation of Embankment with Common Material. This method of filling and compacting shall be continued until the embankment has reached an elevation of twenty (20) cms above the top of the pipe. When construction calls for placing a high embankment over the pipes, special instructions regarding the method of back filling shall be given by the Engineer.

**501.4.4**      **Construction Plant**

Movement of Construction equipment, over a culvert shall be at the contractor's risk. Any pipe injured thereby shall be repaired or placed at the contractor's cost.

**501.5**        **Headwalls**

Where indicated on the Drawings, the ends of the pipe culverts shall be protected by concrete or masonry headwalls constructed as shown on the Drawings. When headwalls are constructed, the ends of the pipe shall be neatly cutoff flush with the outside face of the headwalls.

**501.6**        **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**501.6.1**      **Measurement**

The quantities to be paid for shall be the number of linear meters of pipe placed, completed and accepted.

Payment shall be made separately under Item 502 for furnishing and installing granular material or concrete in the bed of the culvert as shown on the Drawings.

**501.6.2**      **Payment**

The quantities, as measured above, shall be paid for at the contract unit price respectively, for each of the particular pay items listed below in the BOQ. Payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and placing all materials including mortar for joints, for excavating trenches and backfilling, and for all other costs necessary or usual to the proper completion of the work prescribed in this item. Headwalls, wing-walls and aprons together with the bedding for the concrete pipe culvert, will be measured and paid for separately.

Pay Item No.	Description	Unit of Measurement
--------------	-------------	---------------------

**AASHTO M 170, Class II Reinforced  
Concrete pipe.**

501 a	Diameter 310 mm	M
501 b	Diameter 380 mm	M
501 c	Diameter 460 mm	M
501 d	Diameter 610 mm	M
501 e	Diameter 760 mm	M
501 f	Diameter 910 mm	M
501 g	Diameter 1070 mm	M
501 h	Diameter 1220 mm	M
501 i	Diameter 1520 mm	M

**AASHTO M 170, Class IV Reinforced  
Concrete pipe.**

501 j	Diameter 310 mm	M
501 k	Diameter 380 mm	M
501 l	Diameter 460 mm	M
501 m	Diameter 610 mm	M
501 n	Diameter 760 mm	M
501 o	Diameter 910 mm	M
501 p	Diameter 1070 mm	M
501 q	Diameter 1220 mm	M
501 r	Diameter 1520 mm	M

**BEDDING OR ENCASEMENT OF CONCRETE PIPE  
CULVERTS**

---

**502.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of furnishing and placing granular material or concrete as specified in bedding and around concrete pipe culverts.

**502.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****502.2.1**      **Granular Material**

Granular material shall be sand or selected sandy soil all of which passes a 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) sieve and not more than fifteen (15) percent passes No. 200 sieve.

**502.2.2**      **Concrete**

Concrete Class B shall be as specified in Item 401.

**502.3**      **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The bedding material as specified in Items 502.2.1 and 502.2.2 shall be laid to the dimensions shown on the drawings for the types specified or directed by the Engineer; the top surface of which shall be accurately shaped by template to fit the surface of the concrete pipe culvert for at least twenty (20) percent of its outside diameter.

Granular material shall be deposited in layers not exceeding twenty (20) cms and shall be compacted to at least Ninety-five (95) percent of maximum dry density in accordance with AASHTO T-180, Method D. However in case of sand, sand saturation method for compaction will be allowed, and density shall be approved by Relative Density Test Method vide ASTM-D 2049.

Concrete Class B shall be mixed, placed, finished and cured all in accordance with Item 401.

**502.4**      **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT****502.4.1**      **Measurement**

The quantities to be paid for shall be the number of cubic meters of granular material, or concrete Class B, placed and accepted.

502.4.2

**Payment**

Quantities measured as provided above shall be paid for at the contract unit price, for each of the particular pay items listed below, which prices and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and placing all materials, labour, equipment, tools and incidental required for completion of the work prescribed in this item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
-----		
502 a	Granular Material in Bed to Concrete Pipe Culvert	CM
502 b	Concrete Class B in Bedding and Encasement of Concrete Pipe Culvert.	CM

**503.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

The work shall consist of furnishing and installing underdrains complete in accordance with these specifications and to the width shown on the typical cross-sections or drawings.

**503.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****503.2.1**      **Perforated Concrete Pipe**

This pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 175 or to ASTM C 444 for the specified diameters and strength classes.

**503.2.2**      **Porous Concrete Pipe**

This pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 176 for the specified diameters.

**503.2.3**      **Granular Backfill**

Granular backfill for bedding and surrounding underdrains shall be aggregate conforming to the requirements of Item 201.2 - Granular Sub-base, Grading C.

In order to avoid intrusion into the sub-base of the in place surrounding earth material, it shall be required that the ratio:

$$\frac{D_{15} \quad (\text{Sub-base})}{D_{85} \quad (\text{Surrounding Earth})} \quad \text{shall be less than 5}$$

**503.3**      **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS****503.3.1**      **Trench and Bedding**

Trenches shall be excavated to the width, line and grade as shown in the Drawings; Unless shown otherwise on the Drawings, the depth shall vary from 0.7 to 1.4 meters below the bottom of a gutter or ditch when underdrain is situated under a gutter or ditch, and to depths required for proper drainage, as determined by the Engineer. A bed of granular backfill, ten (10) cm thick, shall be spread, and compacted in the bottom of the trench throughout its entire length.

**503.3.2**      **Placing Pipe and Backfilling**

The pipe shall be embedded firmly in the bedding material, bells up grade, ends fully entered in the adjacent bells and spot mortared to provide for centering of the pipe, but the joint shall not be closed to allow infiltration of water.

Perforated pipe shall be laid with the perforated length of the pipe on its underside.

After the pipe has been placed and approved by the Engineer, granular backfill as specified in Item 503.2.3 shall be placed around the drain for a thickness of at least thirty (30) cm and care shall be taken that no pipe is displaced. The upper portion of the trench shall then be filled with approved fine soil selected from structural, common or borrow excavation. All filling material shall be thoroughly compacted, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**503.4**                    **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**503.4.1**                **Measurement**

The quantities to be paid for shall be:

- (1)     The number of meters of underdrain, of the kind mentioned below, in place and accepted.
- (2)     The number of cubic meters of granular backfill, in place, and accepted.

**503.4.2**                **Payment**

The quantities, determined as provided above, shall be paid for at the contract unit price for the pay items listed below. These prices and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and placing the underdrain, for excavating the trench in which the underdrain is laid, for granular backfill used, for the backfill and all other costs related to the work prescribed in this item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
503 a	Perforated Concrete Pipe for Underdrain, Diameter 150 mm	M
503 b	Perforated Concrete Pipe for Underdrain, Diameter 200 mm	M
503 c	Perforated Concrete Pipe for Underdrain, Diameter 380 mm	M
503 d	Porous Concrete Pipe for Underdrain, Diameter 150 mm	M
503 e	Porous Concrete Pipe for Underdrain, Diameter 200 mm	M
503 f	Granular Backfill to Concrete Pipe Underdrain.	CM

**HEADWALLS, WING-WALLS, PARAPETS, APPROACH  
SLABS, APRONS AND SIPHON INLETS/OUTLETS**

---

**504.1      DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of construction of sections as mentioned in the Items above in concrete, brickwork or stone work for concrete pipe and other culverts and bridges shown on the Drawings.

**504.2      MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****504.2.1      Formwork**

Formwork shall be in accordance with the requirements of design or as directed by the Engineer.

**504.2.2      Steel Reinforcement**

Quality of Steel reinforcement shall be in accordance with the material requirements of Item 404.

**504.2.3      Concrete**

Quality requirements of all materials for Concrete of Class A, Class B, Class C, Class Y or lean concrete as specified on the Drawings and shall be in accordance with the material requirements of Item 401.

**504.2.4      Brickwork**

Quality of brick and other materials shall be in accordance with the requirements of Item 410.

**504.2.5      Stone Work**

Stone work shall be in conformity with item No. 412.

**504.3      CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS****504.3.1      Excavation**

Excavation shall be in accordance with Item 107.3.1 and in conformity with the Drawings.



**504.3.2**      **Granular Backfill**

Granular backfill, if ordered in writing by the Engineer, shall be furnished, placed and compacted in accordance with Item 107.3.3.

**504.3.3**      **Formwork**

Formwork shall be supplied and fixed in the positions required for the concrete to be cast as shown on the Drawings and shall be erected and removed as directed by the Engineer.

**504.3.4**      **Steel Reinforcement**

Steel reinforcement shall be furnished, bent and fixed where shown on the Drawings. Furnishing, bending and fixing shall be in accordance with item 404.

**504.3.5**      **Concrete**

Concrete Class A, B, C or Y shown on the Drawings shall be supplied, placed, finished and cured, as specified in Item 401.

**504.3.6**      **Brickwork**

Brickwork as shown on the drawings shall be supplied, placed and finished as specified in Item 410.

**504.3.7**      **Stone Work**

Stone work shall be constructed in conformity with item No. 412.

**504.4**            **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**504.4.1**        **Measurement**

Excavation and Backfill shall be measured as specified in Item 107.

The formwork in place and accepted shall not be measured for payment and shall be deemed to have been paid under other items.

Steel reinforcement in place and accepted shall be measured as specified in Item 404.

Concrete in place and accepted shall be measured as specified in Item 401, as per concrete class specified.

Granular backfill in place and accepted shall be measured as specified in Item 107.

Brickwork in place and accepted shall be measured as specified in Item 410.

Stone work in place and accepted shall be measured as specified in item 412.

**504.4.2**

**Payment**

Excavation and Backfill shall be paid for under different Item of 107 as the case may be.

The formwork in place and accepted shall not be paid and shall be deemed to have been paid under other items.

Steel reinforcement in place and accepted shall be paid for as specified in Item 404.

Concrete in place and accepted shall be paid for as specified in Item 401, as per concrete class specified.

Granular backfill in place and accepted shall be paid for as specified in Item 107.

Brickwork in place and accepted shall be paid as specified in Item 410.

Stone work in place and accepted shall be paid as specified in item 412.

**505.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

The work shall consist of the furnishing and erecting pre-cast or cast in situ concrete manholes of sizes shown in drawings with the necessary frames and covers constructed in accordance with these specifications and the specifications for the other work items involved and in conformity with the dimensions, lines, elevations and design shown in the Drawings.

**505.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****505.2.1**      **Precast Concrete Units.**

These units shall be cast to the dimensions shown on the drawings. Structural concrete shall be Class-A in accordance with Item 401. Reinforcement shall be used as per design drawings. The precast units shall be cured in accordance with AASHTO M 170. Water absorption of individual cores taken from such units shall not exceed seven (7) percent.

A sufficient number of cylinders shall be cast to permit compression tests at seven (7) and twenty-eight (28) days, and to allow for at least two cylinders for each test. If the strength requirement is met at seven (7) days, the units will be certified for use fourteen (14) days from date to casting. If the strength requirements are not met at 28 days, all units made from that batch will be rejected.

Cracks in units, honeycombed or patched areas in excess of two hundred (200) square centimeter, excessive water absorption, and failure to meet strength requirements will be cause for rejection.

**505.2.2**      **Steel Reinforcement**

Steel reinforcement shall be in accordance with the requirements of Item 404.

**505.2.3**      **Frames, Grates and Covers, and Ladder Rungs**

Metal units shall conform to the dimensions shown on the Drawings and to the following requirements for the designated materials.

Gray iron castings shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 105. Strength class shall be optional unless otherwise specified.

Carbon steel casting shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 103. Grade shall be optional unless otherwise specified.

Structural steel shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 193 or ASTM A 283, Grade B or better.

Grey iron items shall conform to AASHTO M 105.

Galvanizing, where specified for these units, shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 111.

Malleable iron castings shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 106. Grade shall be optional unless otherwise specified.

**505.2.4 Mortar**

Mortar shall be composed of one part Portland cement and two parts of fine aggregate, by volume unless otherwise specified and sufficient water to make the mortar of such consistency that it can be handled easily and spread with a trowel. Aggregate for mortar shall conform to Item 401.2.2.

**505.2.5 Concrete**

In case of cast in situ concrete manholes, concrete shall be of Class A unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer, and shall conform to the requirements prescribed for that particular class of concrete in Item 401. Forms of approved quality shall be used to give reasonable fair finish from inside, while rough form work may be allowed for outside finish. All other specifications shall be followed as per item 401.

**505.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**505.3.1 Excavation**

Excavation shall conform to the requirements of Item 107.

**505.3.2 Backfill**

Backfill shall conform to the requirements of Item 108, unless where granular backfill as specified in Item 107 is required by the Drawings, or is specified in writing by the Engineer.

**505.3.3 Concrete**

Concrete construction shall conform to the requirements of Item 401.

**505.3.4 Steel Reinforcement**

Bending and fixing of steel shall conform to the requirements of Item 404.

**505.3.5 Pre-cast Concrete Units**

Pre-cast concrete units shall be erected in the positions shown on the Drawings, or as required by the Engineer.

During erection of the units outside of the manhole shall be finished smooth and the joints flushed full with mortar.

505.3.6 **Connections**

Sections of connection pipe shall be incorporated into the construction and placed at the elevation, direction and grade required. The inner ends of the pipe shall be flush with the inner faces of the walls.

505.3.7 **Metal Frames**

Metal frames shall be set on full mortar beds or otherwise secured as shown on the Drawings and the frames, covers, and gratings shall be accurately set true to the line and elevation required to fit the adjoining surface as approved by the Engineer.

505.3.8 **Cleaning**

Upon completion each manhole shall be thoroughly cleaned of any accumulation of silt, debris, or foreign matter of any kind and shall be kept clear of such accumulations until final acceptance of the work.

505.4 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

505.4.1 **Measurement**

The quantities to be paid for shall be:

- (1) The number of concrete manholes, complete with frames and covers and all other relevant components, in position and accepted, from one (1) meter to two (2) meters deep;
- (2) The number of concrete manholes, complete with frames and covers and all other relevant components, in position and accepted, more than two (2) meters and up to three (3) meters deep;
- (3) The number of concrete manholes, complete with frames and covers and all other relevant components, in position and accepted, greater than 3 meter in depth.

In the determination of the depth of a manhole the distance shall be measured from the top surface of the manhole cover to the under surface of the foundation of the manhole.

505.4.2

**Payment**

The quantities measured as provided above shall be paid for at the contract unit price respectively, for each of the pay items listed below that is shown in the Bill of Quantities, which prices and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and placing all materials, and for all other costs necessary or usual to the proper completion of the work prescribed in this item.

Excavation and backfill shall be measured and paid for as specified under Item 107 or 108, as the case may be.

Granular backfill, which is in place and accepted shall be measured and paid for as specified in Item 107.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
505 a	Concrete Manhole 1 M to 2 M deep	Each
505 b	Concrete Manhole more than 2 M to 3 M deep:	Each
505 c	Concrete Manhole greater than 3 M deep.	Each

**506.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of constructing concrete catch basins, and drop inlets including the furnishing of metal frames, grates and lids, and the necessary excavation and backfill in accordance with these specifications and the specifications for other work items involved and in conformity with the dimensions, elevations and design shown on the Drawings.

**506.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****506.2.1**      **Steel Frames, Grates and Lids**

Steel frames, grates and lids shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M-105.

**506.2.2**      **Concrete**

Concrete shall be as specified in Item 401, of the class indicated on the Drawings.

**506.2.3**      **Masonry**

When so indicated on the plans or approved by the Engineer, brick or concrete block masonry may be used in lieu of concrete for the walls of catch basins or drop inlets as specified in item 410, "Brick Masonry".

**506.2.4**      **Steel Reinforcement**

Quality of reinforcing steel if used in construction of catch basins shall be in accordance with the material requirements of item 404.

**506.3**      **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS****506.3.1**      **Excavation and Backfill**

Excavation and backfill shall conform to the requirements of Item 107 or 108 as the case may be.

**506.3.2**      **Concrete Construction**

Concrete of the specified class shall be supplied, placed finished and cured as specified in Item 401.

**506.3.3**      **Connections**

Inlet and outlet tile, sewer pipe and conduit for connections with such structures shall be of the same size, type and class as the tile, sewer pipe, and conduit with which connections are made and shall conform to the pertinent requirements therefor.

Pipe placed in concrete for inlet or outlet connections shall extend from the inside surface of the walls and beyond the outside surface of the walls a minimum distance of forty five (45) centimeters distance to allow for connections with conduits or sewers, and the concrete shall be carefully constructed around them so as to prevent leakage around their outer surface.

**506.3.4**      **Frames, Grates and Lids**

All frames shall be set on full mortar beds or otherwise secured as shown on the Drawings. Grates and lids shall be fitted or secured to the frames so that rocking or chattering will be eliminated.

The frames, grates and lids shall be accurately set so that the complete installation will be at the correct elevation required to fit the adjoining surface, the grates and lids shall not be in place while the adjoining concrete is struck-off and finished.

**506.3.5**      **Cleaning**

All catch basins and drop inlets shall be thoroughly cleaned of any accumulations of silt, debris, or foreign matter of any kind, and shall be kept clear of such accumulations until the final acceptance of the work.

**506.4**            **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**506.4.1**        **Measurement**

The quantities to be measured shall be:

- 1)      The number of drop inlets of the type specified in the construction of Drop inlets, complete in place and accepted.
- 2)      The number of catch basins of the type specified, complete in place, and accepted.



506.4.2

**Payment**

The quantities measured as provided above shall be paid at the contract unit price for each of the pay items listed below. Such prices and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and placing all materials, and for all other costs relative to the proper completion of the work prescribed.

Granular backfill in place and accepted shall be measured and paid for as specified in Item 107.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
506 a	Drop Inlets, Type _____	Each
506 b	Catch Basins, Type _____	Each

**508.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This item shall consist of one or more layers of bricks laid over thin layer of spread sand and the joints filled with sand with suitable bonding, over prepared shoulder or embankment slopes.

**508.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****508.2.1**      **Bricks**

Quality of bricks shall meet the Material Requirements as specified in Item 410 or as approved by the Engineer.

**508.2.2**      **Sand**

Sand used in this work for bed or joints shall be medium to fine sand.

**508.3**      **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS****508.3.1**      **Shoulder**

The shoulders shall be properly leveled as directed by the Engineer before commencement of work on this item.

**508.3.2**      **Embankment Slopes**

These shall be cut and dressed to dense slopes according to specified line and grade as per Item 108, or as directed by the Engineer before commencement of this item.

**508.3.3**      **Stacking of Bricks**

The bricks shall be delivered at site in stacks of ten courses high and two bricks thick for the convenience of proper inspection.

**508.3.4**      **Placing of Bricks**

A thin layer of sand, at least 1" (25 mm) in thickness, shall be spread over dressed shoulder or slope to facilitate neat dressing of bricks. The bricks shall be laid closely packed in parallel rows transverse to the center line and/or as directed by the Engineer at site. The bricks shall be laid on edge, in one (1) or two (2) courses as called for in the plans. If more than one (1) course is to be laid the joints in the successive courses will be staggered. Each course shall be properly rolled and joints filled with sand or approved local soil before laying the next course.

**508.4**            **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**508.4.1**        **Measurement**

Brick paving when laid and finished to the required thickness and grade line shall be measured by in superficial area. The unit of measurement will be square meter.

**508.4.2**        **Payment**

Payment shall be made as measured above and shall be full compensation for preparing and shaping the shoulders and embankment slopes, replacement of unstable material, provision and laying of the sand bed and bricks, filling the voids with sand or approved local soil, watering and rolling the whole width for proper compaction, also including material, labour, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in this Item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
508 a	Brick Paving (Single Course)	SM
508 b	Brick Paving (Double Course)	SM

**RIPRAP AND REINFORCED CONCRETE SLOPE  
PROTECTION**

---

509.1

**DESCRIPTION**

This work consists of furnishing and placing a protective covering of erosion resistant material as riprap or reinforced concrete slope protection on the locations shown on the plans for slopes or pier foundation protection. The work shall be done in accordance with the specifications and conformity with the lines, grades, thickness and typical cross-sections shown on the plans.

The areas to receive riprap or slope protection of any kind shall be dressed smooth to the slopes or shapes called for on the plans and shall be free from stumps, organic matter, or waste material. A filter blanket should be provided where it is anticipated that there may be migration of fines through the riprap. Toe trench and/or filter blanket is to be constructed, as directed by the Engineer.

All materials, regardless of type or kind, shall be placed as per lines and levels called for on the Drawings.

509.2

**MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

509.2.1

**Stones**

Stone for riprap shall consist of field stone or rough unhewn quarry stone as nearly rectangular in section as is practical, except that riprap of Class A shall consist of round natural stones. The stones shall be sound, tough, durable, dense, resistant to the action of air and water, and suitable in all respects for the purpose intended. Samples of the stone to be used shall be submitted to and approved by the Engineer before any stone is placed. The minimum apparent specific gravity shall be two and half (2.5) and water absorption shall not exceed six (6) percent for stones to be used in riprap. The stone shall not have an abrasion loss greater than forty five (45) percent when subjected to five hundred (500) revolutions in a Loss Angeles Abrasion test.

Stones for riprap shall be one of the following classes as shown on the Drawings or determined by the Engineer:

Class A: Stones ranging in weight from a minimum of fifteen (15) Kg to a maximum of twenty five (25) Kg, with at least 50 percent by weight of the stones weighing more than twenty (20) kg.

Class B: Stones ranging in weight from a minimum of thirty (30) kg to a maximum of seventy (70) kg, with at least fifty (50) percent by weight of the stones weighing more than fifty (50) kg.

Class C: Stones ranging in weight from a minimum sixty (60) kg to a maximum of one hundred (100) kg, with at least 50 percent by weight of the stones weighing more than eighty (80) kg.

Sound pieces of broken concrete obtained from the removal of bridges culverts, and other structures may be substituted for stone upon approval by the Engineer.

**509.2.2**      **Filter Material**

The grading of the filter material shall be as specified on the drawings or in the Special Provisions. If not otherwise specified, it will be required that D15 of the filter is at least 4 times as large as D15 for the underlying embankment materials, and not more than 4 times the D85 for the embankment material.

Where: D15 and D85 are the particle diameters corresponding to fifteen (15) percent and eighty five (85) percent respectively, passing (by weight) in a grain size analysis.

**509.2.3**      **Portland Cement**

Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 85.

**509.2.4**      **Fine Aggregates**

Fine aggregates for mortar shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 45.

**509.2.5**      **Steel Reinforcement**

Steel reinforcement shall be furnished, bent and fixed where shown on the drawings. Furnishing, bending and fixing shall be in accordance with Item 404.

**509.2.6**      **Concrete**

Concrete of specified Class shown on the Drawings shall be supplied, placed, finished and used as indicated in item 401.

**509.2.7**      **Water**

Water for concrete and mortar of ratio 1:3 shall conform to Item 401.2.7.

**509.3**            **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**509.3.1**        **Excavation**

The bed for the riprap shall be excavated to the required depths and compacted, trimmed and shaped to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer or as shown on the plans.

The riprap shall be set in a toe trench as shown on the Drawings. The toe trench shall be filled with stone of the same class as the one specified for the riprap, unless otherwise specified. All toe trenches and excavations shall be approved by the Engineer with firm sub-grade or base prior to placement of stones. Stones shall be placed so as to provide minimum of voids. Larger stones shall be placed in the toe trench and on the outside surface of the slope.

**509.3.2 Placing**

Stones placed below water line shall be distributed so that the minimum thickness of the riprap is not less than that specified.

Stones above the water line shall be placed by hand. They shall be laid with close, broken joints and shall be firmly bedded into the slope and against the adjoining stones. The stones shall be laid perpendicular to the slope with ends in contact. The riprap shall be thoroughly compacted as construction progresses and the finished surface shall present an even, tight surface. Interstices between stones shall be chinked with spalls firmly rammed into place.

Unless otherwise provided, riprap shall have the following minimum thickness, measured perpendicular to the slope:

Class A:	20 cm
Class B:	45 cm
Class C:	60 cm

The surface of riprap placed above the water line shall not vary from the theoretical surface by more than 8 cm at any point.

**509.3.3 Loose Riprap**

The loose riprap shall be placed in layers manually or other methods approved by the Engineer, all to secure a stable mass. Surface irregularities of the slope shall not vary more than eight (8) centimeters along the intended slope. After the completion and approval of the riprap placement, the surface voids of the riprap in the footing trench and on the lower portions of the slope shall be filled with excavated material and dressed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**509.3.4 Grouted Riprap**

Stone for this purpose shall, as far as practicable, be selected of the size and shape so as to secure fairly large, flat-surfaced stone which will lay up with a true and even surface and a minimum of voids. The stones shall be placed first and roughly arranged in close contact, the larger stones being

placed near the base of the slope. The spaces between the larger stones shall be filled with stones of suitable size, leaving the surface smooth, reasonably tight, and conforming to the contour required. In general, the stone shall be laid with a degree of care that will ensure for plane surfaces a maximum variation from a true plane of not more than three (3) percent. Warped and curved surfaces shall have the same general degree of accuracy as specified above for plane surface.

As each of the larger stones is placed, it shall be surrounded by fresh mortar and adjacent stones shall be shoved into contact. After the larger stones are in place, all of the spaces or openings between them shall be filled with grout consisting of one (1) part of Portland Cement and three (3) parts of fine aggregates, and one-fifth (1/5) part of hydrated lime with sufficient water to produce a plastic mix and the smaller stones then placed by shoving them into position, forcing excess mortar to the surface, and ensuring that each stone is carefully and firmly bedded laterally. Mortar shall not be placed in temperature lower than five (5) degree C. During hot, dry weather the work shall be protected from the sun and kept moist for a minimum of 3 days after placement. Stones shall be kept wet during placing of the mortar.

After the work has been completed as above described, all excess mortar forced up shall be spread uniformly to completely fill all surface voids. All surface joints shall then be roughly pointed up either with flush joints or with shallow, smooth raked joints.

Weep holes shall be provided through the riprap cover as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

**509.3.5**            **Reinforced concrete slope protection**

The slopes with suitable material shall be prepared with appropriate compaction to form a sub-grade approved by the Engineer and formwork shall be completed accordingly.

After furnishing and fixing the steel reinforcement, reinforced concrete slope protection shall be constructed after light spray of water at the locations shown on the plans or where directed by the Engineer. Placing and finishing of concrete shall conform to the requirements specified in Item 401.

**509.4**            **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**509.4.1**           **Measurement**

The quantities to be measured for payment shall be the number of cubic meters of completed and accepted work placed to the designated thickness on slopes including the toe-wall as shown on Drawings.

A filter layer of granular material, when required, shall be measured separately by the cubic-meters, in place and accepted.

The computation of the quantities will be based on the volume within the theoretical limiting dimensions designated on the Drawings.

These items shall include the furnishing of all material, placing and grouting stone riprap, mixing and placing concrete including reinforcement. Excavation, backfilling and slope preparation shall not be measured for payment but will be considered subsidiary to the items of "Riprap" or "Slope Protection".

509.4.2

**Payment**

The quantities, measured as provided above shall be paid for at the contract unit price, for each of the pay items listed below and shown in the Bill of Quantities. Payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labour, equipment, tools supplies and all other costs related to completion of the work.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
509 a	Riprap, Class A	CM
509 b	Riprap, Class B	CM
509 c	Riprap, Class C	CM
509 d	Grouted Riprap, Class A	CM
509 e	Grouted Riprap, Class B	CM
509 f	Grouted Riprap, Class C	CM
509 g	Reinforced Concrete Slope Protection	CM
509 h	Filter Layer of granular Material	CM



**510.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of dismantling, removal, wholly or in part and satisfactory disposal of broken material from buildings, fences, bridges, culverts, drainage facilities at different locations and any other obstructions which are not designated or permitted to remain on those sections of existing highways except for the obstructions to be removed and disposed of under other items in the contract. It shall also include the salvaging of designated materials and backfilling the resulting trenches, holes, pits and ditches.

**510.2**      **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS****General**

Engineer shall specify the extent of dismantling for each structure and the contractor shall raze, remove and dispose of all remains of all those dismantled structures and other obstructions any portion of which are on the right of way, except utilities and those for which other provisions have been made for removal. All designated useable material shall be removed, without unnecessary damage, in sections or pieces, which may be readily transported, and shall be stored by the contractor at specified places within the project limits. Unusable perishable material shall be destroyed. Non-perishable material may be disposed of outside the limits of view from the project with written permissions of the property owner on whose property the material is placed. Copies of all agreements with property owners are to be furnished to the Engineer. Basements or cavities left by structural removal shall be filled to the level of the surrounding ground and, if within the prism of construction shall be compacted to the required degree of compaction designated on the plans for roadway embankment and as specified in Item 108.3.1.

Salvaged pipe culverts or other structures shall be stored at designated and accessible points on the project as approved by the Engineer and shall be the property of the client. Dismantling shall be carried out either manually or with approved equipments. Structures to be dismantled may include plain or reinforced concrete, brick, stone masonry or any other such construction item.

**510.2.1 Removal of Bridges, Culverts and other Drainage Structures**

Concrete Bridges, culverts and other drainage structures in use by traffic shall not be removed until satisfactory arrangements have been made to accommodate traffic. Unless otherwise directed, the sub-structures of existing structures shall be removed down to the natural stream bottom and those parts outside of the stream shall be removed thirty (30) centimeters below ground surface. Where such portions of existing structures are wholly or in part within the limits for a new structure, they shall be removed as necessary to accommodate the construction of the proposed structure. Steel bridges and wood bridges as designated on the plans, shall be carefully dismantled without unnecessary damage. Steel members shall be match marked, unless such match marking is waived by the Engineer. All salvaged material shall be stored as previously specified.

Blasting or other operations necessary for the removal or dismantling of an existing structure or obstruction, which may damage new construction, shall be completed prior to placing the new work.

**510.2.2 Removal of Pipes**

Unless otherwise directed all pipes shall be carefully removed and every precaution taken to avoid breaking or damaging the pipe. The contractor shall be held responsible for the satisfactory removal of such structures in a usable condition. In case these provisions are violated, due to the Contractor's negligence, all material to be salvaged which is damaged in dismantling / removal to impair its future use will be charged to the contractor at sixty (60) percent of the current quoted price, delivered to the project, of an equal amount of new material. This amount of money shall be deducted from any money due or to become due to contractor.

**510.2.3 Fences, Boulders, Stone Piles**

Stones, fences, piles of stones or boulders of size greater than one-quarter (1/4) cubic meter in volume which lie within the limits of the work as shown on the plans, or which fall within the approved cross sections shall be removed and disposed of as directed.

When fences enclosing pasture land or farm land are to be removed, the Contractor shall notify the property owner sufficiently in advance to permit the owner reasonable time to construct supplemental fences or make other arrangements.

**510.2.4**      **Wells**

Existing wells, abandoned or active, which lie within the limits of the Work as shown on the plans, or which fall within the approved cross sections or as directed by the Engineer shall be dismantled, backfilled and compacted. The Contractor shall carefully remove all salvageable material and store it at a location on site designated by the Engineer. Unless otherwise noted or directed, all salvageable material shall become the property of the Client. Wells shall be filled to the level of the surrounding ground and, if within the prism of construction, shall be compacted to the type of compaction within the moisture range designated on the plans for roadway embankment and as specified in Item 107. No dismantling or backfilling of a well shall be done by the Contractor without the prior approval of the Engineer.

No separate payment for dismantling or backfilling wells shall be made, the costs being considered subsidiary to other items listed in the Bill of Quantities, except that the compacted backfill required for wells will be paid for as per applicable item of backfill material.

**510.3**      **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**510.3.1**      **Measurement**

The quantity of dismantling the structure to be paid for shall be measured in cubic meter of structure dismantled. All such measurements shall be agreed by the Engineer and the Contractor before the dismantling work starts. Necessary shop drawings will be prepared by the contractor for such purpose.

**510.3.2**      **Payment**

The quantity as measured above shall be paid for at the Contract price per cubic meter. The payment shall constitute full compensation for dismantling, removal and disposal of material as directed by the Engineer and for all labour, equipments, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
510	Dismantling of Structures and Obstructions.	CM

**511.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

Where shown on the Drawings, this work shall consist of furnishing hand-set pitching laid dry or grouted to stabilize slopes or as a protection against water or other erosion to form a flat or cured surface as directed by the Engineer. All materials regardless of type or kind shall be placed as per the lines and levels called for on the plans.

**511.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****511.2.1**      **Stones**

The stones shall comprise good, hard and durable broken boulders or pieces of rock. These shall be sound, dense, resistant to the action of air and water and suitable in all respects for the purpose intended. Stones of class I or II shall be used in pitching, shall conform to the following specifications. The depth of the stones and their weight shall be as under:-

**Class I**

Stones ranging in weight from a minimum of fifteen (15) Kg to a maximum of twenty five (25) Kg with at least fifty (50) percent by weight of the stones weighing more than twenty (20) Kg. The depth of the stones shall generally be from twenty (20) cm to twenty five (25) cm and shall be used for heavy pitching to culvert or bridge ends and approaches, Wadi diversions, protection for structures, revetment to slopes and where directed.

**Class II**

Stones ranging in weight from a minimum of ten (10) Kg to a maximum of fifteen (15) Kg with at least fifty (50) percent by weight of the stones weighing more than twelve (12) Kg. The depth of the stones shall vary from fifteen (15) cm to twenty (20) cm and shall be used for lighter pitching where directed to ditches, beams, dykes etc.

**511.2.2**      **Portland Cement**

Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 85.

**511.2.3**      **Fine Aggregates**

Fine aggregates for mortar shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M-45.

**511.2.4**      **Water**

Water for cement sand mortar shall be as specified in Item 401.

### 511.3

### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

#### 511.3.1

#### Dry Pitching

The bed upon which pitching shall be laid, shall be firm or compacted of approved granular material of specified thickness and to the required grades and lines as shown on the plans or as directed and approved by the Engineer. The stones shall comprise roughly dressed and shaped, set on their edges with their longest dimension at right angles to the flow of water. These shall be securely bedded, breaking bond closely packed with any interstices locked and filled by selected stone spalls hammered in. The loose pitching specified in plans shall be placed by dumping and spreading in layers by hand or other methods approved by the Engineer all to secure a stable mass. The ends of pitched areas shall be protected from undermining by the use of edge stones at least twice the general size and weight set on end. In large or slope areas of pitching, key stones shall be provided at the rate of one per square meter, at least one and a half times the general size and weight, set on end.

The pitching to the batters of the earth works and diversions of waterways shall be carried down in trench to such a depth as will ensure a sound footing for the lowest course. Subsequent to pitching the trench shall be backfilled to normal ground level with approved, well compacted suitable material.

#### 511.3.2

#### Grouted Pitching

Specified stones shall be arranged in such a way that the largest stones are at the base of the slope. The surfaces of the rock shall be cleaned of adhering dirt and clay and shall be moistened. Stone in the bottom courses and to a vertical height and thickness as per plans shall be carefully arranged by hand to inter lock and so as to yield true and even surface with minimum voids and conforming to the contour required. Pitching laid in cement mortars of 1:3 shall be furnished in panels with weep holes, the joints between panels being approximately two (2) cm in thickness and extending the full depth of the pitching the joints shall be filled with sand bitumen mixture consisting of approximately one part by weight of bitumen heated as necessary to two parts by weight of a clean sharp sand. The dimensions of the panels shall be approximately two meters square but the precise dimensions in any instance and the spacing of the weep holes shall be as required by the Engineer. In laying the pitching the lines of the panel joints shall be picked out with a straight fillet laid on the face of the earth works and the stones set up carefully to the edge of the fillet. Subsequent to laying the pitching the fillet shall be removed and the joint caulked with the sand bitumen mixture as above. The exposed surface of the stones shall project not less than four (4) centimeters and not more than eight (8) centimeters of the grout surface. The grouted stone pitching shall be cured by an approved method for a minimum period of four (4) days and after expiration of the curing period, the exposed surfaces shall be cleared of all curing mediums.

511.4 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

511.4.1 **Measurement**

The quantities shall be measured by the square meter of completed and accepted work placed to the designated thickness of slopes including the toe walls as shown on Drawing. Toe walls shall be measured by the height times the length, and no additional payment will be made for the additional thickness of the toe walls when compared to the slope thickness. Measurement shall be based on the dimensions shown on the plans or as otherwise authorised by the Engineer. These items shall include the furnishing of all material, placing and grouting stone pitching. Excavation, backfilling and slope preparation shall not be measured for payment, but will be considered subsidiary to the item of "Stone Pitching".

511.4.2 **Payment**

The amount of completed and accepted work as measured above shall be paid for at the contract unit price for each of the pay items listed below and specified in the Bill of Quantities, which price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, for all labour, equipment, tools, supplies, and all other item necessary for the completion of the work.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
511 a	Dry Stone Pitching	SM
511 b	Grouted Stone Pitching.	SM

**ANCILLARY  
WORKS**

## **ANCILLARY WORKS**

**ITEM 600**

### **GENERAL**

---

This section shall consist of items of work which are ancillary or incidental to the other parts of the General Specifications. Such works shall include general items, precast concrete posts and markers, traffic control devices, side walks, guard rails, detours, traffic signs, pavement marking, reflectors, fencing and brick edging etc., in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades sections dimensions and locations in the plans or as required by the Engineer.

This section deals with those items of work in which small elements of construction employ construction items such as concrete, brick work, stone masonry, steel reinforcement or structural steel. These items of work have been separately quantified so that contractor can price them by assessing size of each element and extra effort which is essential in addition to the specification requirement of the parent item.

Metal guard-rails, traffic road signs and safety devices, pavement markings, reflectorised pavement studs, and other such fixtures shall meet the requirements of ISO - 9,000 for which certificates of manufacturers and supplies shall be produced.



**601.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of kerb, gutter, channel, or combination of kerb and gutter or channel; constructed of the following materials and in accordance with the specifications at the location and of the form, dimensions and designs shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The kerb, gutter, channel or in combination may be constructed by one of the following methods.

- i) Cast in place concrete kerbing.
- ii) Precast concrete kerbing.
- iii) Extruded concrete kerbing.

**601.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

The concrete for cast in place concrete kerbs, gutters and channels shall be either Class 'A' or class 'C' or as indicated on the Drawings and shall conform to the requirements of that particular class prescribed under item 401.1.1. "Classes of concrete". An air entraining agent, if required, shall be added during mixing an amount to produce five (5) to eight (8) percent air by volume in the mixed concrete.

Precast concrete kerbing units shall consist of class 'C' concrete conforming to the requirement of item 401 and to lengths, shape and other details shown on the Drawings. Kerbing which shows surface irregularities of more than five (5) mm when checked with three meter straight edge or surface pits more than fifteen (15) mm in diameter will be rejected.

Forms to hold the concrete shall be built and set in place as described under item 403-Formwork.

Forms for at least sixty meters of kerb or combination of kerb and gutter or channels shall be in place and checked for alignment and grade before concrete is placed. Curved sections shall have forms of either wood or metal and shall be accurately shaped to radius of curvature shown on the Drawings. Steel Reinforcement if required shall conform to item 404 "Steel Reinforcement".

Expansion joint filler shall be either the performed type conforming to requirement of AASHTO-M 153 or shall be precast fiber board packing.

Joint filler shall consist of one part cement and two parts of approved sand with sufficient quantity of water necessary to obtain the required consistency. The mortar shall be used within thirty (30) minutes after preparation.

The Bonding compound when used shall conform to AASHTO M-200.

601.3

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

601.3.1

**Cast-in-Place**

**a) Excavation and Bedding**

Excavation shall be made to the required depth and the base upon which the kerb or combination of kerb and gutter is to be set shall be compacted to a minimum density of ninety (90) percent of the maximum dry density as determined by AASHTO T-191 Method. All soft and unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with suitable material acceptable to the Engineer.

Where directed by the Engineer, a layer of cinders or clean sand and gravel, or other approved porous material having a minimum compacted thickness, of fifteen (15) cm shall be placed to form a bed for the kerb or combination of kerb and gutter.

**b) Placing Concrete**

Concrete may be placed in the gutter to the full depth required. The top of the kerb or combination of kerb and gutter shall be floated smooth and the edges rounded to the radii shown on the Drawings. Before finishing, the surface of the gutter shall be tested with a three (3) meter straight-edge and any irregularities of more than five (5) mm in three (3) meters shall be eliminated. In finishing concrete only mortar normally present in the concrete shall be permitted for finishing. The use of a separate mortar finishing coat or the practice of working dry cement into the surface of the concrete will not be permitted.

**c) Joints**

The kerb and gutter shall be constructed in uniform sections of not more than twenty five (25) meters in length except where shorter sections are required to coincide with the location of weakened planes or contraction joints of the concrete pavement or for closures but no section shall be less than two (2) meters long. The sections shall be separated by sheet templates set perpendicular to the face and top of the kerb and gutter. The templates shall be approximately five (5) mm in thickness, of the same width as that of the kerb or kerb and gutter and not less than five (5) cm greater than the depth of the kerb or kerb and gutter. Templates shall be set carefully and held firmly during the placing of the concrete and shall be allowed to remain in place until the concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape, but shall be removed while the forms are still in place. When pre-cut fiber-board packing is used in the expansion joints it may be used in place of the sheet template referred to above, on the approval of the Engineer. In this event the fiber board shall be pre-cut to the shape of the kerb so that its outer edge will be flush with the abutting kerb.

Expansion joints shall be formed in the kerb and gutter at intervals of six (6) to ten (10) meters in order to coincide with the expansion joints of cement concrete pavement or as shown on the Drawing.

#### **d) Dowels at Expansion Joints in Channels**

At expansion joints in channels and in the channel portion of kerbs and channel built monolithically, painted dowel bars with slip sleeve shall be provided as a load transfer medium at locations shown on the Drawings.

The size and spacing of the dowel bars shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Each dowel shall be set accurately parallel to the top surface of the gutter and accurately at right angles to the expansion joint.

#### **e) Contraction Joints**

Transverse contraction joints shall be provided opposite to all contraction joints in abutting concrete pavement and other locations shown on the Drawing spaced to a maximum of four (4) meters.

The contraction joints shall be provided by forming grooves in the face and surface of structure at right angle to the kerb alignment and kerb surface. The grooves shall be rectangular in cross-section, five (5) cm deep by five (5) cm wide. The grooves shall be formed in the top of all kerbs and in the exposed roadway face of kerb and in the channel surface of monolithic type kerb and channels and in the surface of channels. The edges of the joints shall be tooled and the joints shall be left clean, neat and of specified width and depth.

#### **f) Removal of Forms and Finishing**

The forms shall be removed within twenty four (24) hours after concrete has placed except that the form used against the face of the kerb in a combination of kerb and gutter shall be removed as soon as the concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape. Minor defects shall be repaired with mortar containing one part of portland cement and two parts of the fine aggregate. Plastering shall not be permitted on the face of a kerb or kerb and gutter and all rejected kerb or gutter shall be removed and replaced without additional compensation. All surfaces which will be exposed in the finished construction of the kerb and gutter shall be finished, while the concrete is still "green" by wetting a wood block of float and rubbing the surface until they are smooth.

#### **g) Curing**

During seventy two (72) hours following placing of concrete, the kerbs, channels and gutters shall be protected against premature drying by covering with suitable cotton or Hessian mats and by frequent sprinkling with water, with liquid forming compounds or with waterproof paper or by any other method as mentioned in section 401.3.8-Curing, Concrete and approved by the Engineer.

#### **h) Backfilling**

After forms has been removed and concrete has been cured as specified, the excavation of kerbs, gutters or channels shall be backfilled

with suitable earth or granular material tamped into place in layers of not more than fifteen (15) cms each until firm and solid.

**601.3.2      Pre-Cast**

**a) Excavation and Bedding**

Excavation shall be made to the required depth as shown on the Drawings. All soft and unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with a suitable material acceptable to the Engineer.

Bedding shall consist of Class B Concrete conforming to the requirements of Item 401 and shall be to the section and dimension shown on the Drawings.

**b) Placing**

The precast concrete kerbs shall be set in 1:3 of cement sand mortar to the line, level and grade as shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

**c) Joints**

Joints between consecutive kerbs shall be three (3) to five (5) mm wide and filled with cement mortar to the full section of the kerb.

**d) Backfilling**

Backfilling shall meet the requirements of Item 601.3.1(h).

**601.3.3      Extruded Concrete Kerbing and Channels**

**a) Excavation and Bedding**

Excavation and bedding shall conform to the requirements as described under item 601.3.1(a).

**b) Placing**

Concrete shall be fed to the machine at a uniform rate. The concrete shall be of such consistency that after extrusion it will maintain the shape of the kerb section without support and shall contain the maximum amount of water that will permit this result. The machine shall be operated under sufficient uniform restraint to forward motion to produce a well compacted mass of concrete which requires no further finishing other than light brushing with a brush filled with water only.

The forming tube portion of the extrusion machine shall be readily adjustable vertically during the forward motion of the machine. A grade line gauge or pointer shall be attached to the machine so that a continual comparison can be made between the kerb being placed and the established kerb grade as indicated by an offset guide line.

The top end face of the finished kerb shall be true and straight and the top surface of the kerb shall be of uniform width, free from bumps or surface pits larger than fifteen (15) mm in diameter. When a straight-edge three (3) meters long is laid on the top or face of the kerb, or surface of the gutter, the surface shall not be more than five (5) mm from the edge of the straight-edge except at grade changes or curves.

Where adhesive is used to bond the kerb to an existing pavement, the surface shall be first thoroughly cleaned of all dust, loose material and oil, the cost of which shall be included in other items of work.

**c) Joints**

Expansion joints shall be constructed by sawing through the kerb section to its full depth. The width of the cut shall be such as to admit the joint filler with a tight fit. Preformed joint filler shall conform to the provisions of Item 601.2 and shall be inserted and mortared in place.

If sawing is performed before the concrete has hardened, the adjacent portion of the kerb shall be supported firmly with close fitting shields and the operations of sawing and inserting the joint filler shall be completed before curing the concrete.

Alternatively pre-cut joint fillers shall be permitted to be placed at the location of the expansion joints prior to the placing of the extruded kerb with the approval of the Engineer. The joint fillers shall be set firmly in place in a vertical position to the line and grade of the kerb profile.

**d) Curing and Backfilling**

Curing and backfilling shall be as described in item 601.3.1(g) and Item 601.3.1 (h).

**601.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**601.4.1 Measurement**

The unit of measurement for concrete kerb, gutter, or combination of kerb and gutter, channel, or extruded kerbs and channels shall be measured by the linear meter along the front face of the section at the finished grade elevation. Deduction in length will be made for drainage structure installed in the kerbings such as catch basins and drop inlets etc. Measurement will not include any area in excess of those shown on the Drawings except for any area authorised by the Engineer in writing.

## 601.4.2

**Payment**

Measured and accepted quantities shall be paid for at the contract unit price per linear meter for each of the particular pay item listed below and shown in the Bill of Quantities which prices and payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing and placing all materials for concrete, for reinforcing steel if required on the Drawings for expansion Joints, material, form for drainage opening, excavation, backfilling and dumping and disposal of surplus material and for all labour, equipment, tool and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment for expansion joint filler material used in transverse expansion and contraction joints in kerbs and channel shall be understood to be included in the price tendered per linear meter for the kerbs and channels and shall not be paid for separately.

Concrete and mortar required for bedding of precast concrete kerbs as shown on the Drawings shall not be paid for as separated item, but the cost shall be included in the contract unit price for precast concrete kerb.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
601a	Concrete Kerb, in place, type--	M
601b	Combination of Kerb and Gutter in place, type--	M
601c	Combination of kerb and Channel in place, type--	M
601d	Pre-Cast kerb in place, type--	M
601e	Concrete Channel, type--	M
601f	Extruded Kerb and Channel, type--	M

**ASPHALT CONCRETE AND CEMENT CONCRETE  
SIDEWALK**

---

**602.1      DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of the construction of sidewalks which can be asphalt concrete, plain portland cement concrete, or precast Portland cement concrete slabs (450x450) mm or smaller or interlocking concrete blocks all in accordance with these specifications and to the line, grade, levels and dimensions shown on the Drawings or as required by the Engineer.

**602.2      MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****602.2.1      Cement Concrete**

The Concrete shall be either Class A or Class C as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Item 401.1.1.

**602.2.2      Asphalt Concrete**

Asphaltic concrete shall conform to the requirements of Item 305 - Asphalt Concrete Pavement - for Class B mixture.

**602.2.3      Expansion Joint Filler**

Unless otherwise directed the joint filler shall have a thickness of five (5) mm and conform to the requirements of Item 601.2.

**602.2.4      Forms**

Forms shall be of wood or metal as approved by the Engineer and shall extend to the full depth of the concrete. All forms shall be straight, free from warp and of adequate strength to resist bending.

**602.2.5      Bed Course Material**

Bed course material shall consist of cinders, sand, slag, gravel, crushed stone or other approved materials of such gradation that all particles will pass through a 1/2" (12.5 m) sieve.

**602.2.6      Asphaltic Prime Coat**

Asphaltic prime coat material shall conform to the requirements of Item 301 for Cut-back Asphalt.

602.3 **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

602.3.1 **Asphalt Concrete Sidewalk**

**(a) Excavation**

Excavation shall be made to the required depth and to a width that will permit the installation and bracing of the forms. The foundation shall be shaped and compacted to minimum ninety (90) percent of the maximum dry density as determined by AASHTO T-191 Method. The surface shall be even conforming to the section shown on the drawings. All soft material shall be removed and replaced with acceptable material.

**(b) Placing of Bed Course Material**

The bed course material shall be compacted in layers not exceeding ten (10) cm, to the depth shown on the drawings and to the line and grade of the finished sidewalk surface.

**(c) Priming the Bed Course Material**

The prepared bed course material shall receive an application of prime coat in accordance with the requirements of Item 302 and approved by the Engineer.

**(d) Placing the Asphalt Concrete**

The asphalt concrete shall be placed on the previously primed prepared bed only when, in the opinion of the Engineer the bed is sufficiently dry and weather conditions are suitable. The mixture shall be placed on one or more courses of uniform thickness as shown on the Drawings. Each course shall be smoothed by raking or screeding and shall be thoroughly compacted by rolling with a hand operated roller or a type satisfactory to the Engineer. After compaction, the surfacing shall be of the thickness and section shown on the Drawings, shall be smooth, even and of a dense and uniform texture. Forms, if used, shall be removed and the shoulders shaped and compacted to the required section.

602.3.2 **Cement Concrete Sidewalk**

**(a) Excavation**

Excavation shall meet the requirements of Item 602.3.1 (a).

**(b) Placing of Bed Course Material**

Where indicated on the drawings the bed course material shall be placed in accordance with Item 602.3.1 (b).



**(c) Forms and Expansion Joints**

All forms shall be staked securely in position at the correct line and elevation.

Expansion joint filler shall be set in the position shown on the Drawings before the placing of the concrete is started. The joint filler shall be placed 5 mm below the top surface of the finished sidewalk.

**(d) Placing the Cement Concrete Material**

The mixing, placing, finishing, and curing of concrete shall be as provided under Item 401-Concrete.

Before the concrete has set, the surface of the concrete shall be trowled until it is of uniform smoothness and is true to the lines, elevations, and surface required.

The surface shall be cut through to a depth of one (1) cm with a trowel at intervals of one (1) meter or where required, in straight lines perpendicular to the edge of the sidewalk. The surface shall then be brushed. The edges of the sidewalk and the transverse cuts shall be shaped with a suitable tool so formed as to round the edges to a one and half (1.5) centimeters radius.

**(e) Precast Elements**

Precast concrete slabs or interlocking concrete blocks shall be set on the bed course material where indicated on the drawings or as directed by the engineer to provide a smooth top surface without ridges or lumps at joints.

Precast concrete units shall be fair faced cast to the sizes and dimensions as indicated on the drawings.

The concrete used for pre-cast unit shall conform to the specifications laid down in item 401-Concrete. The Contractor shall be required to submit a sample of pre-cast unit for the approval of the Engineer. All pre-cast units shall strictly conform to the approved sample.

A pre-cast unit cracked or damaged before, during or after erection shall be removed from the works and replaced by the Contractor at his own expense. All pre-cast units shall be smoothly finished to the required lines, grades angles etc. Holes, grooves, pockets, hooks shall be provided as shown or as directed by the Engineer.

The units shall be properly stacked on a platform without causing any cracks or damage. Curing of all the pre-cast units shall be done in accordance with item 401.

**602.4**      **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**602.4.1**    **Measurement**

The quantity to be paid for shall be the number of square meters of asphalt concrete or cement concrete sidewalk complete in place and accepted, measured in the place of the sidewalk surface.

**602.4.2**    **Payment**

The quantity as determined above, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter for the pay items listed below and shown in the Bill of Quantities, which price and payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing and placing all materials, for asphaltic concrete, Portland cement concrete, expansion joint material, for excavating and compacting the foundation bed, for furnishing and placing for forms, and for all labour, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
602 a	Asphalt Concrete Sidewalk	SM
602 b	Cement Concrete Sidewalk	SM
602 c	Precast Concrete Slab Sidewalk	SM
602 d	Precast Concrete Interlocking Block Sidewalks	SM

**ITEM 603**

**BRICK EDGING**

---

**603.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This item shall consist of brick installed on vertical edge between the pavement structure and shoulders in such a manner that the brick is laid on compacted shoulders and top of brick is flushed with the slope of road pavement.

**603.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

**603.2.1**    **Bricks**

Quality of Bricks shall meet the material requirement as specified under item 410.

**603.3**      **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

A trench of appropriate dimensions shall be excavated to accommodate brick on vertical edge, so that top of the brick becomes flushed with the top of road pavement and to ensure that one face of the brick remains in contact with the pavement structure. The cavities on the other face of the brick shall be refilled with the excavated shoulder material and properly compacted. The brick shall be laid in accordance with the line and grade of the road pavement. It shall be ensured that bricks are installed in vertical positions.

**603.4**      **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**603.4.1**    **Measurement**

Brick edging when laid and finished to the required grade and line shall be measured per linear meter installed and approved by the Engineer.

**603.4.2**    **Payment**

The quantity as measured above shall be paid per linear meter for excavation of trench, installation of bricks, compacted backfill of cavities and dressing of berms including material, watering, tamping, labour, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
603	Brick Edging	M

**605.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This item shall consist of concrete beam Guard rail constructed in accordance with these specifications at the locations and in conformity with the dimensions, and design shown on the Drawings.

**605.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****605.2.1**      **Concrete Beam Guard Rail**

The rail shall be of concrete Class A as specified in item 401.1.1 "Structures". Reinforcing steel shall conform to requirement as specified in item 404. Concrete beam Guard rail shall be of size 125 mm x 300 mm, where as reinforcing steel shall be provided at the rate of one hundred twenty (120) Kg. per cubic meter.

**605.2.2**      **Connections and Splices**

Bolts, nuts, washers, sleeves and other fittings shall conform to ASTM Designation A 325 (AASHTO M 614) and shall be zinc coated in accordance with the requirement of ASTM Designation A 153 (AASHTO M 232).

**605.2.3**      **Guard Rail Posts**

Post shall be of concrete Class A as specified in item 401.1.1 of these Specifications.

Precast reinforced concrete posts shall be of a section 250 mm x 250 mm. The concrete shall be Class A as specified in Item 401.1.1. Reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 31 or M 53. All bars shall be of the deformed type, conforming to AASHTO M 137. Reinforcing Steel shall be provided at the rate of one hundred twenty (120) kg per cubic meter.

**605.2.4**      **Post Foundation Blocks**

Where required or as ordered by the Engineer, post foundation blocks, shall be constructed in concrete Class C as specified in Item 401.1.1 to the section and length specified or as directed by the Engineer.

**605.3**      **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS****605.3.1**      **Formwork**

Formwork shall be supplied and fixed in the position required for the concrete to be cast as shown on the Drawings, or as required by the Engineer, and shall be supplied, erected and removed as specified in Item 403.

**605.3.2 Steel Reinforcement**

Steel reinforcement shall be furnished, bent and fixed where shown on the Drawings, or where required by the Engineer, and its furnishing, bending and fixing shall be in accordance with Item 404.

**605.3.3 Concrete**

Concrete Class D1 as shown on the Drawings or as required by the Engineer shall be supplied, placed, finished and cured as specified in Item 401.

**605.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**605.4.1 Measurement**

The Guard rail shall be measured by the length in meter of completed section fastened in place and accepted.

Guard rail end pieces shall be measured by the length in meter completed in place and accepted.

Posts for guard rail and guard rail end pieces shall be measured by the number erected in place and accepted.

**605.4.2 Payment**

The quantities, determined as prescribed above shall be paid for at the contract price per unit for measurement for the pay item listed below and shown in the Bill of Quantities which price shall be full compensation for fabrication of items in length as directed, including concrete, steel, formwork, transportation, erection and fastening of posts and Guard rail, making and filling of holes, and for all costs including labour, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in this item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
605 a	Concrete Beam Guard Rail, type--	M
605 b	Guard Rail End Pieces, type--	M
605 c	Concrete Post for Guard Rail and Guard Rail End Pieces, type--	Each

**606.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This work, consists of the supply and erection of concrete railing for bridges and other structures in accordance with these specifications and to the details shown on the Drawings.

Where metal beam Guard rails form part of the Bridge Railing, the Guard rail beam and connections shall conform to the requirements of item 604 and shall be paid for under that item.

**606.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****606.2.1**      **Formwork**

Formwork where necessary, shall conform to Item 403.

**606.2.2**      **Steel Reinforcement**

Steel reinforcement shall be as specified in Item 404.

**606.2.3**      **Concrete**

Concrete shall be class D1 as specified in item 401.1.1 or as shown on the Drawings.

**606.3**      **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS****606.3.1**      **Formwork**

Formwork shall be supplied and fixed in the position required for the concrete to be cast as shown on the Drawings, or as directed by the Engineer, and shall be supplied, erected and removed as specified in Item 403.

**606.3.2**      **Steel Reinforcement**

Steel reinforcement shall be furnished, bent and fixed where shown on the drawings or where directed by the Engineer and its furnishing, bending, and fixing shall be in accordance with the Item 404.

**606.3.3**      **Concrete**

Concrete class D1 as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer shall be supplied, placed, finished and cured, as specified in Item 401.

**606.4**      **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**606.4.1**      **Measurement**

Concrete in place and accepted shall be measured as specified in Item 401.

The formwork in place and accepted shall not be measured separately as specified in Item 403.

Steel reinforcement in place and accepted shall be measured for as specified in Item 404.

**606.4.2**      **Payment**

Payment shall be made for the materials utilized, or the rates quoted by contractor and measured as provided above, for following items.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
606 a	Structural Concrete	CM
606 b	Reinforcing steel Grade 60, deformed	Ton

607.1

**DESCRIPTION**

This work shall comprise furnishing and installing traffic signs, permanent safety devices and post assemblies in accordance with these specifications and to the details shown on the Drawings. All sign faces and lettering shall be in accordance with NHA/NTRC sign standards or as shown on plans. Prior to manufacture and fabrication of the signs the contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval detailed drawings showing letter sizes, traffic symbols and sign layout. The permanent safety devices shall consist of road posts and hazard markers and will be provided as per specifications, drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

607.2

**MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

607.2.1

**Sign Panels**

Sign panels for regulator, warning and informatory signs shall be manufactured from aluminium alloy conforming to ASTM B 209, alloy 6061-T6 or 5052 - H38 plates of three (3) mm thickness as shown on the drawings.

The blanks shall be free from laminations, blisters, open seams, pits, holes, or other defects that may affect their appearance or use. The thickness shall be uniform and the blank commercially flat. Perform shearing, cutting and punching before preparing the blanks for application of reflective material.

The blanks shall be cleaned, degreased, and chromate or otherwise properly prepared according to methods recommended by the sheeting manufacturer.

607.2.2

**Reflective Sheeting**

Reflective sheeting used on road sign made of flexible white or colored, wide angle retroreflective sheeting (herein after called sheeting), and related processing materials designed to enhance nighttime visibility. The sheeting shall consist of optical elements adhered to a synthetic resin and encapsulated by a flexible transparent plastic that has a smooth outer surface.

The sheeting shall have either a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive or a tack-free adhesive activated by heat applied in a heat vacuum applicator in a manner recommended by the sheeting manufacturer. Both adhesive classes shall be protected by an easily removable liner.



The manufacturer of the sheeting being offered shall furnish the process inks, clears and thinners produced by the sheeting manufacturer recommended for and compatible with the sheeting to meet the performance requirements of this specification and shall further be responsible for technical assistance in the use of these inks or alternatively sheeting can be used on sheeting.

The sheeting manufacturer must provide documented evidence to the satisfaction of the Engineer that representative production materials of the type to be supplied has been used successfully in a substantial traffic signing program in similar climatic conditions for at least three years.

a) **Color Requirements.** Color shall be specified and conform to the requirements of Table 1.

**Table 1**

**COLOR SPECIFICATION LIMITS\* AND REFERENCE STANDARDS**

Color	X	Y	X	Y	X	Y	X	Y	Reflectance Limit (Y)		Munsell **	
									Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
White	.303	.287	.368	.353	.340	.380	.274	.316	27.0			5PB 7/1
Yellow	.498	.412	.557	.442	.479	.520	.438	.472	15.0	40.0		1.25Y 6/12
Red	.613	.297	.708	.292	.636	.364	.558	.352	2.5	11.0		7.5R 3/12
Blue	.144	.030	.244	.202	.190	.247	.066	.208	1.0	10.0		5.8PB 1.32/6.8
Orange	.550	.360	.630	.370	.581	.418	.516	.394	14.0	30.0		2.5YR 5.5/14
Brown	.430	.340	.430	.390	.550	.450	.610	.390	3.0	9.0		5YR 3.6
Green	.30	.380	.166	.346	.286	.4288	.201	.776	3.0	8.0		10G 3/8

\* The four pairs of chromaticity coordinates determine the acceptable color in terms of the CIE 1931 standard colorimetric system measured with standard illumination Source C

\*\* Available from Munsell Color Company, 2441 Calvert Street, Baltimore, Maryland 21218. Catalog No. MCP-90040.

**b) Coefficient of Retroreflection.** The coefficients of retroreflection shall conform to the minimum requirements of Table II.

**Table II**

**MINIMUM COEFFICIENT OF RETROREFLECTION**  
**(CANDELAS PER FOOTCANDLE PER SQUARE FOOT)**

Observation Angle (°)	Entrance Angle (°)	White	Red	Yellow	Green	Blue	Brown	Orange
0.2	-4	250	45	170	45	20.0	12.0	100.0
0.2	+30	150	25	100	25	11.0	8.5	60.0
0.5	-4	95	15	62	15	7.5	5.0	30.0
0.5	+30	65	10	45	10	5.0	3.5	25.0

For screen printed transparent colored areas on white sheeting, the coefficients of retroreflection shall not be less than 70% of the values for corresponding color in the above table.

The sheeting manufacturer shall provide a test report from British Standards Institution (BSI) or any internationally recognised laboratory stating that the sheeting meets the requirements according to BSI 873 Part 6. or FP 92 of FHWA.

The brightness of the reflective sheeting totally wet by rain, shall be at least ninety (90) % of the above values.

The reflective sheeting shall be sufficiently flexible as to permit application over and adhesion to a moderately embossed surface. It shall not show damage when bent ninety (90) degree over a fifty (50) mm diameter mandrill.

The sheeting shall show no cracking or reduction in reflection after being subjected to the dropping of a twenty five (25) mm diameter steel ball from a height of two (2) meters onto its surface.

For heat activated material the adhesive shall permit the reflective sheeting to adhere securely forty eight (48) hours after application, at temperatures of up to ninety (90) degree Centigrade.

The reflective material shall be weather-resistant and following cleaning, shall show no definite fading, darkening, cracking, blistering or peeling and not less than seventy five (75) % of the specified wet or dry minimum brightness values when exposed to weathering for five (5) years.

- c) **Performance Requirements And Obligation.** The sign manufacturer shall submit a certificate from the sheeting manufacturer stating that the sheeting used for finished retroreflective signs meets all requirements listed herein.

Sheetings processed and applied to sign blank materials in accordance with sheeting manufacturer's recommendation, shall perform effectively for the number of years stated in Table III of this specification. The retroreflective sheeting will be considered unsatisfactory if it has deteriorated due to natural causes to the extent that: (1) the sign is ineffective for its intended purpose when viewed from a moving vehicle under normal day and night driving conditions; or (2) the coefficient of retroreflection is less than the minimum specified for that sheeting during that period listed in Table III.

**Table III**

**MINIMUM COEFFICIENT OF RETROREFLECTION CANDELAS PER FOOT  
CANDLE PER SQUARE FOOT (.2° OBS, AND -4° ENTRANCE)\***

Sheeting Color	Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection (7 Years)	Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection (10 Years)
White	212	200
Yellow	144	136
Green	38	36
Red	38	36
Blue	17	16
Brown	10	9

For screen printed transparent colored areas on white sheeting, the coefficients of retroreflection shall not be less than 50% of the values for the corresponding color in the above table.

All measurements shall be made after sign cleaning according to sheeting manufacturer's recommendations.

Where it can be shown that retroreflective traffic signs supplied and used according to the sheeting manufacturer's recommendations have not met the performance requirements above the sheeting manufacturer shall cover restoration costs as follows for sheetings shown to be unsatisfactory during.

- a) The entire seven years the sign manufacturer and sheeting manufacturer will replace the sheeting required to restore the sign surface to its original effectiveness.

- b) In addition, during the first five years sign manufacturer and sheeting manufacturer will cover the cost of restoring the sign surface to its original effectiveness at no cost to the NHA for materials and labor.

Samples of the reflective sheeting shall be approved by the Engineer prior to the Contractor placing his order.

**607.2.3 Metal Posts**

Wide flange of 10 x 10 centimeters metal posts shall be fabricated from structural steel conforming to the Specifications of ASTM A 283 Grade D.

In lieu of wide flange steel posts the Contractor may use tubular steel posts of minimum internal and external diameters of sixty three (63) mm and seventy five (75) mm respectively conforming to the specifications of ASTM A 501.

All posts shall be thoroughly cleaned, free from grease, scale and rust, and shall be given one coat of rust inhibitive priming paint and two coats of grey paint. Length of the posts shall be such that their top flushes with the top of the sign panel, where as bottom of sign panel is at least hundred and eighty (180) centimeters above shoulder level.

**607.2.4 Plates**

- a) Plates shall be non-porous, smooth, flat, rigid, weather proof and shall not rust or deteriorate otherwise.

It shall be so cut that there are no sharp edges and that the corners are rounded off to a radius of thirty seven and half (37.5) mm. Any trade mark or other printing shall be carefully removed with liquid thinner.

- b) The High Intensity Grade sheeting for the background should cover the whole area of the sign plate.
- c) Prior to application of the High Intensity Grade reflective sheeting, the sign plate shall be cleaned and shall be wax-free. They shall be degreased by vapour or by alkaline immersion and etched by scrubbing with abrasive cleaner. The plate shall be rinsed thoroughly and dried with hot air before applying the sheets.
- d) The sheeting after application to the sign base shall not come off the edges, which shall be sealed, nor shall it peel off nor warp. The surface shall be smooth and free from any bubbles, pimples, edge chipping or edge shattering. It shall be washable and weather-proof.

**607.2.5 Nuts and Bolts**

All Nuts and bolts and metal washers shall be of heavily galvanized quality ten (10) mm dia (G.I.) or aluminium alloy. The bolt heads to be such that they do not protrude out too much nor show very much on the front face of the plate. The heads should be flush with the plate face and covered with sheeting galvanised according to ASTM A 153.

**607.2.6 Rubber Washer**

All rubber washers shall have thick walls and shall not get dry and brittle when exposed to weather at the site after they are in position during the life of the sign.

**607.2.7 Caps over the pipes**

These can be of heavy plastic or of aluminium well fitted so that they cannot be removed: any good adhesive can be used.

**607.2.8 General**

- a) Very large signs need not be made of one piece; in that case extended Aluminium panels shall be used or the various pieces of sheet shall be joined by angle-irons in anticorodal materials, and, if necessary, with connecting cross pieces in order to ensure the solidity of the joint and with slanting struts embedded in the concrete as directed by the Engineer.
- b) All the nuts and bolts\*and metal washers must be heavily galvanized, or may be of stainless steel of high quality.
- c) Relevant holes to receive ten (10) mm bolts shall be drilled into the pipes and the plates and not punched. These to be drilled through the plates before the application of scotchlite.
- d) After the plates are fixed with nuts and bolts, the nuts shall be TACK WELDED to the bolts against pilferage.

**607.2.9 Concrete Foundation Blocks**

The concrete for the foundation blocks shall be in situ Class A in accordance with Item 401.1.1 and shall of the size 450 x 450 x 650 mm for category 1 & 2 and 600 x 600 x 750 mm for category 3.

**607.2.10 Road Posts and Hazard Markers**

The road posts and hazard markers used as permanent safety devices shall conform fully with the requirements of the statutory instruments, current British standards and chapter four (4) of the Traffic signs manual. The safety devices shall consist of delineators and detours of verge master, flex

master, edge master, passing place post, and chevrolflex etc. and will be manufactured from highly durable tough plastic material with standing vehicular impact. These shall be of High Intensity Grade reflective sheeting for maximum visibility by both day and night and consequently be resistant to impact, damage and vandalism.

**607.3      CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**607.3.1      Excavation and Backfilling**

Holes shall be excavated to the required depth of the bottom of the concrete foundation as shown on the Drawing.

Backfilling shall be carried out by using the surplus excavated material if approved by the Engineer and shall be compacted in layers not exceeding fifteen (15) cm in depth.

Surplus excavated material shall be disposed of by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer.

**607.3.2      Erection of Posts**

The posts shall be erected vertically in position inside the formwork of the foundation block prior to the placing of the concrete and shall be adequately supported by bracing to the prevent movement of the post during the setting process of the concrete. The posts shall be located at the positions shown on the Drawings.

**607.3.3      Sign Panel Installation**

Sign panels shall be installed by the Contractor in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings. Any chipping or bending of the sign panels shall be considered as sufficient cause to require replacement of the panels at the Contractor's expense.

The exposed portion of the fastening hardware on the face of the sign shall be painted with enamels matching the background colour.

All newly erected traffic road signs shall be covered with burlap or other material until their uncovering is ordered by the Engineer.

**607.3.4      Categories of Signs**

Traffic road signs shall be of three categories according to type of construction

**a) Warning Signs**

Constructed with single post and sign of equilateral triangle shape, as shown in drawings. category 1.

**b) Regulatory Signs**

Constructed with single post and sign of circular shape, as shown in the drawings. category 2.

**c) Informatory Signs**

These signs shall be rectangular in shape and constructed with one, two or three numbers of posts or as shown on the drawings. Dimensions may vary according to the requirements, however total area of sign shall be as under:-

Category 3 a = One Sq. meter

Category 3 b = Two Sq. meter

Category 3 c = As shown on drawings

**d) Additional panel**

If any panel is required to be installed, it shall be of the sizes 60x30 cm or 90x30 cm.

**607.3.5 Installation of Safety Devices**

Safety devices comprising of road posts, delineators of various types, fixed / portable safety barriers and hazard markers e.g. verge-master, flex-master chevreflex, bigmax, edgemaster and passing place post and other etc., shall be installed in accordance with the techniques and methods laid down in the manufacturer's manual or guide and in conformity to the line and level and locations shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer to ensure maximum visibility and safety, even in adverse weather conditions. These shall be constructed strictly with the specifications and full assistance by the manufacturer for installation with precision. These safety devices shall be used as delineators at sharp curves of highways verges, high embankments, culverts, bridges, as a visual and physical deterrent for a prohibiting car parking on grass verges and protecting kerb-side areas on public and private roads.

**607.3.6 Sign faces**

**a) Design**

All sign faces shall be of the type, colour, design and size as shown in the plans. Size and spacing of letters shall be as under:-

1. The Urdu writing shall be in "Persian" character.
2. The Urdu and English writing shall be about the same in length, width and spacing.
3. English letters are to be in italics except the first letter of the word, which is to be in capital.
4. Height of Capital letters 21 cm
5. Height of italics letters 17 cm
6. Stroke Width and Width of border 3.5 cm
7. Space between words and border (at least) 5 cm
8. Space between Words 5 cm
9. Space one line will occupy 4 cm
10. Space between digits of numerals 4 cm
11. Height of numerals same as capital letters 23 cm
12. Space between lines (at least) 5 cm
13. Size of letter for km. Height K-23 cm  
m-8 cm
14. Width of letters for km including spacing K-8 cm  
m-9.6 cm
15. Width of dividing line 2.0 cm
16. The size and spacing for Urdu letter and Words will generally conform to the dimensions shown above for English letters.
17. The spelling of place names in Urdu and in English shall be as written in the Survey of Pakistan, maps.

**b) Shop Drawings**

The contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, three (3) copies of drawings for all special sign faces and all sign faces bearing messages, showing the design and/or arrangement and spacing of both the Urdu and English sign messages. Official town names and their spelling shall be as provided by the Engineer. Size and style of lettering shall be as shown on the plans or as otherwise approved by the Engineer.



**607.3.7 Storage of Signs**

Signs delivered for use on a project shall be stored off ground and under cover in a manner approved by the Engineer. Any signs damaged, discolored or defaced during transportation, storage or erection shall be rejected

**607.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**607.4.1 Measurement**

The quantities of traffic road signs and safety devices to be paid for shall be measured in number of each category of sign supplied and installed at site as directed by the Engineer.

**607.4.2 Payment**

The quantities measured as determined above shall be paid for at the contract unit price for the pay items listed below, and as shown in the Bill of Quantities which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials, tools, equipment, and for excavation, concreting, backfilling and erection of posts, installation of sign panels and all incidental costs including sheeting/painting necessary to complete the work as prescribed in this item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
607a	Traffic Road Signs Category 1, size--	Each
607b	Traffic Road Signs Category 2, size--	Each
607c	Traffic Road Signs Category 3 (a)	Each
607d	Traffic Road Signs Category 3 (b)	Each
607e	Traffic Road Signs Category 3 (c)	SM
607f	Additional panel size 60 x 30 cms	Each
607g	Additional panel size 90 x 30 cms	Each
607h	Road Posts and Hazard Markers	Each

608.1 DESCRIPTION

This work shall consist of furnishing non reflective or reflective chlorinated rubber based or thermoplastic paint material or retroreflective preformed pavement marking (tape) whichever is called for in the Special Provisions and shown in the Bill of Quantities, for sampling and packing, for the preparation of the surface and for the application of the paint to the pavement surface all in accordance with these Specifications.

The paint shall be applied in conformance to the size, shape and location of the markings as shown in the Drawings.

608.2 CHLORINATED RUBBER PAINT608.2.1 Material Requirements

A standard and acceptable quality of Chlorinated Rubber based paint shall be used. The paint shall be ready for application and shall be of a smooth quality. The paint shall be homogeneous, well dispersed to a smooth consistency and shall not cake, liver, thicken, curdle, gel, settle badly or show any objectionable properties after period of storage not to exceed six (6) months.

Compositiona) White Traffic Paint

i) Pigment	Titanium Dioxide Rutile and extenders	100%
ii) Vehicle	Modified Chlorinated Rubber Plasticized and Resin Blend	52 $\pm$ 4%
	Solvents	45 $\pm$ 4%
	Additives i.e. Flow leveling, adhesion improving agents, anti-oxidants, siccatives etc.	1- 3%
iii) Paint Composition:	Pigments	55 $\pm$ 4% by Weight
	Vehicle, Solvent and Additives	45 $\pm$ 5% by Weight

b) **White Traffic Paint**

- i) Pigment : Chrome Yellow and Extenders 100% by Weight
- ii) Vehicle : Same as for white traffic paint
- iii) Paint Composition: Pigments 55±4% by Weight  
Vehicle, Solvent and Additives 45±5% by Weight

c) **Black Traffic Paint**

- i) Pigment : Chrome Black and Extenders 100% by Weight
- ii) Vehicle : Same as for white traffic paint
- iii) Paint Composition: Pigments 55±4% by Weight  
Vehicle 45±5% by Weight

The volatile material shall be of such character that has a minimum solvent action of asphalt, and such that the resins and non-volatile components will be entirely dissolved in the volatile material, and will not precipitate from the solution on standing. The non-volatile material shall be of such quality that it will not darken or become yellow when a thin section is exposed to the sunlight.

Other pavement marking paint may be submitted by the Contractor as an alternative to the above, for the approval of the Engineer.

608.2.1.1 **Ballotini for Reflective Road Paint**

The grading of ballotini dispersed in the paint shall be as follows:

<b><u>Sieve Sizes</u></b>	<b><u>Percentage Retained</u></b>
No. 12	0
No. 20	30
No. 30	50
No. 50	80
No. 80	100

Glass beads shall conform with AASHTO Designation M-247. At least ninety (90) percent glass beads shall be transparent, reasonable spherical and free from flaws.

The proportion of ballotini to paint shall be not less than five hundred (500) grams per litre of paint.

**608.2.2 Photometric Requirements for Reflective Road Paint**

Other reflective road paints may be considered for use by the Engineer provided they have minimum brightness values at two tenth (0.2) degree and half (0.5) degree divergence expressed as candle power per meter per square meter of surface coating, as follows:

		<u>Colour.</u>			
		White		Yellow	
<b>Divergence Angle</b>	<b>(Degree)</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>0.5</b>
<b>Incidence Angles</b>	<b>4(Degree)</b>	<b>237</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>129</b>	<b>75</b>
<b>Incidence Angles</b>	<b>40(Degree)</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>32</b>

**608.2.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Traffic markings shall be applied with approved equipment capable of applying the paint at the specified width and at the specified rate of application. In no case shall the contractor proceed with the work until the equipment, method of application and rate of application as established by a test section have been approved by the Engineer

The painting of lane markers and traffic strips shall include the cleaning of the pavement surfaces, the application, protection and drying of the paint coatings, the protection of pedestrians, vehicular or other traffic on the pavements, the protection of all parts of the road, structures or appurtenances against disfigurement by spatters, splashes or smirches of paint or of paint materials, and the supplying of all tools, labour and traffic paint necessary for the entire work.

The paint shall not be applied during rain, wet weather, when the air is misty, or when, in the opinion of the Engineer, conditions are otherwise unfavourable for the work. Paint shall not be applied upon damp pavement surfaces, or upon pavements which have absorbed heat sufficient to cause the paint to blister and produce a porous paint film.

The application of paint shall preferably be carried out by a purpose-made machine but where brushes are used only round or oval brushes not exceeding 10 cm. in width will be permitted. The paint, when applied, shall be so applied as to produce a uniform, even coating in close contact with the surface being painted.

Traffic paint shall be applied to the pavement at a rate of one (1) litre to two and half (2.5) square meters or less. Contractor shall provide adequate arrangements that applied paint is not disfigured by moving traffic, till its complete drying and sticking to road surface.

608.3 **HOT-APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC ROAD PAINTS**

608.3.1 **Material Requirements**

608.3.1.1 **Aggregate**

The aggregate shall consist of light coloured silica sand, calcite, quartz, calcined flint, or other material approved by the Engineer.

608.3.1.2 **Pigment and extender**

a) **White material.**

The pigment shall be titanium dioxide complying with the requirements of Type A (anatase) or Type R (rutile) of BS 1851.

b) **Yellow materials.**

Sufficient suitable yellow pigment shall be substituted for all or part of the titanium dioxide to comply with the other requirements of this specification.

c) **All materials.**

The extender shall normally be whiting (i.e. calcium carbonate prepared from natural chalk) complying with the requirements of BS 1795. The manufacturer may substitute lithopone complying with the requirement of BS 296 for any or all of the whiting.

d) **Binder.**

The binder shall consist of synthetic hydrocarbon resin, or, with the approval of the Engineer, gum or wood resin, plasticized with mineral oil.

e) **Composition of mixture.**

The proportions of the constituents of the mixed material as found on analysis shall comply with the requirements of table 1.

**TABLE 1, PROPORTIONS OF CONSTITUENTS OF MIXTURE**

Constituent	Percentage by mass of total mixture	
	Minimum	Maximum
Binder (resin and oil)	18	22
Pigment	6*	-
Pigment and extender	18	22
Ballotini	20	-
Aggregate		
Pigment	78	82
Extender and ballotini		

\* For titanium dioxide only. No minimum is specified for yellow material.

Where specified, 10% in the case of material to which surface ballotini is to be applied by pressure application.

The grading of the combined aggregate, pigment, extender and ballotini (where specified) as found on analysis shall comply with the requirements of table 2.

**TABLE 2, GRADING OF COMBINED AGGREGATE, PIGMENT, EXTENDER AND BALLOTINI**

Sieve	Percentage by mass passing Sprayed
2.80 mm	100
600um	75-95

608.3.2 **Sampling and Testing**

608.3.2.1 **Sampling**

For the purpose of carrying out the testing, it is essential that adequate and representative samples be taken in the manner prescribed in specification BS 3262 at following stages.

- a) At the manufacturer's plant.
- b) After it has been re-melted by the road application contractor.

### 608.3.3.2 Testing

The samples shall be prepared and tested in accordance with B.S. Specification 3262 (1976) appendix A to H. The test results shall conform the following properties.

- Softening point.

The softening point measured in accordance with appendix C shall be not less than 65° C.

- Colour and luminance

- a) White material.

The luminance factor of white material as delivered by the manufacturer shall be measured in accordance with appendix D and shall not be less than 70 whereas the luminance factor of material obtained from an applicator or melter on site after re-melting measured in accordance with appendix D shall not be less than 65.

- b) Yellow material.

The Colour of yellow material shall be approximately BS 381C Colour No. 355, Lemon. The luminance factor of yellow material as delivered by the manufacturer shall be not less than 60 whereas the luminance factor of material obtained from an applicator or melter on site after re-melting measured in accordance with appendix D shall not be less than 55.

- Heat Stability

- a) White Material.

When tested in accordance with appendix E, the luminance factor of white material as measured in accordance with appendix D shall be not less than 65.

- b) Yellow material.

When tested in accordance with appendix E, the luminance factor of yellow material as measured in accordance with appendix D shall be not less that 55.

- Flow resistance.

In testing the flow resistance, a cone made and tested in accordance with appendix F, shall not slump by more than 25%.

**Skid resistance.**

When tested in accordance with appendix G, the skid resistance of a newly laid marking prepared under the stated conditions shall be not less than 45.

**608.3.3 Manufacturing, Packing and Storing of Paint**

**608.3.3.1 Manufacturing**

The paint shall be produced in a plant owned and operated by the manufacturer following a process which has been used by the manufacturer for at least five (5) years to produce paint. The equipment for mixing and grinding shall be clean, modern, and in good condition.

**608.3.3.2 Packing**

- The material shall be supplied in sealed containers which do not contaminate the contents and which protect them from contamination.
- Each container shall be clearly and indelibly marked with the manufacturer's name, Batch number, date of manufacture, reflectorisation (if applicable), colour, chemical type of binder and maximum safe heating temperature.

**608.3.3.3 Storing**

The material shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and any material that is in damaged containers of which the seal has been broken, shall not be used.

**608.3.4 Certification**

The Contractor shall furnish a certificate from manufacturer that the material he proposes to use has the required properties, stating the maximum and minimum proportions and grading of the constituents, the acid value of the binder, the setting time, the maximum safe heating temperature, the temperature range of the apparatus and the proposed method of laying.

**608.3.5 Application of Material to the Road.**

**a) Preparation of site.**

The thermoplastic paint shall only be applied to surfaces, which are clean and dry. Immediately before the application of paint, the surface shall be cleaned with mechanical broom, compressed air or other approved means to remove surplus asphalt, oils, mud, dust and other loose or adhered material. The material shall not be applied if the road surface is at a temperature of less than 5° C.



**b) Preparation of material on site.**

The material shall be melted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions in a heater fitted with a mechanical stirrer to give a smooth consistency to the thermoplastic material and such that local overheating will be avoided. The temperature of the mass shall be within the range specified by the manufacturer, and shall on no account be allowed to exceed the maximum temperature stated by the manufacturer. The molten material shall be used as expeditiously as possible, and for thermoplastic material, which has natural resin binders or is otherwise sensitive to prolonged heating, the material shall not be maintained in a molten condition for more than 4 hours.

- After transfer to the laying apparatus, the material shall be maintained within the temperature range specified by the manufacturer and stirred to maintain the right consistency for laying.
- On concrete carriageway, a tack coat compatible with the marking material shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions prior to the application of thermoplastic material.

**c) Laying.**

Carriageway centre lines, lane lines and edge lines shall be laid to a regular alignment by self propelled machine. Other markings may be laid by hand, hand propelled machine or self propelled machine as approved by the Engineer. The surface produced shall be uniform in texture and thickness and appreciably free from blisters and streaks.

**d) Reflectorization by surface application.**

When surface application of ballotini is required, additional ballotini (400 g/m<sup>2</sup> to 500 g/m<sup>2</sup> from the machine) shall be applied by pressure concurrently with the laying of the line with sufficient velocity to ensure retention in the surface of the line. The ballotini so sprayed shall give uniform cover and immediate reflectivity over the whole surface of the marking.

Ballotini dispensed on the surface of the markings shall conform to the following grading.

Sieve	Percentage by mass passing
1.7 mm	100
600 μ	80 - 100
425 μ	45 - 100
300 μ	10 - 45
212 μ	0 - 25
75 μ	0 - 5

Not less than 90%, by mass of the ballotini, shall be of transparent glass, spherical in shape and not more than ten (10) percent shall be ovate in shape or have other flaws. The ballotini shall be made of soda glass.

e) **Thickness**

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, the material shall be laid to the following thicknesses.

- a) Sprayed lines other than yellow. Not less than 1.5 mm.
- b) Sprayed yellow edge lines not less than 0.8 mm.

The minimum thicknesses specified are exclusive of surface applied ballotini. The method of thickness measurement shall be in accordance with appendix H of BS 3262 (1976).

608.3.6 **Trial Section**

In no case shall the contractor proceed with the work until the equipment, method of application and rate of application conforming the required thickness (as established by a test section) have been approved by the Engineer.

608.4 **RETOROREFLECTIVE PREFORMED PAVEMENT MARKINGS.**

608.4.1 **Materials - Requirements**

The performed markings shall consist of white or yellow films with pigments selected to conform to standard highway colours. Ceramic and glass beads shall be incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection. Ceramic skid particles shall be bonded to a top urethane layer to provide a skid resistant surface.

The preformed markings shall be capable of being adhered to asphalt cement concrete (ACC) or Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) by a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive. A primer may be used to precondition the pavement surface. The preformed marking film shall mold itself to pavement contours by the action of traffic. The pavement marking film wearing courses during the paving operation in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, approved by the Engineer. Following proper application and tamping, the markings shall be immediately ready for traffic. The bidder, when bidding, shall identify proper solvents and/or primers (where necessary) for proper application, and recommendation for application that will assure effective product performance. The preformed markings shall be suitable for use for one year after the date of receipt when stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

The marking film shall be durable retroreflective plastic polymer pavement marking film for performed longitudinal markings subject to low to medium traffic volumes and moderate wear conditions such as repeated shear action from crossover or encroachment on channelization lines.

The retroreflective pavement marking film shall consist of mixture of high-quality pigmented polymeric materials, with a reflective layer of ceramic and glass beads, and a layer of skid resistant ceramic particles bonded to the top urethane wear surface. The film shall have a pre-coated pressure sensitive adhesive. The edges of the preformed tape shall be clear cut and true.

**608.4.2 Colour:**

The daytime colour of the white film shall provide a minimum initial Luminance factor, Y, of 80, and shall conform to the following chromaticity requirements: X = 0.290, Y = 0.315; X = 0.491, Y = 0.435; X = 0.512, Y = 0.486; X = 0.536, Y = 0.463.

Measurements shall be made in accordance with ASTM E 1349, using illuminant "C" and 0/45 (45/0) geometry. Calculations shall be in accordance with ASTM E 308 for the 2° standard observer.

**608.4.3 Reflectance.**

The white and yellow films shall have the following initial minimum reflectance values as measured in accordance with the testing procedures of ASTM D 4061. The photometric quantity to be measured shall be specific luminance (SL), and shall be expressed as millicandals per square foot per foot-candle (mcd. ft<sup>2</sup>. fc<sup>-1</sup>). The metric equivalent shall be expressed as millicandals per square meter per lux (mcd. m<sup>-2</sup>. lx<sup>-1</sup>)

	<b>White</b>	<b>Yellow</b>
Entrance Angle 86.00°	86.5°	86.5°
Observation Angle	1.0°	1.0°
Specific Luminance SL [(mcd. ft <sup>2</sup> ). fc <sup>-1</sup> ]	300	175

**608.4.4 Skid Resistance**

The surface of the retroreflective films shall provide an initial minimum skid resistance values of 55 BPN as measured by the British Portable Skid Tester in accordance with ASTM E 303.

**608.4.5 Patchability**

The pavement marking film shall be capable of use for patching worn areas of the same type of film in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**608.4.6 Reflectance Retention.**

To have a good, effective performance life, the ceramic and glass beads must be strongly bonded and not be easily removed by traffic wear. The following test shall be employed to measure reflectivity retention.

**608.4.6.1 Taber Abraser Simulation Test**

Using a Taber Abraser with an H-18 wheel and a 125 gram load, the sample shall be inspected at 200 cycles, under a microscope, to observe the extent and type of bead failure. No more than 15% of the beads shall be lost due to popout and the predominant mode of failure shall be "wear down" on the beads.

**608.4.7 Beads**

The size, quality and refractive index of the ceramic and glass beads shall be such that the performance requirements for the marking shall be met. The bead adhesion shall be such that beads are not easily removed when the material surface is scratched.

**608.4.8 Bead Retention**

The film shall be ceramic and glass bead retention qualities such that when a 2 in x 6 in. (5.08 cm x 15.24 cm) sample is bent over a 1/2 in. (1.27 cm) diameter-mandrel, with the 2 in. dimension perpendicular to the mandrel axis, microscopic examination of the area on the mandrel shall show no more than 10% of the beads with entrapment by the binder of less than 40%.

**608.4.9 Thickness**

The film without adhesive, shall have a minimum thickness of 0.030 in (0.76mm).

**608.4.10 Effective Performance Life.**

The film, when applied according to the recommendations of the manufacturer, shall provide neat, durable marking that will not flow or distort due to temperature if the pavement surface remains stable. The film shall be weather resistant and through normal traffic wear shall show no fading, lifting or shrinkage which will significantly impair the intended usage of the marking throughout its useful life and shall show no significant tearing, roll back or other signs of poor adhesion.

**608.4.11 Installation**

The markings shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**608.5 CEMENTITIOUS MARKING COMPOUND**

Cementitious marking compound shall be used for Concrete, Surface Dressing and Bitumen to provide enhanced night and wet, weather visibility. This compound will be applied at following locations:

- Kerbs - Pavements and car park areas.
- Roundabout - vertical and sloping faces.

- Traffic Islands - vertical edges and bull noses, etc.
- Traffic Dividers - black and white chevrons.
- Concrete wall and faces - on high speed intersections and traffic merging.

**608.5**      **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**608.5.1**    **Measurement**

The quantity of non-reflective or reflective chlorinated rubber based or thermoplastic pavement marking paint, shall be the no. of linear meters of painted traffic line for the specified width as indicated in BOQ. The retroreflective preformed pavement markings (tape) shall be measured in square meters. The arrows shall be measured in number.

The measurement shall be made of painted areas, completed and accepted. No measurement shall be made of unauthorized areas. Paint that is applied in un-authorized areas shall be completely removed from the surface of the road to the satisfaction of the Engineer and at Contractor's expense.

**608.5.2**    **Payment**

The quantities measured as determined above shall be paid for at the Contract unit price respectively for the pay items listed below, which price and payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing and placing all materials including sampling, packing and testing at approved laboratory. The cost shall also include the preparation of the surface, and for all other costs necessary to complete the work as prescribed in this item.

Pay Item No.	Description	Unit of Measurement
608 a	Pavement Marking in non-reflective CR/TP Paint for Lines of 12 cm width.	M
608 b	Pavement Marking in non-reflective CR/TP Paint for Lines of 15 cm width.	M
608 c	Pavement Marking in non-reflective CR/TP Paint for Lines of 20 cm width.	M
608 d	Pavement Marking in non-reflective CR/TP Paint for 4.0 M arrows.	Each
608 e	Pavement Marking in non-reflective CR/TP Paint upto 6.0 M arrows.	Each
608 f	Pavement Marking in non-reflective CR/TP Paint for various signs.	SM
608 g	Pavement Marking in reflective CR/TP Paint for Line of 12 cm width.	M
608 h	Pavement Marking in reflective CR/TP Paint for Line of 15 cm width.	M

608 i	Pavement Marking in reflective CR/TP Paint of 20 cm width.	M
608 j	Pavement Marking in reflective CR/TP Paint for 4 M arrows.	Each
608 k	Pavement Marking in reflective CR/TP Paint for various signs.	Each
608 l	Pavement Marking in reflective CR/TP Paint for various signs.	SM
608 m	Pavement Marking by retro reflective preformed pavement markings (Tape).	SM

**609.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing reflectorized pavement studs set into the traveled way of the type in accordance with the specifications and at the locations shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

**609.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****609.2.1**      **Reflectorized Studs**

Reflectorized Studs shall be "cat-eyes" either the 'Flush Surface' type of Raised Profile' type having the following characteristics.

**(a) 'Flush Surface' Type**

The 'Flush Surface' reflector shall be the short base type having a maximum base area of 18 cm x 14 cm or as shown on the Drawings.

The base shall be formed in cast-iron with adequate webbing to ensure a firm key to the road when installed.

The pad shall be highly resilient and durable rubber reinforced with canvas and shall have an anticipated life of at least five (5) years. The pad shall be so designed as to produce a self whipping action of the reflector when depressed.

The reflectors shall be made of impact and abrasion resisting glass and shall be hermetically sealed into a copper socket.

**(b) 'Raised Profile' Type**

The 'Raised Profile' reflectors shall consist of an acrylic plastic shell filled with an adherent epoxy compound molded from methyl methacrylate into the shape of a shallow frustum of a pyramid having base dimension of approximately 10 cm x 10 cm and thickness not more than two (2) cm or as shown on the drawings.

The shell shall contain one or two prismatic reflector each inclined at an angle of thirty (30) degree to the horizontal and having an area not less than twenty (20) square cm or as indicated on the plans.

The reflectors shall attain the following standards for their photometric and physical qualities:

**i) Photometric Requirements**

The reflectors shall have the following minimum Specific Intensity values (S.I) expressed as candle power per foot candle of illumination at the reflector on a plane perpendicular to the incident light.

	COLOUR		
	Crystal	Yellow	Red
Divergence Angle (in Degree)	0.20 S.I.	0.20 S.I.	0.20 S.I.
Incidence Angle			
0	3.00	1.80	0.75
20	1.20	0.72	0.30

The reflector for testing shall be located with the center of the reflecting face at a distance of one and half (1.5) m from a uniformly bright light source having an effective diameter of half (0.5) centimeter.

The width of the photocell shall be 1.27 cms and shall be shielded from stray light. The distance from the centers of the light source and photocell shall be 0.53 cms.

Failure of more than four (4) % of the reflecting faces shall be cause for rejection of the lot.

**ii) Strength Requirement**

The reflectors shall support a vertical load of 1000 kg when tested in the following manner.

A reflector shall be centered horizontally over the open end of a vertically positioned hollow metal cylinder seventy five (75) mm internal diameter, twenty five (25) mm high and wall thickness of six (6) mm. The load shall be applied to the top of the reflector through a six (6) mm diameter by six (6) mm high metal plug centered on top of the reflector.

Failure shall constitute either breakage or significant deformation of the marker at any load less than one thousand (1000) kg.



609.2.2 **Adhesive**

When 'Raised Profile' type of reflectors are used, a two-part adhesive having the following ingredients shall be applied to the stud for bonding to the pavement surface.

<b><u>Package A</u></b>	<b><u>Kg/Litre</u></b>
Epoxy Resin	0.94
Titanium Dioxide	0.07
Colloidal Silica	0.05
Talc	0.345

<b><u>Package B</u></b>	<b><u>Kg/Litre</u></b>
Modified Asphaltic Amine Hardener (Reinhold 2611)	0.24
Modified Asphaltic Amine Hardener (Reinhold 2613)	0.472
Carbon Black	0.0022
Colloidal Silica	0.04
Talc	0.650

Equal volumes of Package A & B should be mixed together until a uniform colour is obtained. No more than one quart of adhesive shall be prepared at one time.

609.2.3 **Cement Mortar**

Cement mortar shall consist of one (1) part Portland cement to three (3) parts of fine aggregates.

609.3 **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

603.3.1 **Flush Surface Type**

The stud shall be installed into the pavement in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions but shall also comply with the following requirements:

Cavities in the pavement shall be clearly cut to the dimension of the pavement stud and shall allow a clearance of one (1) cm around the stud base. The longitudinal center line axis of the cavity shall be the same as that required for the pavement stud when laid to correct line and direction.

The walls of the cavity shall be splayed back at an angle of approximately thirty (30) degree to the vertical to facilitate a "dove-tail" joint after the mortar has set.

The bottom of the cavity shall be leveled with asphalt concrete prior to placing the stud base, which shall be pounded into position with Pounder Foot attached to a pneumatic drill.

The depth of the cavity shall be such that when the stud base and reflectors have been installed the elevation of the floor of the lens socket shall not be greater than two (2) mm or less than one (1) mm above the pavement surface.

The stud shall be grouted into position with asphalt concrete containing fine aggregate only or with a cement mortar as described in Item 609.2.3 above when the studs are installed into a cement concrete pavement.

**609.3.2 Raised Profile Type**

The pavement studs shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions or to the requirements of the Engineer.

**609.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**609.4.1 Measurement**

The quantity of reflectorized pavement studs to be paid for shall be the number of 'Flushed Surface' or 'Raised Profile' type provided and installed as mentioned above.

**609.4.2 Payment**

The quantities measured as described above shall be paid for at the contract unit price respectively for the pay items listed below and shown in the Bill of Quantities, which payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing and placing all materials, excavating cavities, preparation of surfaces, applying adhesive and mortar, for all labour, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
609a	Reflectorised Pavement Stud (Flush Surface Type - Single)	Each
609b	Reflectorised Pavement Stud (Flush Surface Type - Double)	Each
609c	Reflectorised Pavement Stud Raised Profile Type - Single)	Each
609d	Reflectorised Pavement Stud (Raised Profile Type - Double)	Each

**610.1      DESCRIPTION**

The work shall consist of furnishing and placing precast concrete Kilometer, Ten Kilometer, Guide Posts and Right of Way Markers, complete including painting and lettering in accordance with the Drawings and specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

**610.2      MATERIAL REQUIREMENT****610.2.1      Concrete**

Precast concrete post and markers shall consist of Class A Concrete conforming to the requirements of Item 401 and to the lengths, shapes and other details shown on the Drawings.

**610.2.2      Reinforcing Steel**

Reinforcing steel shall conform to Item 404.

**610.3      CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS****(a) Excavation and Bedding**

Excavation shall be made to the required depth as shown on the Drawings. All soft and unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with suitable material acceptable to the Engineer.

Bedding shall be to section and dimension shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

**(b) Placing**

The precast concrete posts and markers shall be set in two (2) cm of cement mortar to the level and grade as shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

**(c) Back-filling**

After the placing of precast concrete posts and markers in the excavated areas and subsequent setting in with cement mortar, the same will be refilled to the required elevation with suitable earth or granular material, which shall be tamped in layers of not more than fifteen (15) centimeters each until firm and solid.

**610.4      MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**610.4.1      Measurement**

The quantity of each element to be paid for shall be the number of post and marker furnished and installed in place as per drawing or as directed by the Engineer.

**610.4.2      Payment**

The accepted quantities of posts and markers shall be paid for at the contract unit price per unit of measurement for the pay items listed below and shown in Bill of Quantities which price shall be compensation for furnishing, excavation, placing, erection, painting, lettering and for all costs including labour, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in these items:

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
610a	Guide Post.	Each
610b	Right of Way Marker.	Each
610c	Kilometer Post.	Each
610d	Ten Kilometer Post.	Each

**611.1**      **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of constructing post and barbed wire fence or chain link fence in accordance with the details and at the locations shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

**611.2**      **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS****611.2.1**      **Barbed Wire**

Barbed wire shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 121, Class I. The barbed wire shall consist of two (2) strands of twelve and half (12.5) gauge wire, twisted with two (2) points, fourteen (14) gauge barbs spaced 10 cm apart.

**611.2.2**      **Chain Link Fabric**

Chain link fabric shall be fabricated from ten (10) gauge galvanized wire conforming to AASHTO M 181 and shall be of the type shown in the Drawings. Before ordering the chain link fabric the Contractor shall submit a sample of the material to the Engineer for his approval.

**611.2.3**      **Concrete Posts**

Concrete posts shall be made from Class D1 concrete in accordance with Item 401.1.1. The posts shall be cast to the length shown on the detailed drawings and shall have a smooth surface finish.

**611.2.4**      **Steel Posts**

Steel posts shall be of the section length as specified or as shown on the Drawings. The posts shall be of copper bearing steel and shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 183 for the grade specified.

**611.2.5**      **Steel Reinforcement**

Steel reinforcement for the concrete posts shall be deformed steel bars conforming to the provisions of Item 404.

611.2.6 **Hardware**

Nuts, bolts, washers and other associated hardware shall be galvanized after fabrication as specified in ASTM 153.

611.3 **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

611.3.1 **Erection of Posts**

The posts shall be erected vertically in position, inside the formwork of the foundation block prior to the placing of the concrete and shall be adequately supported by bracing to prevent movement of the post during the setting process of the concrete. The posts shall be erected to the height and location shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

611.3.2 **Installation of Chain Link Fabric**

The chain link fabric shall be set to line and elevation and pulled tight between each post before spot welding or other method of fixing is carried out.

Where splicing of the fabric is necessary or at joints the lapping of the chain link fabric shall be a minimum of ten (10) cm and shall occur only at the concrete post. No horizontal splicing will be permitted.

The fabric shall be fixed to the concrete post as shown on the Drawings.

611.4 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

611.4.1 **Measurement**

The quantity to be paid for shall be the number of linear meters of fencing erected in place and accepted, measured between the centres of the end posts.

611.4.2 **Payment**

The quantities measured as determined above shall be paid for at the contract unit price for the pay items listed below and shown in the Bill of Quantities which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing, placing, excavating, backfilling and erecting all posts for the installation, fixing and welding of the fabric and wire, and for all materials, labour, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

<b>Pay Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
611a	Chain Link Fabric Fencing	M
611b	Barbed Wire Fencing	M

# MISCELLANEOUS

**PROVIDE, EQUIP AND MAINTAIN LABORATORY FOR  
THE PROJECT**

---

**703.1      DESCRIPTION**

This work shall include the construction of Laboratory complete and ready for use, with all necessary furnishing of equipments, utilities, installations and access/service roads, all to the satisfaction of the Engineer as shown on the drawings and Special Provision.

**703.2      GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

The furnishing of equipment shall ensure conduction of all tests related to construction items described under relative material requirement clause. In case if any test required for testing of material can not be performed in the project laboratory, the Engineer may authorize such a test to be carried out at the cost of contractor, at any other laboratory. The Contractor shall provide at no cost to the Engineer, technicians and helpers in the number deemed necessary by the Engineer, to assist in the operation of the laboratories as required by the Contractor's proposed programme of work. Technicians and helpers once assigned to the laboratories may be removed by the Contractor only with the approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall maintain the laboratory equipment, apparatus and supplies necessary to permit execution of all standard tests required by the specifications. Lists of specific laboratory equipment noted in the special provisions are intended as an aid to the contractor and should not be construed as a binding list nor as a recommendation to purchase from a specific manufacturer. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for his approval at his earliest, a complete listing of the equipment, apparatus and supplies he proposes to furnish for the laboratory. The list shall include the manufacturer's name and descriptive literature.

Lab. Equipment, fixtures & furniture shall remain the property of the contractor after completion of the project, however laboratory building, shall be handed over to the client which shall be constructed of the land made available by the client as per item 702.3.

**703.3      FACILITY OF THE MATERIAL TESTING**

Material testing facilities (Laboratory) as described above shall be completed within the mobilization period. In case of delay in providing such a facility, as an interim arrangement, temporary facilities of testing material shall be provided as agreed by the Engineer. Contractor may be paid for maintenance of temporary laboratory, provided such facilities are acceptable to the Engineer. Contractor shall also be responsible for extra expenses of the Engineer for conduction of test in temporary arrangement.



**703.4 WEATHER RECORDING EQUIPMENT**

The contractor shall furnish and maintain in good working order for the duration of the contract, instruments and their necessary appurtenances to be used by the Engineer in recording weather data. These instruments shall be installed at a place as directed by the Engineer. The instruments will be of the latest model subject to approval of the Engineer including:

- i) One (1) rain gauge
- ii) One (1) thermometer
- iii) One (1) recording barometer.
- iv) One (1) maximum - minimum thermometer

**703.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**703.4.1 Measurement**

Work under this item shall be measured in three (3) portions:

- i) Provide Material Testing Laboratory, to be measured for payment as Lump-sum soon after its completion.
- ii) Equip & Furnish Project Laboratory to be measured as Lump-sum item.
- iii) Maintain Laboratory, to be measured for the duration of the contract.

**703.4.2 Payment**

The quantities under this item of work shall be paid at the contract price indicated in the Bill of Quantities which price and payment shall constitute full compensation for all costs of furnishing labour, materials, equipment and incidentals for the proper completion of the work indicated in these specifications and specified on the drawings and Special Provision.

<b>Pay item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
703a	Provide materials testing laboratory.	Lump-sum
703b	Equip and Furnish Project Laboratory.	Lump-sum
703c	Maintain Laboratory.	Month

ITEM 704

**MAINTENANCE OF WORKS FOR ONE YEAR AFTER  
COMPLETION, DEFECT LIABILITY PERIOD (PERIOD OF  
MAINTENANCE)**

---

704.1 **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of execution of all such work of repair, amendment, reconstruction, rectification and making good defects, imperfections, shrinkage or other faults as may be required of the Contractor in writing by the Engineer during the Period of Maintenance, or within fourteen(14)days after its expiration, as a result of an inspection made by or on behalf of the Employer. Period of Maintenance as defined herein is one year beginning the day following the receipt by the Contractor of the Certificate of Completion issued by the Employer.

704.2 **MATERIALS**

All materials to be used for maintenance of works shall conform to the requirements of applicable sections of this specification in the particular item of work involved.

704.3 **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

All repair/remedial work shall be carried out by the Contractor at his own expense if the necessity thereof shall, in the opinion of the Engineer, be due to the use of materials or workmanship not in accordance with the Contract, or the neglect or failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with any obligation, expressed or implied, on the Contractor's part under the contract.

704.4 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

704.4.1 **Measurement**

Any maintenance work which become necessary due to use of bad quality material or bad workmanship or which is required to repair normal wear and tear shall not be measured for payment

However any special work during maintenance period if carried out at the written instruction of the Engineer the same shall be measured and paid under applicable item of work of the BOQ.

704.4.2 **Payment**

The payment for this item for the first year shall be deemed to have been included in rates for different items of work and no payment on account of maintenance shall be made under this item.

However, in case the Employer requires the maintenance of project for more than one year, B.O.Q shall show a separate item 704, and contractor shall quote the rate for such provision

**705.1      DESCRIPTION**

The Contractor is allowed to carry out rehabilitation work on half carriage way and direct the traffic on the other half. However if he opts to divert the traffic on temporary road for ease in construction, he shall provide, maintain and remove on completion of the works for which they are required, all Temporary Road Works such as, detours, sleeper tracks over unstable ground and bridges over streams and shall make them safe and suitable in every respect for maintaining two way diverted traffic. Such temporary diversion structures shall be constructed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**705.2      MATERIALS**

Materials used in the construction of Temporary Road Works shall provide reasonably smooth and strong surface to carry the traffic, as approved by the Engineer

**705.3      CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS**

Before constructing Temporary Road works, the Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements, including payment if required, with the public authorities or land owners concerned, for the use of the land and he shall also obtain the approval of the Engineer. Such approval will not, however, relieve the Contractor of his contractual obligations. Upon completion of the Works, the Contractor shall clean up and restore the land to the satisfaction of the Engineer or the landowner concerned, which shall be very near to original condition, unless otherwise allowed in writing.

**705.3.1      Construction requirements for Temporary Road**

Works shall be carried out by the contractor as per requirement of items used in construction or as directed by the Engineer. Length of diversion shall not exceed more than 20 percent of project length unless otherwise authorised by Engineer.

**705.3.2      Maintenance of Temporary Road**

Works shall be performed periodically and to such an extent as to cause no delays or interruption to the normal flow of traffic.  
Such work shall include, but not limited to, immediate repair of potholes, regular grading to maintain smoothness of the road surface, cleaning of culverts to ensure proper drainage, repair of damaged portions which may affect traffic flow.

**705.4**            **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**705.4.1**        **Measurement**

No measurement shall be made for providing, maintaining, removal and disposal of temporary road for diversion of traffic in case, if it is required, to divert the traffic for ease in road or culvert construction , as half lane road construction is allowed on the project.

However in case of bridge construction, the provision and maintenance of temporary road shall be measured as under, where as removal and disposal of temporary road shall not be measured for payment.

**a) Construction of temporary road**

Contractor shall submit the proposal of construction to the Engineer. Engineer may amend or approve the proposal of the contractor, which will then be authorised for construction on rate already quoted by the contractor

**b) Maintenance of temporary road**

Contractor shall maintain the temporary road as directed by the Engineer, measurement shall be made proportionate to the road completed & opened for traffic. approved for maintenance period.

**705.4.2**        **Payment**

Payment for provision of temporary road diversion for bridges shall be made under applicable items of works of the B.O.Q., whereas payment for maintenance of temporary road diversion for bridges shall be made under this item as measured under item 705.4.1(b).

<b>Pay item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
705a	Construction or Diversion road.	Lump-sum
705b	Maintenance of temporary road.	Lump-sum

**706.1**      **DESCRIPTION****706.1.1**      **General**

The Contractor shall keep open to traffic half a portion of any existing road during the performance of the rehabilitation work on the other half provided that when such a maintenance of traffic is not possible for any reason the contractor will construct a temporary road as provided under item 705.

The Contractor shall take necessary care at all times to ensure the convenience and safety of residents along and adjacent to the Highway.

Any failure of the Contractor in the performance of these works will entitle the Engineer to carry out such work as he deems to be necessary and to charge the Contractor with the full cost thereof, which sum will be deducted from any money due or which may become due to the Contractor under the Contract.

**706.1.2**      **Temporary Traffic Control**

In order to facilitate traffic movement through or around the works, or wherever ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor shall erect and maintain at prescribed points on the works and at the approaches to the work, traffic signs, signals, illumination, flares, barricades and other facilities as required by the Engineer for the direction and control of traffic.

Where required, or where directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish and station competent flagmen, whose sole duty shall consist of directing the movement of traffic through or around the work.

**706.1.3**      **Single-Lane Traffic Control**

In all cases where single-lane traffic becomes necessary over a particular length of the works or over the approaches thereto, the Contractor, in maintaining through traffic, shall provide a single lane at least three and a half(3.5) meters wide on the roadway or embankment to be kept open to traffic.

The Contractor shall so conduct his operations as to offer the least possible obstruction, in-convenience and delay to traffic and shall be responsible for the adequate control of the traffic using the width, of single lane above specified.

At places where such single-lane traffic is in operation, and when ordered by the Engineer, the movement of the Contractor's equipment from one portion of the work to another shall be subject to such single-lane traffic control. Spillage resulting from haulage operations along or across the roadway shall be removed immediately at the Contractor expense.

**706.1.4 Project Information Signs**

The contractor shall within the mobilization period, erect project information signs at all main roads crossing the project area and at the beginning and end of the contract. The size of the project information signs and the message thereon shall be determined by the Engineer.

**706.2 MATERIALS**

Materials of which road posts, hazard markers, warning tapes, traffic signs, flashing amber lights, signals, barricades, diversion cones, big cones, bollards, detours (Chevron) etc; shall conform to current BS or ASTM standards or as approved by the Engineer.

**706.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Traffic signs, signals, barricades, warning tapes road posts and hazard markers, cones, bollards etc. shall be so placed as to be easily and opportunely visible to oncoming traffic to ensure drivers will know immediately what instructions they are to follow.

**706.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**706.4.1 Measurement**

This item shall be measured in number of months during which the traffic is properly maintained by the contractor by providing all signs, signals, elimination, barricades etc. round the clock and necessary manpower / flagmen as per requirement of the Engineer.

**706.4.2 Payment**

Payment for the maintenance of Traffic as measured above shall be made under the applicable item of the work of BOQ for the number of months during which satisfactory performance is verified by the Engineer.

<b>Pay item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
706	Control and protection of Traffic	Months

**707.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This work shall consist of carrying out relocation of various types of services falling within the Right of Way. The quantum of work shall be established by the design consultant and elaborated in the Special Provisions or as directed by the Engineer.

**707.2 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

All materials, if required for the relocation of services shall conform to the Specifications of the relative department whose utilities are being shifted.

**707.3 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The construction requirement such as alignment, level and general workmanship shall conform to the applicable requirements of relative departments.

**707.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT****707.4.1 Measurement**

The quality of each item for which utilities have been relocated shall be measured in the unit as approved by the Engineer or as designated in the Special Provisions.

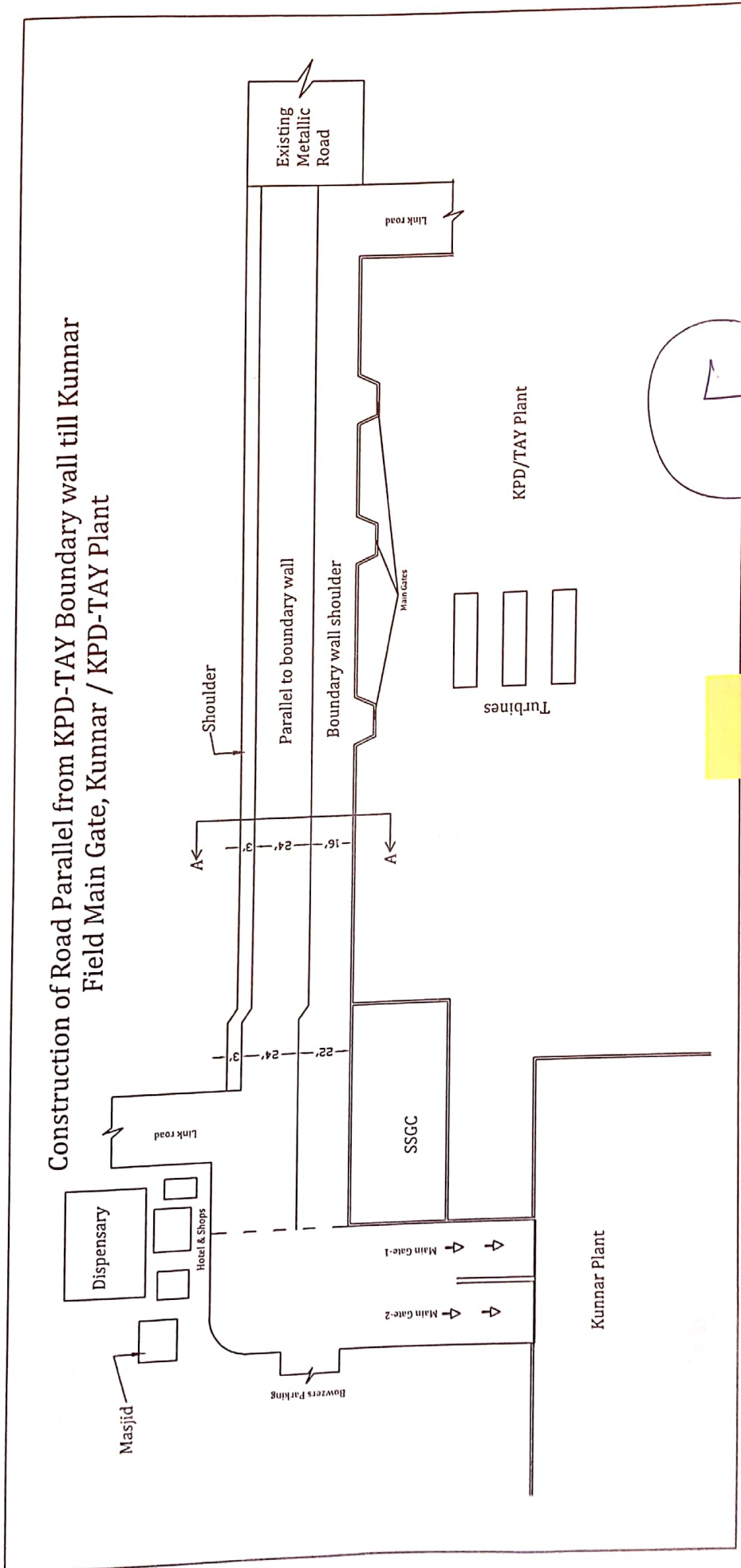
**707.4.2 Payment**

The accepted quantity measured as applicable to each item shall be paid on the unit rate as quoted / agreed with the contractor for each item.

This payment shall constitute full compensation for any design work, coordination with relative department, furnishing of materials and installing or relocation as per requirement of the relative department, which shall also include all labour, equipment, tool and incidental necessary to complete the item

<b>Pay item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit of Measurement</b>
707a	Relocation of Electric lines	L.M.
707b	Relocation of Telephone lines	L.M.
707c	Relocation of Water Supply / Sewerage lines	L.M.
707d	Raising of Manholes	No.
707e	Relocation of Suigas lines	L.M.
707f	Relocation of Water Courses	L.M.

Construction of Road Parallel from KPD-TAY Boundary wall till Kunnar Field Main Gate, Kunnar / KPD-TAY Plant



*Hafiz Shabbir Ahmed*  
 Party Chief EFP-5, O'DCL  
 EFP-5, Ph: 0229230666



*KAMRAN ALI*  
 11/08/2014  
 ASST. ENGR. CIVIL  
 EFP-V, OGDCL



